



Wageman del.

E. Finden f.

JAMES HOLMAN, R.N. F.R.S.

*"Total eclipse: nor Sun, nor Moon;
All dark amidst the blaze of noon."*

The Ship Lyons

A

VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD,

INCLUDING

TRAVELS

IN

AFRICA, ASIA, AUSTRALASIA, AMERICA,

ETC. ETC.

FROM MDCCCXXVII TO MDCCCXXXII.

BY JAMES HOLMAN, R.N. F.R.S.

ETC. ETC.

“ Man loves knowledge : and the beams of truth
More welcome touch his understanding's eye,
Than all the blandishments of sound his ear,
Than all of taste his tongue.”—AKENSIDE.

*Holman
Voyage
2*

LONDON :

SMITH, ELDER, AND CO., CORNHILL,

BOOKSELLERS, BY APPOINTMENT, TO THEIR MAJESTIES.

1834.

*1956/59/496
10 g grün*

VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD

TRAVELS

AFRICA, ASIA, AUSTRALASIA, AMERICA

FROM MADAGASCAR TO NEW ZEALAND

BY JAMES CLARKE RUSSELL, F.R.S.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
MÜNCHEN

LONDON:

SMITH, ELDER, AND CO., CORNHILL.

1834

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE present Volume—which is the Second of the consecutive Series of the Author's Voyages and Travels round the World—contains the Brazils—Cape Colony, and part of Caffreland—Mauritius—Madagascar, &c.

It may be necessary to remind the reader of the substance of the announcement that was issued with the first Volume of this Work. The whole publication is intended to extend to Four Volumes, to be published in regular succession, at short intervals, each Volume embracing distinct subjects, and being complete in itself.

The First Volume contained Madeira—Teneriffe—St. Jago—Sierra Leone—Cape Coast—Accra—Fernando Po—Bonny—Calabar, and other Rivers in the Bight of Biafra—Prince's Island—Ascension—Rio Janeiro—and Journey to the Gold Mines.

IMPROMPTU, BY A LADY ;

*On seeing Holman's first volume ornamented with the Globe,
as a type of his Travels round the World.*

“ A book,—the world ! a traveller blind !
How strange the world has grown ! ”
Why strange ? no need of eyes he'd find :
Who uses now their own ?

Throughout the universal parity
Of wise creation's rules,
Perfection still remains a rarity,
Ne'er found except by fools.

So gifted spirits mythological*
Partake the just decree ;
And so by reasoning purely logical
Our Holman should *not* see.

* Love, Fortune, Justice.

LIST OF THE EMBELLISHMENTS.

Forest on Fire, in the Brazils	. . .	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
The Harbour of Rio de Janeiro	. . .	<i>page</i> 84
View of Table Bay		149
Algoa Bay		210
Waterfall at Great Drakenstein		336

THE EMERGENCY

THE EMERGENCY
THE EMERGENCY
THE EMERGENCY
THE EMERGENCY
THE EMERGENCY

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

CHAP. I.

	PAGE
Preliminary Observations—Gongo Soco—Process of Gold Washing and Collecting—Postman arrested—Ride to Caëthe—Accident on the Road—Visit to a Mountain near the Mine—Shoot for Timber—Newly discovered Tank—Insect Tribes—Extraordinary Stuffing for Saddles—Village Cultivation—Habits of the Brazilians—Diseases—A Ride to Socorro—An Accident—Cornish Miners—Banana Vinegar—Appeal for Charity—Divine Service—Baptism of Blacks—Superior Condition of the Blacks at Gongo Soco—Their Comforts and Amusements—Descent into the Principal Gold Mine—Geological Description	1

CHAP. II.

Departure from Gongo—Disasters on the Road—The Forge—Beds without Bedding—Good Quarters—Better late than never—Muleteers' Remedy for Spasms—San Antonio de Caza Branca—Caxueira de Campo—Emperor's Stud—Horse-shoe Nails—Roads—Alto de Virgem—Gold-washings—Quilos—Ostriches—Probeba—Bartering for Horses—Government Ranchos—New Road to Rio—Combat with the Wasps—A Civil Hostess—The Broken Bridge—Bertioga—Signor Joao Leite, an eccentric Land Proprietor—Measures to propitiate his Courtesy—Reception at the Farm—A Stolen Flirtation—A Cunning Negro—Pissano—Hospitality defeated by Insects—Fish River—Picturesque Country—Progress of Improvement—Forest on Fire—Awful Appearance of the Conflagration—English Porter—Donna Anna's Venda—Suspicious Characters—The Pretty Widow—Difficulty of obtaining Passports—Venality of the Authorities at Rio Preta—Produce and Trade of the Mine Country—Monastic Establishments—English Miners—Valencia—Oppressive Politeness—Bands of Slaves in Fancy Dresses—Mines of San Jose, &c.—Peculiar Mode of Conveyance—Dinner, Camp-fashion—Manganga—A Group for Salvator Rosa—A Hint to Travellers—A Drunken Carpenter—Catholic Customs—Pavona—A Loss—Arrival at Rio	17
--	----

CHAP. III.

Don Pedro breaks up the Sessions—A Religious Festival—Emperor's taste for Music and Horses—The Emperor as a Charioteer—New Lodgings—A Theft—Expenses of Church Festivals defrayed by the Priests—No Bells, or Knockers—Supply of Water—Fish—Salutes for the Emperor—Arrival of a Packet from England—Emperor's Birth-day—The Opera—Peace between the Buenos Ayreans and the Brazilians—Emperor's Name-day—Account of the Ceremony—A Shipmate—Visitors—Curious Customs observed on All-saints' Day—Account of the Cemeteries and Funeral Obsequies—A Merry Widow—All-souls' Day—Annual Ceremony—Rio Exchange—Subscription Library—Intended Visit to Buenos Ayres—English Chapel—Public Garden—Dearth of Amusement at Rio—Observations on the Town and Government—Change of Plan—Accident at the Opera—Captain Moriarty, R. N.—Botanical Garden—Beta-fogo—The Slave-Market—General Remarks on Emancipation—Arsenal—Farewell to Rio, and Departure for the Cape of Good Hope - - - 53

CHAP. IV.

Course to Tristan d'Acunha—Danger of Debarkation there—Interesting Account of the Wreck of the Blenheim Hall on the Island of Inaccessible—Productions of the Island—Penguins' Eggs—Birds common to the Island—Seals—Sea-Elephants and Lions—Their Uses—Description of each—Attempts at Boat-building—Loss of a Boat's-crew—Escape to Tristan d'Acunha—Account of the Island of Inaccessible—Hospitality—Tristan d'Acunha—Inhabitants—Productions—Occasional Visitors—Live Stock—Departure of the Shipwrecked Guests - 85

CHAP. V.

Weather—Coast of Africa—Simon's Bay—Harbour Master no Sailor—Dangerous Currents—New Pier—Burying Ground—Graves of Captain Acland, and sixteen Seamen—Old Friends—A Matrimonial Wager—A Prize—Grief treading on the Heels of Mirth—Industry successful—King John—Oxfordshire Farmers at the Cape of Good Hope—The Author run away with—Stage Coaches—Bad Roads and Quick-

	PAGE
sands—Major Michell—Arrival at Cape Town—Climate—A Dutch Family of consideration—Newlands—New Year's Day—Splendid Mansion—A Dutch Carriage—An enormous Whip—Breakfasting at Wynberg—Baboons of the Cape—Their Habits—Military Evolutions—Their Sagacity—Laws—Mode of Punishment—Love of Mischief—Fondness for Children—An alarming Exploit—Killing with kindness—A white Baboon—The involuntary Suicide—Ginshops closed on the Sabbath—A Court-martial Extraordinary—Sentence and Execution	- 101

CHAP. VI.

Visit to Cape Point—Vertebræ of the Whale—Lime made of Shells—Cavern under the Cape—Awful Reverberation—A lofty Station—The Summit of the Cape—Sight, an Enemy to the Nerves—A Health to the King—Fishing in Buffalo Bay—Varieties of Fish—The Roman Fish—Why so called—The Roman Rock—Aboriginal Method of Preserving Fish—Journey back to Simon's Town—Beautiful Plants and Shrubs—Birds and Beasts—A Dutch Curricule—The Fashionable Promenade—Colonial Zoology—Government Garden—A Gale in Table Bay—An agreeable Visitor—The Duchess of Athol in Table Bay—Advantage of an early Call at the Cape—Robben Island—New Pier—Stone and Lime Quarries—Buildings on the Island—Prison—Occupation—Morals—A Semaphore—New Protestant Church at Cape Town—Valuation of Property—A Museum—Curious Specimens—Literary Society—Spring Head—Adieus—Departure from Cape Town—Windmills—Quality of the Soil—Mr. Cloete's—Mahomeddan Chapel—A Government Grant for the Convenience of Travellers—Butcher's Depots—Hottentots Holland—Farms on the Earst River	- 124
--	-------

CHAP. VII.

A new Road—Palmete River—Commercial Agents—Traffic—Divisions of the Cape Colony—Their Produce—Hot Spring—Caledon Baths—Customs of the Dutch—Tea at all hours—A Butcher not a Butcher—A Shoemaker in a Dutch Boor's Family—Zwellendam—Government Officers—A Town without a Doctor—Departure—Lord Howe's Secretary—Patronage—Solitary enjoyment—The Bride—Port Beaufort—Its Advantages—Wet River—All Rivers not wet—A Farmer with a

large Estate, and every thing large about him—Tame Ostrich—Geese kept for their Feathers—Buckskins, how prepared—Cave at Cape St. Blaize—Mossel Bay—Whalers—Safe Anchorage—Consequences of Neglect—Indigo—A long Draught—A Character—Mossel Bay Jack	156
--	-----

CHAP. VIII.

Leave-taking—Author as an Equestrian—His Wardrobe—Forests on the Coast—George Town—Departure from thence—An intelligent Guide—Pampoen's Kraal—Crocodile's Hole—The River Knysna—Plettenberg Bay—Computation of Distance by Time—Slave Servants bad Guides—An intelligent Host—An easy Tumble—The Woodcutters—Governor Plettenberg—His Pillar—Vaillant's Strictures—Algoa Bay not Plettenberg's—A short Cut in the Dark—A circular Movement—Author in Danger—A good Steed—An unpleasant Draught—Lange Kloof—A Countryman—A miserable Lodging—Author in a disagreeable Dilemma—Dr. Arthur—An awkward Discovery—A good-natured Mistress—Travelling in a Dutch Carriage, drawn by Bullocks—One of the Plagues of Egypt—The Rival Ferry-men—Hospitable Reception—The Pleasures of an Equestrian	- - - - 178
--	-------------

CHAP. IX.

Uitenhage—Internal Trade—Commercial Intercourse with the Caffres—Missionary Establishment at Bethelsdorp—Port Elizabeth—Surf-boats—Disasters in Algoa Bay, and their Causes—Description of the Town—Mineral Springs—Jaded Horses—Sunday River—Wild Animals—Rowe's Inn—Sweet Milk Fountain—Assaigay Bush—Arrival at Graham's Town—King Gaika and his twelve Wives—Society at Graham's Town—Anxiety to proceed to Caffreland—The Salem Party—Locust-birds—The Kowie River—Port Frances—Bathurst—A practical Farmer—Mouths of the Great Fish River—Caffre-drift—Retrospective View of the Albany Settlement—Reasons for emigrating—Historical Sketch—Statistics of Albany	 202
--	-------------

CHAP. X.

Enter Caffreland—Beka River—Kongoo's Kraal—Water Baskets—Requisites for Travellers—Kieskamma River—Neutral Ground—Wesleyville Missionary Station—Successful Efforts to promote Civilization—Notes on Caffreland—State of Society—Succession of Chiefs—Masters

	PAGE
of Kraals—The common People—Modes of Subsistence—Marriages— Native Superstitions—Caffre Weapons—Feasts—Amusements and Occupations—Mount Coke—Caffre Guide— <i>Wait-a-little</i> —Call at a Kraal—Hazardous Ford of the Kieskamma—Arrival at Fort Wiltshire —Caffre Fair—A Summerset—The Chumi Station—Converted Caffres —Fort Beaufort—Migratory Habits of the Boors—Koonap Military Sta- tion—Agreeable Meeting of Friends at the Kaka Post—Mission to the Bichuana Chiefs—German Naturalist—Glen Avon Farm—Horse-sick- ness—Author compelled to change his Route—Somerset—Fresh Diffi- culties—A disagreeable Day with an old Dutch Widow—Thunder- storm—Irregular Charges for Horses—Itinerant Blacksmith—Hope revived	255

CHAP. XI.

Matley's Farm—Disagreeable Day's Journey—Moravian Establishment at White River—Habits of the Inmates—A Hint for Practical In- struction—Revisit Uitenhage—Grammar School—German Apothecary —Nukirk's Farm—Ferry at Gamtoos River—Cockney Tutor—Target- shooting—Assemblage of Boors—Runaway Horse—A stumbling Steed —Author meets a serious Accident—Still proceeds—Second Accident —Reaches Radameyer's Farm—Kind Reception—Female Sympathy— Continued Effects of the Disasters of the Road—Tribute to Women— Author resumes his Journey—An English Tanner—A Waggon-maker's Farm—Merry Meetings—A sly Fox—Substitute for Tea—Passes of Craddock and Ataquas Kloofs—Bridal Festivities—Marriage Customs —Disappointments and Mortifications—A deceitful Guide—A Drunken Hottentot—One of the Furies—Remarkable Instance of Inhospitality— “Nix, Mynheer”—Atonement and Departure—Kindness and Sympa- thy—The Three Brothers—The Twenty-four Rivers—Cango Cave— Philip Botha's Farm—Stentorian Tutor and his Pupils	289
---	-----

CHAP. XII.

Field Cornet Botha—Farm Houses—Caledon Kloof—House of Straw— An active Housewife—An Eye to Business—Increasing Prosperity of Graham's Town—Field Cornet Joubert—Order for Horses—Anecdote of a Hottentot Guide—Warm-water Place—Family Apartment—An early Start—A jolly Quack Doctress—Chalybeate Spring—Bacchana- lian Effects of the Vintage—Controversy concerning the Author— Town of Worcester—Juvenile Guide—The Scalding Spring of Brand

Valley—Moravian Missionary Station at Gnadenthal—Employment for Hottentots and Bastards—Wild Horses—Franche Hoek Pass—Field Cornet Hugo—Great Drakenstein—Visit the Paarl—Bang Hoek—Stellenbosch—Farmer's Wine Company—The Two Doctors—Symptoms of approaching the Capital—Arrival at the Brewery—Return to Cape Town—Author visits Table Mountain on Horseback—Difficulties of the Adventure—Former Expeditions to the Summit—Vineyards of Great, Little, and Hoeg Constantias—Flamingos—Visitors to the Vineyards—Mode of licensing Wine and Spirit Houses—Dinner to Sir Lowry Cole—Origin of Names of Districts—Population Table—Races at Cape Town—Author's distaste for the Amusement, and Reasons	- 321
---	-------

CHAP. XIII.

Post Waggon to the Paarl—The Pampoen Kraal—Spirit Distillation—Ancient Oak—Pass of De Toit's Kloof—Zondag's Baths—Worcester Jail—Vagrant Hottentot Population—Township of Worcester—De Toit's Farm—The Judge and the Farmer—The Elephant's Rubbing Post—Hex River Pass into the Great Karroo—Wolf Trap—Cold and Warm Bokkeveld—Route from Cape Town to the Great Karroo—Pass of Mustards Hoek—Tulbagh—The Twenty-four Rivers—A Sly Dog—Customs of the Ploughing Season—The Blind with the Deaf and Dumb—Mr. Melk's Farm—Agreeable Society—Hippopotami—Regrets at leaving—A liberal Field Cornet—St. Helena Bay—A Shoal of Sharks—The Whale Fishery—Jasper's Farm—The Wreck of the Columbine—Witte Klip Farm—Saldanha Bay—The Residency—Orange and Clover Valleys—Gan's Kraal Festivities—Missionaries at Groenekloof—Wax Berries—Hottentot's Wedding Dinner—Dry Valley Farm—Slow Progress—Observatory—Mr. Fallows, the Astronomer—Return to Cape Town	- - - - - 352
---	---------------

CHAP. XIV.

Nautical Anecdote—Dr. Smith and Vaillant—Author meets an old Messmate—Supposed Phœnician Wreck—Suggestion for Cultivating the Sandy-Flats—Whaling Establishments—Preparations for leaving Cape Town—The Brewery—Simon's Town—Embark for the Mauritius—Historical Retrospect—Commerce and Prosperity of the Colony—Prices of Productions—Progress of Trade—Imports and Exports—De-

parture from the Cape of Good Hope—Arrival at the Mauritius—Dr. Lyall's unfortunate Mission—Religious Festival of Yamsey—Author determines to visit Madagascar, &c.—Leaves Port Louis in H. M. S. Jaseur—Extraordinary Occurrence—Arrival at Port Dauphin	- 392
---	-------

CHAP. XV.

The King's Aides-de-Camp come on board with Presents—Character of Ramananoulouna—Description of the Aides-de-Camp—Visit to the King—Reception at Court, and Ceremony on the Occasion—His Majesty's surprise and concern at the Death of Radama—His Majesty's personal appearance—The Court Circle—National Costume—Public Well—Articles for Traffic—Native Huts—Anxiety to obtain English Uniforms—Friendly feeling towards the English—Present State of Port Dauphin—Departure from Port Dauphin—A broad Hint—Arrival at Mozambique—Town and Cathedral—Governor and Family dine on board—Excursion in quest of Shells—Preparation of Vegetable Fibre—Remedy for the Head-Ache—Cowrie Shells—Too late for Dinner—Governor's Entertainment—Indelicate Exhibition—A British Settler—Coffee Fraud—Productions—Trade in Gold and Slaves—Pretty Slave Girl—Leave Mozambique	- - - - - 421
--	---------------

CHAP. XVI.

Bembatock Bay—Visit from the Governor's Aides-de-Camp—A Native Interpreter—Proclamation from the Queen of Madagascar—Exchange of Compliments—Slaughtering of Bullocks—Visit to the Governor—Madagascar Courtesy—A wounded Sailor—Town of Bembatock—The Island of Madagascar—Fertility—Culture—Produce—Route from Tamatave to Tananarivo—Right of Succession to the Throne—Reginal Privileges—Sorcery—Natural Magic—Preservation of the Royal Female Line—King's Wives and Favourites—Law of Marriage—Education of the King's Brothers—Character of Radama—The Palace at Tananarivo—Treaty with the British Government for the Suppression of the Slave-trade—Advantages thereof—Radama's Justice—Councils—Tributes to the King—Nuptial Rejoicings—Revenue—Barter—Value of Slaves—Manufactures—Iron Ore	- - - - - 447
--	---------------

CHAP. XVII.

Markets—Price and Quality of Provisions—Silkworms eaten—Personal Habits of the People—The King's Mother—Invocations—Fondness for Finery—Costume—Character of the Madagascans—Food—Equality of the Sexes—Ignorance—Apathy—Neglect of Children—Amusements—Hospitality—Oratory—Division of Property—Rice Stores—Burial-places—Obsequies—The Ordeal—Sacrifice of the Princess's Female Attendants—Baptismal Ceremonies—Arab Merchants—Festival of Fandroana—Curious Ceremony of the Bath—Reception of Captain Le Sage—Bull-Fight—Biped Chargers—Radama's first essay on Horseback—Form of Government—Jean René—Laws—Tamatave—Habitations—Climate—Right of Property—Produce—Locusts used as Food—Leeches—Bats—Their Fat a Delicacy—Price of Provisions—Porterage—Country Fever—Roads—Circumcision—Marriage Ceremonies—Polygamy—Biographical Sketch of Mr. Hastie.	. . . 472
--	-----------



TRAVELS,

&c. &c.

CHAP. I.

Preliminary Observations—Gongo Soco—Process of Gold Washing and Collecting—Postman arrested—Ride to Caëthe—Accident on the Road—Visit to a Mountain near the Mine—Shoot for Timber—Newly discovered Tank—Insect Tribes—Extraordinary Stuffing for Saddles—Village Cultivation—Habits of the Brazilians—Diseases—A Ride to Socorro—An Accident—Cornish Miners—Banana Vinegar—Appeal for Charity—Divine Service—Baptism of Blacks—Superior condition of the Blacks at Gongo Soco—Their Comforts and Amusements—Descent into the principal Gold Mine—Geological Description.

THERE is a spirit of consolation in all things, if we only understood the moral alchemy by which it is to be extracted. The very calamity which condemns me to inquire and think, where others see and comprehend at once, has drawn around me an amount of attention to which I could not, otherwise, presume to lay claim. This is the end to which all writers, particularly travellers, direct their labours. When there is any point of value in a work, even if it bear as small a proportion to the worthless as Falstaff's bread did to his sack, it is put forth in vain if circumstances do not assist in

procuring it a hearing. It is truly observed by Dr. Johnson, that the contemporary age employs itself in detecting an author's faults, and that posterity engages all its ingenuity in seeking after his beauties. The blemishes of a book, if I may be allowed to distort a fine thought of Shakspeare's into prose, are buried in the writer's grave, and all that is good in it lives after him. Without any pretension to the favour of the public beyond that which the anomaly that exists between my situation and my pursuits confer upon me, it would almost appear that this fate of authorship has been nearly reversed in my case. My readers, knowing the difficulties against which I have to contend, would seem to have forgotten every thing but the merit of perseverance under circumstances so adverse and repelling. I am too proud of this indulgence, even though I owe it to an accident, not to endeavour, as I proceed with my work, to deserve the kind thoughts of those who feel any pleasure in my narrative. But, anxious as I am that its intrinsic worth, whatever that may be, should increase as I advance, it must be evident that equivalent sources of interest are not always at my command; for the interest of a record of travels will, inevitably, vary with the nature of the different subjects as they arise.

In a work of imagination, the author is clearly responsible for the failure of his design, but in a relation of facts, the author is responsible only

for his treatment of them. The novelist, who invents impossibilities, or constrains his plot to produce effect is censurable in the first degree; so too, the traveller, or historian, who mis-states the character of a nation, the aspect of a country, or the moral and physical condition of any fraction of the great community: but he is not accountable for the individual attractions of the subject; he must take men, their customs, and their localities, as he finds them, and if he discharges his office with fidelity, he performs all that can be required at his hands. If the readers of these pages will bear this distinction in memory, they will make for occasional wearinesses that excuse upon which alone I desire to rely—It is impossible to travel from Dan to Beersheba, without finding some barren spots;—so, as the record of travels is but the reflection of the fluctuating varieties of soil and climate, usages and customs, governments and national peculiarities, my journal, if it be faithful, which I can answer for, so far as my opportunities have reached, must exhibit a similar inequality of interest. Asking some indulgence on this score, I resume my narrative.

After the fatigues of my journey from Rio to Gongo Soco, a distance of nearly 400 miles, which occupied seventeen days, fifteen of which were passed on the road, and the other two in the city of Villa Rica, I found that, notwithstanding I had laboured under severe indisposition at setting out,

my health was considerably improved when I reached my destination. The change which I thus experienced was so beneficial, that I did not absolutely require repose, though I was glad to pass a few quiet days under the same roof with my naval friends, Capt. Lyon and Lieut. Tom, enjoying an occasional walk ; the first of which was to the entrance of the mine, about half a mile beyond the village of Gongo Soco, in company with Lieut. Tom and Mr. Crickett, chief clerk of the establishment.

This spot was surrounded by forges, circular saw-mills, stamping-mills, and gold-washing houses. In the latter places, all the substances excavated from the mines, are subjected to a process of washing, by a number of negresses appointed for that duty. At the close of each day, the gold dust is collected by a clerk, who constantly attends on the spot, when he conveys it to the government house, where it is weighed, registered, and secured in an iron chest, until a stated amount is completed, when it is forwarded to the mint at Rio Preta.*

I found a very remarkable difference between the climate of Gongo and that of Rio, the former being very temperate and agreeable, and making a complete contrast to the oppressive heat that pre-

* In January 1828, the Company sent to Rio (after the deduction of the duty for the crown) 99 bars, weighing 600lbs., which was conveyed on mules, guarded by several clerks and trust-worthy men belonging to the establishment.

vails during the summer season in the vicinity of the latter.

Wednesday, August 20, 1828.—The post from Rio arrived to-day instead of yesterday, in consequence of the regular postman having been detained at Ora Prêta, to serve in the army of the South, which is not recruited by volunteers, but by forced servitors, who are sent to Rio in chains, where they are lodged in prison until forwarded to their respective destinations. These men must necessarily fight with a great deal of the *amor patria*! The post from Gongo to Rio is carried on foot by men, and occupies ten days in the transmission.

Friday, 22.—I accompanied the Surgeon of the mining establishment (Mr. McFarlane), in a ride this morning to Caëthe,* a town eight miles from Gongo, where we stopped to dine with Senora Donna Maria de Gama, wife of Colonel de Gama, one of the Commissioners of the Gongo Soco establishment. On our way (four miles beyond Gongo), the Doctor called at the fazenda, or country-house of Senor Capitão Louis Soares, whose estate joins that of Gongo Soco, and on which he has a mining establishment.

We returned to Gongo, about dusk, and on our way home, met a little English boy who had been thrown from his horse, and bruised between the

* Caëthe was a flourishing town when the mines were in full work, but has diminished in importance as their productiveness declined.

wheel of a cart, and the side of the road. It was fortunate that we came up, as he must otherwise have been left on the road all night, being under the care of a little black boy of ten years of age, who, with a carter, was too much frightened to make the least exertion to aid the sufferer, who lay crying on the road, and perfectly helpless. The doctor immediately ordered the man to lift him on his back, and carry him home to his father at Caëthe.

Saturday, 23.—Soon after breakfast I accompanied Colonel de Gama, Messrs. Tom, Crickett, and Baird, in the ascent of the mountain at the back of the mine, and on which a shoot has been cut for conveying the timber, felled on the summit, (which is of an excellent quality)* to the entrance of the mine. The shoot is 1680 feet in length and of an inclination of from 15° to 35° . It was planned and executed by Mr. Baird, civil engineer of the establishment.†

* One tree has been cut down, the trunk of which alone measured 80 feet, and its circumference in the centre, nearly seven feet.

† This shoot has answered so well that a second has been cut, and they both continue in use as required.

While I am on this subject, I will avail myself of a passage in the Edinburgh Philosophical Journal, taken from a paper read by the late Professor Playfair before the Royal Society of Edinburgh, respecting the slide of Alpnach, which is constructed on the same principle, but on a much larger scale:—

“This slide was erected by M. Rupp, in 1812, for the purpose of bringing down to the Lake of Lucerne, the fine pine trees which

We reached the summit of the mountain with some labour, but were amply repaid by the interesting objects which there surrounded us. We next proceeded to a tank that had been recently grow upon Mount Pilatus. The wood was purchased by a company for 3000*l.* and 9000*l.* were expended in forming the slide. The length of the slide is about 44,000 English feet, or about 8 miles and 2 furlongs, and the difference of the level of its two extremities is about 2,600 feet. It is a wooden trough about 5 feet broad and 4 deep, the bottom of which consists of 3 trees, the middle one being a little hollowed, and small rills of water are conducted into it for the purpose of diminishing the friction. The declivity at its commencement is about $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, and Mr. Playfair calculated that a heavy body, not retarded by friction would describe the whole length of the trough in 66". The large pines with their branches and boughs cut off are placed in the slide, and descending by their own gravity they acquire such an impetus by their descent through the first part of the slide, that they perform their journey of $8\frac{1}{4}$ miles in *six minutes*, and under favourable circumstances, that is, in wet weather, in *three minutes*. Only one tree descends at a time, but by means of signals placed along the slide, another tree is launched as soon as its predecessor has plunged into the lake. Sometimes the moving trees spring or bolt out of the trough, and when this happens they have been known to cut through trees in the neighbourhood, as if it had been done with an axe. When the trees reach the lake, they are formed into rafts, and floated down the Rhenus into the Rhine. The very singular phenomena described in Mr. Playfair's paper arise from the diminution of friction, in consequence of an increase of velocity, and may be regarded as an experimental confirmation, on a large scale, of an ingenious view of Coulomb, who had the merit of discovering this remarkable property of friction."

In a subsequent volume of the Edinburgh Philosophical Journal, I find the following passage, which records the destruction of this celebrated slide.—“We regret to add that this magnificent structure

discovered by Mr. Edward Walker, which, however, had been known to former proprietors. This tank is likely to prove very useful in forwarding the operations of the mine, for in dry seasons there is often a deficiency of water for the saw-mills, gold-washings, &c. Near the tank there are two erections for sawing timber. We returned by the same route that we ascended.

Tuesday, 26.—Both yesterday and to-day we had a successful proof of the new shoot, for yesterday three pieces of timber were sent down, each about twenty-two feet in length, and fourteen inches in diameter, and to-day seven of various dimensions.

I took a walk to the Mine with Mr. Allen Walker, and afterwards to his cottage, which has a neat garden well stocked with flowers and vegetables. All the gentlemen of the Establishment are taking great pains to increase the comfort and beauty of their several little demesnes. Nor are the Cornish miners slow in their imitation of so good an example, especially those who have wives and families. Captain Lyon is also giving great attention to the improvement of the village, causing all new erections to be built uniformly, and in the

no longer exists, and that scarcely a trace of it is seen upon the flanks of Mount Pilatus. The money, we understand, which was paid for the forest, has been employed in building at Alpnach, a church, in every respect disproportionate to the population and resources of the village."

line of road ; and it is fast acquiring a truly English appearance.

The carrapatos, or tick, which abound in all the brushwood, the bichos and jiggers on the roads, and the fleas in the houses are so numerous and troublesome, that they are a continual nuisance, and such is the unpleasant irritation they produce that it is impossible to preserve the skin from excoriation. There is also a certain eruptive disease that prevails here, particularly among the negro population, produced by their unclean habits ; indeed many of the Brazilians are so excessively filthy that they do not wash themselves for many days together.

They have a singular custom in the Brazils of occasionally stuffing saddles with negroes hair, which barbers take care to preserve for that purpose, as it is found to answer better than wool, or any other substitute.

Wednesday, 27.—I took a ride with the Doctor to Socorro, where the Capitão Mor requested him to stop for the purpose of rendering surgical aid to a slave, who had broken his leg, about an hour previously to our arrival, by the fall of a tree, that he had himself been cutting down. They had bound the fracture tightly with rude splints and a large cord, but by the Doctor's directions this soon gave place to proper treatment.

Saturday, 30.—The post from Rio to-day brought accounts of ten Cornish miners having arrived for this establishment, and that twenty-two more were

on their way from England. I took a ride with the Doctor this morning to visit a Brazilian landed proprietor, Senor Luis Pereira, who had formerly practised the medical art, and we found that he was putting some of his chemical knowledge to a useful account, in making vinegar out of ripe bananas, by the process of fermentation, as follows : After allowing them to ferment about fifteen days, the liquor acquires a sharp, sweet taste, he then adds some sugar to increase the fermentation, and after this has subsided, he corks the liquor up in jars, and keeps it at least one year before he makes use of it. He had also some very fine clear castor oil, of which he presented a bottle to the Doctor. Any one who chose to cultivate the plant from which this oil is extracted might convert the preservation of the produce to a lucrative purpose, as its extreme luxuriance would render it an unfailing speculation.

A poor German, who had been in the Brazilian Engineer Department, called on Captain Lyon this morning to solicit employment, but unfortunately his wishes could not be complied with ; he was, however, hospitably entertained and well lodged for the night, besides which, Captain Lyon did not allow him to depart empty-handed, considering a man of talent in quest of employment to be a real object of benevolence.

Sunday, 31.—For the Brazilians and slaves connected with the establishment, there is a Catholic Priest and a small church, which not being suffi-

ciently capacious for their accommodation, a larger one was in process of erection. The Protestant service was performed every Sunday at Government house.

About thirty negroes and negresses were baptised at the Catholic Chapel this forenoon. After this ceremony it is usual to give a small present to each person as an encouragement to religious principles, a practice wisely established by the Directors of the Company.

There are about three hundred negroes, of both sexes, and various ages, belonging to the Establishment, who are better treated, and more happy, than most other negroes in the country, as a proof of which many who are in the service of the Brazilians come to Gongo, to entreat that they may be purchased: and if (as some say) British subjects, even in the Brazils, have no right to traffic in slaves, I would ask why are they allowed to do so in the West Indies, Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, or any other dependency of Great Britain? The slaves at Gongo have their huts on a hill close to the back of the Government house, and although they dance to the music of their tombras (wood headed drums) half the night, they still go through their work with alacrity on the following day.

The weather has been so uniform since our arrival at Gongo, that it is only necessary to speak of it in general terms; the days are very fine, usually hot from 11 till 3, but this is only in shel-

tered situations, for in open places I have always found a most refreshing breeze. The nights are cold, with very heavy dews, and towards morning a mist, which is dispersed by the rising sun.

Monday, September 1.—About two o'clock this afternoon, I descended into the principal Gold mine, in company with Lieutenant Tom, Mr. Hodson, and Stephen Prideaux (one of the Captains of the miners), having been kindly provided with a complete mining dress for the occasion. We descended by the old diagonal engine shaft along the course of the vein which runs at an angle of little more than 45° , to the middle level, and thence proceeded west, about 40 fathoms, to the extremity of its present extent in that direction.

At the time of my visit there were three adits, or galleries, of considerable length, which were working in both directions, following up a vein to the westward, in the middle adit, from which they had great hopes; although it was sometimes so small that it was reduced to a mere thread; however, there was a piece taken out while I was present about the size of a doubloon, but not more than half the thickness.

On our ascent from the mine, we were each provided with an immense bowl of warm water, to perform the necessary ablutions after our subterranean promenade, during which the dropping of the water, mingled with particles of soil that came crumbling down on all sides, rendered such ablu-

tions highly necessary. I could not help congratulating myself on being a sailor, when I considered the wretched fate of the poor miners, condemned to live and labour within the bosom of the earth, where a man cannot stand upright, and the utmost commendation he can pronounce upon the atmosphere is, that it is not *very impure*, and where even this modified praise can but seldom be accorded; for my own part I was heartily rejoiced to return again to the upper regions, where I could once more enjoy the privilege and comfort of unrestrained respiration,—

“ For while the claims
Of social life to different labours urge
The active powers of man, with wisest care
Hath nature on the multitude of minds
Impress'd a various bias, and to each
Decreed its province in the common toil.”—AKENSIDE.

While I am on this subject I will avail myself of an interesting passage from a valuable scientific description of the Mines of Gongo Soco in a report made to the Chairman and Directors of the Company by Mr. Hocheder, chief mine manager. The document from which I extract this account was published in July, 1833.

“ The auriferous formation in which the mining works of Gongo Soco are carried on, is a schistose ore, geologically termed iron-mica-schistus, or slate, and in this province universally known by the name of *jacotinga*.

“ This formation forms a powerful bed, lying on the southern declivity of Serra de Socorro, which runs from Roça Grande, by Gongo Soco, to Brucutú, in the direction from west to east, but varies considerably in its thickness. On the western boundary of the Gongo estate the jacotinga formation presents a thickness of perhaps more than eighty fathoms, and runs, wedge-shaped, easterly, towards the village of Gongo.

“ The eastern extremity of the jacotinga bed has not been ascertained yet, but judging from that part which was cut in the Gongo adit, where the thickness of the bed is already diminished to between one and two feet, and from its wedge-shape, it appears that the bed does not continue far to the eastward, and probably it will cease entirely.

“ The rock upon which this bed of jacotinga rests, is a variety of talcose iron-mica-schistus, approaching to itacolumite, the iron-mica alternating with talc : a similar rock, but without the presence of talc, which passes over into ferruginous lime-stone, is overlaying this jacotinga bed.

“ The constituent parts of the jacotinga are iron-mica and quartz, the latter usually in a state of disintegration, which renders it of a very soft nature, and might be considered as a decomposed rock of iron-mica schistus, to which, properly speaking, the name of jacotinga applies. Manganese, scaled talc, and massive iron-glance, are the favourite companions of this rock. The first

forms the greatest part of these accidental constituents, and is in layers from one quarter of an inch to two and three inches in thickness; whilst the other two, talc and iron-glance, are imbedded in irregular strings and nests.

“ About the middle of this jacotinga bed, the manganese mostly abounds in combination, forming one or more layers, parallel with the general strata, which renders this part (from three to six feet in thickness), known by its brownish black colour and increased softness, more or less distinct from the rest of the bed. These distinct layers, resembling a bed in the whole body of the jacotinga bed (varying from three to six feet in thickness, as above stated), form the *lode*, in which the great riches of Gongo Soco are deposited.

“ Associated with these layers, strings and bunches of native gold are found; the former parallel with the general strata, and frequently in the layers of manganese itself, or close to it, accompanied with massive iron-glance, and sometimes chrystallized iron-glance, scaly talc, and common mica. In places where no gold is visible by the naked eye, it exists disseminated in these layers of the bed.

“ The gold embedded in the lode before mentioned, follows the general law of metalliferous veins and beds, so particularly favoured with gold formations; namely, that it is limited in its horizontal course, forming a *band* dipping parallel with

the stratum, but inclining towards the lower level of the country, as in this case easterly.

“ This rich band has been hitherto pursued from the surface to a vertical depth of thirty-four fathoms (reckoning to the thirty-four fathom level), which gives an inclined depth of the bed from the average dip towards south of forty degrees, and easterly an inclination of fifteen degrees, nearly two hundred and four fathoms, and having an inclined depth for future workings to the horizon of the Gongo adit of eighty-four fathoms, calculating from the angles above mentioned,” &c. &c.

The Imperial Brazilian Mining Association was formed in December, 1824, and the purchase of the estate of Gongo Soco was completed on the 17th of March, 1826, for the immense sum of £60,000. It is about four and a half miles long, and three and a half wide.

Since the Gongo estate has been in the hands of the Association, it has been increased by fresh purchases in other places, as well as some of the land that was adjacent to it.

CHAP. II.

Departure from Gongo—Disasters on the Road—The Forge—Beds without bedding—Good quarters—Better late than never—Mulleers' Remedy for Spasms—San Antonio de Caza Branca—Caxueira de Campo—Emperor's Stud—Horse-shoe nails—Roads—Alto de Virgem—Gold-washings—Quilos—Ostriches—Probeba—Bartering for Horses—Government Ranchos—New Road to Rio—Combat with the Wasps—A Civil Hostess—The Broken Bridge—Bertioga—Signor Joao Leite, an eccentric Land Proprietor—Measures to propitiate his Courtesy—Reception at the Farm—A Stolen Flirtation—A Cunning Negro—Pissano—Hospitality defeated by Insects—Fish River—Picturesque Country—Progress of Improvement—Forest on Fire—Awful Appearance of the Conflagration—English Porter—Donna Anna's Venda—Suspicious Characters—The Pretty Widow—Difficulty of obtaining Passports—Venality of the Authorities at Rio Preta—Produce and Trade of the Mine Country—Monastic Establishments—English Miners—Valencia—Oppressive Politeness—Bands of Slaves in Fancy Dresses—Mines of San Jose, &c.—Peculiar Mode of Conveyance—Dinner, Camp-fashion—Manganga—A Group for Salvator Rosa—A Hint to Travellers—A Drunken Carpenter—Catholic Customs—Pavona—A Loss—Arrival at Rio.

Tuesday, September 2, 1828.—HAVING accomplished my object of acquiring a general knowledge of the country and the mines, I returned to Rio, with Mr. Hill, one of the clerks of the establishment, who was going thither with a troop of horses and mules for the double purpose of escort-

ing the newly-arrived miners up from Rio, and of procuring such necessaries as were required for Gongo. I therefore this afternoon took leave of my kind friend Captain Lyon, to whom I felt deeply indebted for his great care and constant attention to his sick guest; and I feel no hesitation in saying that his intelligent conversation and cheerful manners contributed much to the improvement of my health. As for the annoying contingencies of the journey they were more than overbalanced by the gratification derived from his society. The satisfaction I feel in recording the sentiments of gratitude with which Captain Lyon's friendship inspired me, is, I regret to say, greatly imbittered by the intelligence which I have recently received of his death. The hope I entertained of meeting him in England, that we should enjoy together the retrospect of the scenes through which we passed, is thus frustrated by an event which is to be deplored by his country as well as his friends. His character as an officer and a traveller is too well appreciated by the public to need any panegyric at my hands. I must not forget, however, to offer a parting tribute to Lieut. Tom, to whom I am much indebted for the promptitude with which he promoted my views whenever it lay in his power, and for his kindness in assisting me to examine all objects of interest connected with the establishment. To Messrs. M'Farlane, Baird, Crickett, Sharp, Walker, &c., I would also

tender my warmest acknowledgment: as the friend of Captain Lyon they afforded me their best attention. And here I cannot but remark that so great was their esteem for that gentleman, that all the members of the establishment seemed to vie with each other in penetrating his wishes, and anticipating his commands. It is seldom that the post of honour is without its vexations as well as its responsibilities, or that a community is without its cabals; here, however, authority shewed itself in a guise of dignified suavity, mingled with paternal consideration for the general interest, and a mutual interchange of good offices cemented the happy union of confidence and power, while cheerfulness and order prevailed throughout the establishment.

We left Gongo at a late hour for the commencement of a journey (three o'clock in the afternoon), in consequence of which we were benighted before we arrived at our appointed resting-place. About sunset we had to descend a very steep hill, so steep, indeed, that it was with great difficulty I could keep my seat on my mule; however, as it was not considered safe for me to walk I was desired to "sit still and hold fast;" and fast enough I held by the crupper, but not without some apprehension, as I expected no less than that the animal would miss his footing, and send us both, heels over head to the bottom: however, the poor brute was careful, and although nearly dark

we providentially effected our descent in safety. Still we seemed to have left our good angel behind us, for no sooner were we clear of the hill than we lost our way; some wandered to the right, some to the left, some stood still, and so we went on making perplexity more perplexing until it was quite dark. At last some one called out, "Here's the river!"—presently another exclaimed, "I see a light!"—and a light there was sure enough on the opposite side of the river; so we forthwith shouted stentorially for a guide to direct us over the ford. This demand, however, not being very speedily complied with, Mr. Hill declared that he knew the way perfectly well, and rode into the river *hap hazard*; but he had scarcely reached the centre of the stream when the horse fell, sending his rider floundering in the water. Mr. H. was thus punished with a good ducking for his impatience, while the remainder of the party, who wisely waited for the guide, crossed the ford without accident.

A few hundred yards from the river we arrived at a blacksmith's shop, which had been indicated as our resting-place. This proved most comfortless quarters, for although there was a small storehouse contiguous to the workshop, we were not allowed to enter it, and were therefore obliged either to lie down in the open air, or put up with the miserable accommodation that the corner of a smithy afforded, which being open all round ex-

posed us throughout the night to a bleak wind from the neighbouring mountains. It might have been preferable to have remained outside, for the noise of the forges within, which were worked alternately by a water-mill and an air machine, utterly prevented the possibility of sleep. As for other comforts, we were abundantly supplied with air and water; but for spirits, wine, or milk, blankets, benches, or bedding, alas! there were none. To be sure we were splendidly regaled with the carcase of one consumptive fowl, and a small quantity of cassada meal, but of all the good things of this world there was a perfect dearth; and, what was still worse, no provender could be obtained for our animals, who were therefore compelled to wander in the forest all night in quest of the scanty herbage it afforded. They, poor beasts, were obliged to keep a fast, while we had, in sober sadness, nothing to cheer us but a good fire, the ground for our couch, and a log to screen us from the blast; so we looked at each other with lengthened faces, thought of the old song,

On this cold flinty rock I will lay down my head,

and kept a black employed all night in supplying us with fuel.

Wednesday, 3.—It has been wisely said that out of every trouble springs a consolation, so it was in our case; for if we had no bed at night, we had no trouble to arrange our toilette in the morning.

Like the gipseys, we had only to rise, shake ourselves, catch our animals, mount, and depart. These philosophical considerations might, however, have been endangered by certain interior gnawings and cravings, vulgarly yclept hunger, having consumed last night the little provision we could obtain, but fortunately after a ride of three miles we reached the house of Captain Emanuel Gomez, and if we had set out a couple of hours' sooner the preceding day, we could have arrived there most easily before nightfall, after a journey of only fifteen miles, and been well lodged and entertained. There was a forge near the captain's house, of which he is the proprietor as well as part proprietor of those we had left, and we had now the mortification to learn that this very circumstance of their being two places with forges had produced the mistake of our resting at the first place, without a dwelling-house, instead of going on to the second, for notwithstanding it is so near Gongo the young man who had charge of the troop had never been there before ; however,

When remedies are past the griefs are ended,
By seeing the worst which late on hope depended.

SHAKSPEARE.

After indemnifying ourselves with an ample breakfast, and plentifully supplying our animals with Indian corn, we proceeded in high spirits on our journey. This day's progress was over a succession of hills, which we crossed without any ma-

terial occurrence, or noting any thing remarkable, except a large house (about six miles from our evening resting-place), belonging to the proprietor of a gold-washing in the vicinity. We arrived at about half-past three o'clock, at Alto de Pires, 28 miles from Gongo. Our quarters were not very good, and the host being confined to his bed, his deputy was uncivil enough to exhibit great unwillingness to supply our wants, although the house was a regular venda. At length, after a great deal of annoyance and altercation, we obtained some meat and farina, which our own attendants were obliged to prepare for our supper.

Thursday, 4.—We intended to start early, but were delayed by the difficulty of collecting our stud, which had strayed to a great distance on the campos in search of water, there not being a sufficient supply, even for domestic purposes, near the house; but just as we were ready to start, we were again retarded by the mule I rode being attacked with a disease common to animals here in the summer season, caused by the extreme dryness of their food. Upon such occasions it is usual for the muleteers to administer a bottle of cacháça, (common rum of the country) to the suffering animal as a sovereign remedy. Of this curious dose, a part is first poured into the creature's ears, and the remainder down his throat; however, as the remedy in the present case did not take immediate effect, I was obliged to mount another

mule, which, before we had proceeded far, commenced kicking most viciously, and using his best endeavours to throw me off. At first I attributed these dangerous capers to the stinging of flies, but they increased so much, that I became convinced they were produced by a different cause, and when I at length dismounted, and had the saddle removed, it appeared, that the friction had irritated an old wound so much, that the animal's sufferings must have been intolerable. I had consequently to make another change; and, shortly after, we stopped to take coffee at a miserable hovel near the road-side.

Soon after noon we passed through the village of San Antonio de Caza Branca, where runs a small river, the bed of which is said to be rich in gold. I suppose my mule entertained an idea that I wished to be a collector of the valuable ore, for, in passing through the village, he deliberately placed his head between his legs—and, as he chanced to stumble at the same time, he was very near laying me in the dust. I mention these incidents as little varieties calculated to quicken the stagnant blood and stimulate the nerves; not as circumstances worthy of being classed among the mischances which so frequently attend the progress of the traveller.

At two in the afternoon we arrived at the town of Caxueira de Campo, having made three leagues to-day, and completed ten from Gongo. Our

mules were put into a very fine enclosed pasture at 40 reis a-head for the night, where there was also plenty of good water. At sunset we took them in for a short time to give them a feed of corn, which they are accustomed to receive night and morning. During the day's journey they get no refreshment but water, as mules neither require so much, nor such frequent sustenance, as horses.

At half-past five we went to visit the Emperor's stud. The stables are situated about two miles from the town, where the officer in charge most politely received and attended us, describing the character of each horse as we passed. The first and largest stable contained seventeen animals; among which were six entire horses from Europe, consisting of three from Portugal, one from France, one from England, and one from Germany. The remainder of the stud, which was entirely native, together with five others, had been selected for the Emperor's establishment at Rio, whither they were about to proceed. There are two thousand Brazilian brood mares kept at pasturage in this neighbourhood, expressly for the purpose of furnishing the stud of his Imperial Majesty.*

On reaching our quarters we found that the muleteer had arrived with the stray mule that we had lost in the morning.

* There is a law to prevent mares from being brought into Rio, or any other large town of the empire. Entire horses are in general use, and it is rare even to meet a gelding.

Caxueira is a very old town, and was at one time of great importance, on account of the gold-washings in its neighbourhood, but as these have been exhausted, and population has decreased, the place is now falling into decay ; and, excepting the Emperor's stud, is remarkable for nothing but the manufacture of horse-shoe-nails, which are considered excellent, on account of the superior quality of the iron in the vicinity.

The master of the house where we put up, resembled a French inn-keeper more than a Brazilian ; and he not only gave us a good dinner, well dressed, but it was served up with a great deal of civility ; which was followed by decent accommodation for repose.

Friday, 5.—We set off about seven o'clock, and after travelling two leagues over a very stony road, arrived at Capao, where we entered the main road from Rio to Oro Preto, three leagues from the latter place. From Capao to Alto de Mono (six miles) the road is pretty good, but from thence to the village of Oro Branca, six miles farther, it was extremely rugged over the mountain of that name. After we had accomplished this hazardous descent, we refreshed at Oro Branca, and proceeded two leagues onwards to Alto de Virgem ; and although we had only completed seven leagues in fourteen hours, the animals could scarcely reach their destination by nine o'clock in the evening. Fortunately for us all, we got into excellent quarters.

The neighbourhood here is full of gold-washing places, that have been abandoned for more lucrative soils.

Saturday, 6.—Although we did not set out before eight o'clock in the morning, we found it very cold in the long valley through which we had to pass; and the sun was high in the heavens before his beams could pierce the thick mist that curtailed the hills; notwithstanding which I was much less sensibly affected by the chillness of the atmosphere at this particular period, than I had been when I travelled into the interior, which might be accounted for by the improved state of my health. We breakfasted at Quilos, which is two leagues from Alto de Virgem; from Quilos we passed three leagues over a heath, where we saw a number of ostriches in their wild state, to Probeba, in Alto de Ingenio. We stopped at a large farm belonging to a rich proprietor, both in land and cattle:—the produce of this farm is considerable, consisting of coffee, sugar, rice, Indian corn, cassada, &c. &c. The latter, with junked beef, or pork, constitutes the universal food of the negroes.

We had a very respectable and civil host at the farm, who lodged and entertained us quite luxuriously, furnishing us with silver forks, and silver handled knives.

Sunday, 7.—Our host had two fine horses for sale, which he passed in review before my companions, but after a good deal of bartering they

could not agree upon terms. Our animals again played truant, straying among the rich pasturage of the farm, so that it was 10 o'clock before we were able to proceed to Grandie, a distance of five leagues from the farm, twenty-seven from Gongo. We reached it at 3 o'clock, having about an hour before passed a large *ràncho*. These resting-quarters were built by government, during the early settlement of the kingdom, at specified distances on the roads. They were intended merely as resting-places for the muleteers, who travelled with goods, &c. to the populated parts of the interior. But, as intercourse increased, houses of better accommodation sprang up, and they were less wanted; however, many muleteers still prefer them to the public houses, or farms where provisions are furnished. These men travel with their own store both of corn for the mules, and refreshment for themselves; consequently they have no more to do, than to turn the animals out to grass, and as they are not luxurious in their own habits, they are then quite independent. We had good quarters, and a very excellent dinner to-day, being regaled with roast pig, &c. &c.

Monday, 8.—Mr. Hill purchased a hardy little horse to-day, for eighteen milreis in copper, for which Captain Lyon had offered the same price in paper. After proceeding a mile and a half from Grandie, we left the royal road leading to Porto d'Estralla, for that which is called the

new road, leading directly to Rio, which is across the Campos, or Heath, but these heaths are intersected by so many tracks, that it requires a good guide to find the way at all, and a most excellent one to know the shortest cuts to the best resting-places. There were several gates at different points on the road, inserted in the boundary-fences that divided private property, to admit of travellers passing through, and it is common for the negroes to make their private marks on these gates, by which they were enabled to distinguish their proper path.

Eight miles from Grandie, near the Padre's house at Capoté, the muleteers suddenly called out "Marambundas, Marambundas!" which indicated the approach of a host of wasps. In a moment all the animals, whether loaded or otherwise, laid down on their backs, kicking most violently; while the blacks, and all persons not already attacked, ran away in different directions, all being careful by a wide sweep, to avoid the swarms of tormentors that came forward like a cloud. I never witnessed a panic so sudden and complete, and really believe that the bursting of a water-spout could scarcely have produced more commotion. However, it must be confessed that the alarm was not without a good reason, for so severe is the torture inflicted by these pigmy assailants, that the bravest travellers are not ashamed to fly the instant they perceive the terrific host

approaching, which is of no uncommon occurrence on the Campos. We reached a farm house at Catonnie, about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, where our lodging was tolerable, but there was no beverage palatable to an English taste. Our host was officiously attentive, and our hostess, something more so than is common to Brazilian women. We had only accomplished five leagues to-day, which made thirty-two from Gongo.

Tuesday, 9.—We set out this morning between eight and nine o'clock. At the distance of ten miles we entered a very intricate and rugged descent which extended for two miles, to the bridge of the Barrozza river. Here we had a still more difficult point to achieve, that of repairing the bridge, which was not sufficiently safe to bear the weight of our mules. The temporary amendment that we made in its state, was not so expeditiously accomplished as to enable us to pass before another alarm of the “Marambundas” was given; and we only escaped them by pressing on in double quick time, when in despite of all our labour, the four legs of a loaded mule forced their way through a frangible part of the bridge, where the animal stuck fast until it was forcibly extricated. After crossing the bridge we proceeded eight miles, before we could find a place for refreshment. At last we came to a venda, where we procured eggs, bread, wine, spirits, &c. It was my custom to take, in addition to some bread and wine, the yokes of half a dozen hard

boiled eggs for my lunch, and it was amusing to observe the surprise of our black attendants, when they perceived that I rejected the albuminous parts. But, so soon as they discovered that this portion fell to them, they were not disposed to find fault with what they considered a want of taste.

On arriving at Ilhos this evening, we completed six leagues, making thirty-eight from Gongo. The accommodation at this place was exceedingly bad ; my companions were obliged to sleep in the shop, while I (to whom the post of honour was always most kindly conceded) had a small room at the end of the verandah.

Throughout this journey we seldom completed our preparations for the road before eight o'clock in the morning, and by that hour to-day we were on our way towards Bertioga, a town twelve miles distant from our resting-place. We remained at Bertioga but a short time, being anxious to proceed to the house of Signor Joao Leite, four miles further. We were informed that the Signor possessed considerable property, and was very indifferent about the reception of guests, usually referring them to the adjacent government *ràncho* : but as these places are very uncomfortable, affording no accommodation beyond that of mere shelter, travellers who love their ease are very anxious to be received at the farm. The estate and habitation of Signor Joao Leite is large, and abundantly furnished in every way, and the English, who highly

value comfort and the good things of this life, are said most especially to give his domicile the preference, but unfortunately these are precisely the guests to whom the Signor has the most decided objection, because he says, "they require more luxuries, as well as more attendance, than he chooses to be at the trouble of providing." His own countrymen, he observes, are satisfied with an outhouse to lodge in; while a few oranges, and a small portion of farina is sufficient to supply their wants: therefore, though the English always pay liberally, as well as willingly, for their superior treatment, he usually prefers sending such articles as they may require to the *ràncho*, rather than receive them under his own roof. Knowing such to be the habits of Signor Joao Leite, and having no idea of accepting second-rate accommodation, where better was to be had by a little generalship, we determined to send forward an *avant courier*, and reconnoitre the aspect of affairs before we ventured to present ourselves in person. By general consent the choice of our Ambassador Extraordinary fell upon the head muleteer, who, being deemed a person every way fit to undertake this delicate mission, was invested with full diplomatic powers. He was most especially instructed to set forth in choice terms, the remarkable and truly patriarchal simplicity of our taste; to comment upon the quietness of our general habits; to expatiate upon our devotion and decorum, because the old gentleman

was religious, and had a pretty daughter ; and, above all, he was to enlarge upon our generosity, and discreetly to insinuate, that all particular attentions, either in the way of lodgment or fare, would be complacently received, and proportionably rewarded. Having thus opened our negotiation for a peaceful entry into the garrison, we rode forward in high spirits, occupying the remainder of the journey in conjectures respecting the appearance and behaviour of our intended host, as well as of the probable result of our measures.

After completing four leagues, forty-two from Gongo, we had the satisfaction to be graciously received at the farm, and to find that due preparation had been made for our refreshment and rest. Having established us for the night, Signor Joao Leite gave himself little further trouble about us ; retiring to his favourite apartment, which consisted of a workshop (under the verandah), devoted to the manufacture of saddles ; an occupation with which he was accustomed to amuse himself nearly the whole day, and to which he is so partial, that it seems to form the chief object and delight of his life. Perhaps I ought to have said the only object ; but I think his passion for psalm-singing almost rivalled that of saddle-making. He has three sons, of whom he appears to take little notice ; but his only daughter he seemed anxious to seclude ; and, it is said, he is fondly attached to her. She is nineteen years of age, and, as if from the spirit of contradiction, which some ascribe to the

sex, par excellence, but which I attribute to human nature in general, this damsel took remarkable pains to peep in on us as often as she could do so unobserved. She seemed to have no sort of objection to a little flirtation, and as we were aware her visits were stolen ones, it may be supposed they were doubly agreeable, and the little mystery of the affair transformed the pretty black-eyed brunette into a creature sparkling with intelligence, and encircled by romance. The sons were no less anxious to make our acquaintance, so that we became excellent friends with all the family, excepting the old gentleman, and even he surrendered his prejudices in favour of Mr. Hill, who won his heart so much, that he obtained the freedom of the workshop—a favour almost unprecedented; and at parting, received a pressing invitation from the Signor, on condition—must I record it?—that he came *without* companions.

Tuesday, 11.—This morning we were awakened by our pious host's psalm-singing, which, with the alternation of occasional prayers, he continued from daybreak until he thought it time to send us coffee. His charges at our departure were extremely moderate; so, after exchanging with him a friendly adieu, and snatching a stolen one from the pretty brunette, we once more resumed our journey.

About noon we stopped to refresh at an unoccupied house, in charge of a cunning old negro, who, after declaring he had nothing to give us, was induced, partly by persuasion, and partly by fear,

to furnish us with eggs, farina, and cachaça, for which he most obligingly charged us exorbitantly. This place was distant from the farm twelve miles, a good level road, but we had now to travel twelve more over a bad and hilly one, to Pissano, before we could complete our day's journey; this we accomplished a little before sunset. The afternoon had a very cloudy threatening appearance, and we heard some peals of thunder in the distance, a certain indication of the approach of the rainy season. Our prospects of accommodation at Pissano, wore a very dismal aspect, for we found our old quarters—the only spare room in the venda—occupied by a number of soldiers and muleteers. There had been a large house not far from the venda, but it was levelled to the ground, excepting one apartment occupied by the owner and late proprietor of the venda, who was superintending the building of a new habitation on the same site. Fortunately for us, he was so hospitable that he would not allow us to depart, but kindly insisted on preparing an excellent supper for us in his own room, and afterwards contrived a sort of accommodation in his stable, by supplying us with a number of mats. The kindness of his intention to procure us repose, was, however, wholly defeated by the multitudinous insects (viz. fleas, spiders, ants, &c.) that infested the place. Our muleteers seated themselves round a fire in the open air, a little distance from our shed, preferring the an-

noyance of the smoke, in which they were completely enveloped, to the inflictions of our insect tormentors. We had ridden six leagues to-day, and completed forty-eight from Gongo.

Friday, 12.—Our steeds having strayed into the woods, we lost so much time in regaining them, that we could not get away until nine o'clock. We found the road as far as Gomez (a distance of two leagues and a half) exceedingly bad; but soon after passing the Fish River, we entered a well-wooded hilly country, so beautifully picturesque, that its views, in some places, almost reached to the sublime; and, notwithstanding that many parts of the road were still very bad, yet the rapid progression of improvement was very remarkable, both as regarded the clearance of wood, the erection of buildings, and the cultivation of the earth. Out of these alterations arose other advantages:—for, as additional vendas daily sprung up, the facilities of intercourse with the interior being increased, extended accommodation for travellers was produced; and the condition of the inhabitants of the interior amended, by being enabled to find a market for their produce, whereby they obtain the power of receiving, in exchange, many comforts and even luxuries, that were previously beyond their reach. This afternoon we were compelled to pass through volumes of smoke, so dense that we were in no slight degree puzzled to find our way. We were informed that this was an event

of common occurrence, and that it arose from the wood on each side of the road having been fired to clear the ground. We had the additional pleasure of learning, that these conflagrations sometimes raged so violently as to unite in the centre of the road and compose one volume of flame, in which case travellers were, of course, compelled to wait until its fury had subsided. I need scarcely observe, that the prospect of forming a gipsy bivouac, in the midst of the smoke, was by no means inviting. So, after buffeting the loaded atmosphere very vigorously for some time, we succeeded in making good our passage, and heartily congratulated ourselves that the formidable element had not proved of sufficient magnitude to obstruct our progress.

My readers can hardly picture to themselves the strange lustrous appearance which these forests on fire present; the grandeur of the scene is not more remarkable, than the consequences are serious. Instances have occurred when these fires have covered an uninterrupted extent of many miles, suspending all inter-communication until the devouring flame had subsided. On these occasions, the traveller, who risks his safety in the attempt to pursue his perilous journey, will, in all probability, perish in the undertaking;—unfortunately, there are many examples of strangers, who have persevered in their onward tract, in the expectation of being able to pass through the dense medium, led on by delusive hopes of its brief con-

tinuance, but in the difficulty of respiration, unable to retreat, or advance, they have dropped dead on the road. There is something very awful in the sound of the distant crackling of the dry bamboos as the fire seizes them, when, as it expands the air in their hollow cavities, they burst on the ear in rapid succession, like guns of a variety of calibre, from a pistol to small artillery, until, at length, the accumulating thunder, with its reverberating echoes in the depths of the forests, is like that of contending armies in the din of battle.

There should be a law to compel all persons employed in the clearance, to *cut* down the wood within a specified distance of the road, and burn it out gradually before they should be allowed to set fire to the standing timber. An enactment of this kind is essentially requisite, to keep up the necessary intercourse with the interior. Soon after our escape we passed a new venda, where we were agreeably surprised with a bottle of good English porter, a very luxurious and welcome treat to thirsty gentlemen in our peculiar situation. About sunset we completed our day's journey (five leagues and a half, making fifty-three and a half from Gongo) and halted at a small venda, called Donna Anna's. The only shelter we could procure consisted of the naked shell of a house, adjacent to the venda, without either beds or bedding. It has been sapiently remarked, that "adversity is a great sweetener of the temper;"—and ours were so

amiable after the day's disasters, that we were too good-humoured to complain, so we made ourselves quite happy round a large fire, in the centre of the building, sending to Donna Anna for provisions :—these were readily supplied, so far as the edible portion was concerned ; but, as we were assured that the venda contained no beverage stronger than the pure element, Mr. Hill dispatched one of the blacks on a foraging excursion for cachaça ; which, after a ride of several miles, he was so fortunate as to obtain, and we made a jolly evening with two well-mounted Brazilians, who joined company with us for the night. These persons we, however, judged to be gentlemen horse-stealers, a description of swindler quite as common in the Brazils as in our own country ; so, after giving a private hint to our attendants, to keep a vigilant watch over our stud, we, like true travellers and citizens of the world, surrendered ourselves to all the amusement we could derive from our equivocal companions.

Saturday, 13.—Our Brazilians left us at an early hour, and as we had great difficulty in finding our animals, we feared that our suspicions had not only been correct, but that our visitors had been clever enough to elude our vigilance.

We refreshed at the house of the pretty widow at Funelle, passing on our way thither another part of the forest on fire. Arriving at Rio Prêta about eight o'clock in the evening, we found the house of

the jealous husband shut, and therefore put up at a small eating-house, kept by a black man, only a few doors from our former quarters, where we were well entertained, but badly lodged. Mr. Hill slept on the counter in the shop, while I occupied the only apology for a bed in the house. Immediately after our arrival, Mr. Hill went to the Commandant's clerk to procure the necessary passports to enable us to quit the Mine Country, and enter the province of Rio, at an early hour in the morning. This person, however, made many difficulties, and refused to comply with his wishes before noon. Mr. Hill expostulated upon the unreasonableness of such unnecessary delay, when he received in return a whispered intimation that the consideration of a bottle of wine would expedite the affair so much that the passport would probably be ready by seven in the morning, a proposition to which Mr. Hill readily agreed. This venal gentleman was the same clerk that the Commandant had himself on a former occasion recommended Mr. Hill to propitiate. We had completed six leagues to-day, fifty-nine and a half from Gongo.

Sunday, 14.—Previously to our departure this morning the Commandant called, and told Mr. Hill that 400 or 500 reis would be more acceptable than wine to his clerk. He received for answer that the specified bribe was already purchased and ready for delivery. Upon this intimation the officer begged it might be left at our

quarters till called for, which no doubt was very shortly after we left the place. Nefarious practices like these cannot be too much reprobated. If persons properly qualified were alone selected to hold responsible situations, if these were paid in proportion to their integrity or respectability, or if they were punished for each act of delinquency—such as the improper exertion of authority, the indulgence of meanness and corruption, or the misuse of power in any way—the duties of office would be more punctually fulfilled, and the ruling powers more highly estimated.

Before I leave the Mine country I shall make a few cursory observations on the productions, as well as the exports and imports, of this province. Its natural capabilities are equal to those of the neighbourhood of Rio, but there is the greatest difference in the attention to the cultivation of the respective articles; for those which are considered the staple commodities of the latter province—namely, sugar, coffee, mandioca, &c.—are merely cultivated by the proprietors of land in the Minas Geraës for the support of their own establishments, their principal attention being given to mining operations. There are only a few articles produced in sufficient quantity to admit of exportation to Rio, for which they receive in return European and colonial manufactures, salt, wines,*

* The vine is not cultivated in the Brazils in sufficient quantity or making wine, indeed, they were formerly altogether prohibited

and other luxuries. The productions of the Mine country sent to Rio are gold in bars, precious stones, hides, raw cotton, cheese, bacon, marmalade, &c., and the duties on these articles form no inconsiderable portion of the revenue of the Brazilian Government.

Fortunately for the people of the Mine country, they have no expensive monastic establishments to support, for convents are prohibited, and monks are not allowed a permanent residence in the country; however, it must not be understood that the people are without the benefit of clergy, for I was informed that there was a sufficient number of Catholic priests to afford spiritual consolation, wherever they could muster a congregation. The beneficial influence of monastic institutions in former times, when there was no legal provision for the poor, and when knowledge was locked up in the cells of the religious communities, cannot be questioned. When the monks were the almoners of the rich and the natural guardians and teachers of the poor—when the gates of the monasteries were accessible to the destitute, the weary, and the unfortunate, and when the habits of the people were so uneducated that even the gloomy superstitions of a faith which intercepts the prayer of

for fear of injuring the wine trade of Portugal; however, Brazil is not only supplied with this article from the mother country, but all the French wines are to be had in any quantity, and at a much more moderate rate than we can obtain them in England.

the creature on its way to the throne of grace, and levies a tax upon it, could not corrupt or degrade them ; then the monastic institutions which covered the face of the soil were fruitful of social, and even moral blessings. But in these times, when information has spread with a freedom and rapidity of which history furnishes no parallel, the existence of such foundations, whose functions have long since been absorbed by establishments better adapted to the spirit of the age, ought not to be sanctioned by the legislature of any country. The wretched monk, pining in his dark retreat, fulfilling the monotonous round of a life austere, without moral improvement, and exhibiting all the rigid toils of study, without any of its advantages, is now a being far behind the age, and utterly unfit to instruct mankind in any of the duties of life. He does not go forth to do good, to ascertain the means of advancing the happiness of men, to announce his mission, and cultivate the benefits of which it is capable, but imprisoned within the confines of the cloisters, set apart from social intercourse, ignorant of the progress of events, the advance of human attainments and moral power, he clings (like the dead leaf to the tree, from which it no longer derives sustenance) an useless burden upon the fertile earth—impeding, instead of assisting, the great work of intellectual improvement.

On leaving the town of Rio Prêta we imme-

diately crossed a river of the same name, and the road being afterwards good, I walked about four miles before I mounted my mule. I was always very glad of an opportunity to indulge in the recreation of walking, to relieve the weariness of sitting day after day on the back of the mule, which became especially tiresome when compelled to travel slowly. Not unfrequently I was also in the habit of trotting forward in advance of the party for the sake of a change of pace, trusting for my security to the sagacity of the animal.

About four leagues from Rio Prêta we stopped at a venda kept by an Englishman, who told us that he had arrived from Rio de Janeiro on the preceding day, and that just before he came away twenty-six Cornish miners for the Imperial British Brazilian Mine Company had landed from the Falmouth packet. Two miles farther we arrived at the town of Valencia, and put up at the same house as before. Previously to our entry we passed some Botocudo Indians. These demi-civilised Indians are no longer a terror to the Brazilians, and they are allowed to traverse the woods, and visit the towns at pleasure. Valencia was originally a village where some of the Indians were first located, and those who preferred their primitive habits were of course compelled to retire into the interior as their European conquerors advanced. The Portuguese, urged by their cupidity, drove the poor aborigines from their hunting-grounds, and

took possession of that portion of the country which is now called the Minas Geräes, where both the surface, and the depths of the earth are most prolific in precious stones and metals ; however, there are still some Botocudos residing in their primitive state not far distant from Villa Rica, on the Rio Doce, and Captain Lyon proposed forming a small party to visit them, in which I was to have been included, but unfortunately he was taken ill, and having a press of business on hand, he was obliged to defer his intention for a more convenient opportunity, and my arrangements were such that I could not remain for an indefinite period ; besides which the rainy season was fast approaching, when travelling would be very laborious, and in some particular places wholly impracticable ; I was therefore obliged to abandon the prospect of going on so interesting an excursion.

Our host at Valencia had formerly been Lord Strangford's cook, and was very anxious to evince extraordinary civility. Not having any vacant rooms he set about dislodging some itinerant French jewellers to accommodate us. Upon this the Frenchmen were of course highly indignant ; however, as their antagonist was very drunk, noisy, pot-valiant, and armed with a crutch, he carried his point ; but I suspect it was more out of ostentatious bravado than real courtesy to us, for he was more voluble than polite, and after all we had great difficulty in obtaining our dinner.

We progressed four leagues and a half to-day, sixty-four from Gongo.

Monday, 15.—On leaving Valencia we passed over a very rough and steep hill, encumbered with a great number of immense stones, among which we had to thread our way. About noon we crossed the river Pariheba, three leagues from Valencia, where we exhibited the passport procured at Rio Prêta and paid the accustomed dues, viz. eighty reis for each man, and one hundred and sixty for each horse.

The Marquess of Bapendy, brother of Colonel de Gama, of Gongo, has a very large estate in this neighbourhood, on which he has a few buffaloes, the only ones in the country. From the town of Pariheba we proceeded two leagues further to Caxueira, where we remained for the night.

We met during the last two or three days several small troops of young negroes and negresses, each party wearing a particular kind of fancy dress, with a variety of glaring colours, selected by the taste of their proprietors under whose care they travelled. These itinerant slave-dealers, after they have made their purchases at Rio, ornament their slaves in this fantastic manner in order to attract attention and set them off to the best advantage. Having completed their arrangements they go into the interior, expecting ready purchasers in the estates and villages through which they pass. The appearance of these poor creatures forcibly re-

minged me of the garlanded victims of heathen fable. The sight of slaves is humiliating and painful in the abject condition of compulsory labour, but thus dressed up for sale, I confess that they inspired me with a feeling still more melancholy.

At Caxueira we met an Englishman and his wife on their way to Rio, from the mines of San Jose, which belong to English proprietors. This man, who was steward to Mr. Milward, the manager of the mines, informed me that there were no less than twenty-two German miners, and three hundred slaves, employed at San Jose.* We completed six leagues to-day, seventy from Gongo.

Tuesday, 16.—Our journey to-day was over the two last mountains on our route, and unfortunately it began to rain just as we arrived at the foot of the first (Alto de Serra). On approaching the summit we found a venda, where we remained some time to refresh ourselves, as well as to leave the greater part of our horses and mules under the care of some of the blacks, in order to take advantage of the excellent pasturage that this neighbourhood afforded, until they should be required

* The principal mines now worked in the Minas Geraës, are San Vincente, Gongo Soco, Morro Velho, Jarrapue, Morro de Canasse e Gloria, Bella Fama, San Jose, &c. There are mineralogical collections, containing one hundred and twenty-seven varieties of gold dust, and iron conglomerations presenting diamonds.—*Hampshire Telegraph*, Nov. 19, 1832.

at Rio for the return journey. If we had taken them with us it would not only have greatly increased the expense, but the animals would have suffered materially in condition.

We left our countryman and his wife behind us at this place, as they were travelling in company with a troop of mules, under the protection of the Arreiro.* This woman was carried litterwise, being a conveyance similar to a sedan-chair, with this difference, that slight shafts were substituted for poles, and two mules supplied the places of men. This is the only mode used for conveying ladies or invalids in this country, it being impossible for any wheel-carriages to traverse the miserable roads over these mountains.

As we descended into the valley of Botaës the rain cleared off, and the afternoon proved very fine, which was fortunate, for we had another and a more difficult mountain to cross, and of course the rain added to the dangers of the path. At the base of this mountain, at the opposite side, we arrived at a venda, where we put up, having accomplished five leagues and a half to-day, making seventy-five and a half from Gongo. The shop-boy told us that the only accommodation to be had

* Every troop of mules is under the especial charge of an arreiro (head muleteer), who is generally a free mulatto, besides which there are a number of drivers, who are negroes, amongst whom the care of the troop is divided, and the average load for each mule is about 2 cwt.

was under the verandah, however, the master came home in an hour or two afterwards, and, believing us to be "honest Englishmen," he opened his store-room for us, where, on a greasy door, with two kegs for legs, we contrived to make a very good dinner off stewed fowls, but were a little surprised to discover that the charge was nearly six times as much as it was in the Mine country. This increase in the charge for the necessaries of life, shewed that we were advancing towards the capital; while spirits, wine, and the other luxuries of the table, were here cheap in proportion as the remainder of the entertainment was dear; which, perhaps, was another proof of our approach to the seat of civilization.

Wednesday, 17.—We passed the night as well as we could, wrapt in our cloaks in the corn-chamber, and resumed our journey at seven o'clock this morning.

Refreshing at Manganga, we again procured some English porter, after which we proceeded to a place called Antonio Jacotinga,* which we reached at four o'clock, making six leagues to-day. We put up for the night in a dirty unoccupied shell of a house, where there was neither table, chair, bed, nor household convenience of any kind. We were obliged to cook our dinner in a stone panela, or bowl, and use our own pocket knives

* This is the name by which the ore containing the gold in the Mine country is generally known.

at our repast. The cold ground again for our bed, surrounded by muleteers, and, in the centre of all, a fire. If any one had peeped in during the night, they would certainly have taken the place for the retreat of a banditti; particularly as we were in a solitary situation, at some distance from the venda. If the architecture had been a little more massive, and the scene somewhat more wild, our sleeping group, with our rude watch-fire in the centre, and diversified costumes, would have furnished a subject not altogether unworthy of Salvator Rosa. I must here observe, that it is not necessary for travellers who use their own cattle, to submit to all the inconveniences which we experienced; for, with a knowledge of the road, and good horses, or mules, that would enable them to make occasionally a long day's journey, they might calculate on reaching a venda every night, where they would generally meet with tolerable accommodation; but we, travelling with a large troop of the Company's animals, were obliged to consider where we could find the best provender, making our own comforts a secondary consideration.

Thursday, 18.—We started long before daylight, with the intention of getting into Rio at an early hour in the forenoon; but, in consequence of our bad night's rest, with a heavy dew on the ground, and a thick haze around us, we felt the cold so keenly, that we gained little advantage from our early start, and progressed but slowly until

after the sun's rays had warmed our benumbed limbs.

An English carpenter, whom we had conducted thus far from Gongo, being very tipsy, and intractable this morning, we obliged him to dismount, and left him to find his way to Rio as well as he could. This man's habits were so idle and abandoned, and his constitution was so debilitated by excesses, that no one would employ him up the country; therefore, he meant to try his fortune in the capital, where, if he could muster resolution to work but one day in the week, it would procure him the means of getting drunk the remaining six. It is really quite lamentable to witness these instances of profligacy in English mechanics, who might easily realize independence in foreign countries, and become universally respected, if it were not for the horrid vice of drunkenness.

During our journey we observed small crosses erected near the road-side, and other places, marking the spots where murders had been committed, and where the bodies of murdered persons were buried, or any that had died (from whatever cause) had been found. Those in the neighbourhood of towns, distinguished the places of interment of persons who had been assassinated within the walls. This practice, which is very common in Catholic Europe, was, no doubt, imported into the Brazils by the first Portuguese settlers.

We stopped to breakfast about seven o'clock, at

a small coffee-house, in the village of Pavona, twenty miles from Rio, after which we pushed on under all sail for the city, where we arrived a little before noon, meeting on our way still more numerous bands of young slaves, similar to those already described.

On arriving at the town, I discovered that I had dropped my pocket handkerchief in trotting over the rough roads, a circumstance which I mention, because it was only the second time such an accident had happened to me since I lost my sight. The first occurred at Naples, where my handkerchief was stolen from my pocket during a thunder storm. This infrequency of loss, I attribute entirely to the regularity with which I am accustomed to arrange my wardrobe, which I take completely under my own charge.

I returned to my old quarters at the Hotel du Nord, where I found my friend and fellow-passenger, Mr. Fearon, still residing. Dr. Dickson called this afternoon in his carriage, to invite me to accompany him, and spend a few days at his house (Hill Cottage), which was situated half-way between Rio and Bota-fogo.

CHAP. III.

Don Pedro breaks up the Sessions—A Religious Festival—Emperor's taste for Music and Horses—The Emperor as a Charioteer—New Lodgings—A Theft—Expenses of Church Festivals defrayed by the Priests—No Bells, or Knockers—Supply of Water—Fish—Salutes for the Emperor—Arrival of a Packet from England—Emperor's Birth-day—The Opera—Peace between the Buenos Ayreans and the Brazilians—Emperor's Name-day—Account of the Ceremony—A Shipmate—Visitors—Curious Customs observed on All-saints' Day—Account of the Cemeteries and Funeral Obsequies—A Merry Widow—All-soul's Day—Annual Ceremony—Rio Exchange—Subscription Library—Intended Visit to Buenos Ayres—English Chapel—Public Garden—Dearth of Amusement at Rio—Observations on the Town and Government—Change of Plan—Accident at the Opera—Captain Moriarty, R. N.—Botanical Garden—Bota-fogo—The Slave-Market—General Remarks on Emancipation—Arsenal—Farewell to Rio, and Departure for the Cape of Good Hope.

Tuesday, September 23, 1829.—THE sessions of the Chambers concluded this day, Don Pedro having dismissed the members with a reproach for having neglected the interests of their country. Coming alone into town in Dr. Dickson's carriage, I was greatly surprised at the noise and confusion caused by fire-works in the street: crackers as loud as blunderbusses, and rockets so close to the carriage, that I began to be alarmed for my beard. I afterwards learnt, upon inquiry, that this

was the third and last day of a religious festival at one of the principal churches.

The saints-days are here celebrated with great punctuality, consequently scarcely a day passes without a festival. The occasion is marked by fire-works, at intervals, from morning until night, and always concludes with a bonfire in the immediate vicinity of the church where the festival is celebrated. His Majesty generally attends at the service, and is reported to have a considerable taste for music, having occasionally composed pieces himself, some of which are said to be of an elaborate character. He is also very fond of horses, and is not a little proud of being esteemed an expert whip, driving six in hand, in a four-wheeled phaeton (built expressly for the purpose), the Emperor of the Brazils standing up all the time to exhibit his proficiency as a coachman.

Wednesday, 24.—I accompanied the Doctor to town this morning to look for private apartments, which I was so fortunate as to obtain in a lodging-house kept by an English lady, in the Rua d'Ouvidor, and adjoining the only public warm-baths in Rio. This street is remarkable for its gay French shops. In the afternoon we left town for Botafogo, to dine with Colonel Cunningham, one of the members of the mixed Commission Court, whose province is the adjudication of vessels detected in the slave-trade.

Friday, 26.—I returned to the city this fore-

noon, to take possession of my new lodgings in Rua d'Ouvidor, having passed a very quiet week. This was, perhaps, more the effect of necessity than of choice, as I was unable to take my usual exercise, in consequence of the wounds I had received on my feet, from the venomous insects that assailed me on my late journey from Gongo. The effect of their attacks was increased by the inflamed and excited state of the system, during a continuous route on horseback, of seventeen days, under a nearly vertical sun, over a rugged, and, in some parts, almost impracticable country, where I was compelled to submit to miserable accommodation, that neither afforded repose from fatigue, nor protection from the tribes of tormentors that swarm in these latitudes.

Sunday, 28.—I heard a grand uproar in my new abode at an early hour this morning, caused, as I afterwards learned, by one of the lodgers (an American) having missed his watch, which he had left on the table when he retired to rest. It appeared, that no one had entered his apartment except a negro boy, whose office it was to brush the boots and clothes of the lodgers; and who, therefore, became the object of suspicion. The same gentleman had recently lost a valuable ivory flute, which had cost him 180 dollars, and felt no doubt that he had sufficient reason to question the honesty of his attendant. Threats, promises of forgiveness, and severe punishments, were alike tried

in vain upon the boy, who persisted in declaring his innocence; although, from the construction of the house, it was unlikely that any body else could have had private access to the room. The building formed a hollow square, with a well in the centre. The apartments on the ground floor were occupied by another family, and all those on the first floor were rented by our landlady, who occupied them as lodging-rooms, each apartment being accessible from a gallery that went round the inside of the square. The mystery remained unsolved, so that the gentleman was obliged to submit to both his losses without any chance of redress.

To-day was the festival of the Church of St. Francesco du Paulo, and it was celebrated in the square in which the church of that name stands, with the usual rejoicings and intermittent exhibition of fire-works, at the expense of the Clergy.

Thursday, 2.—There are neither knockers nor bells here, and it is usual to summon attendance by clapping the hands, either at the door of the apartment or on the staircase.

A short distance from Rio, on the Organ Mountains, there is an estate called New Caledonia, formed by Mr. March in the European manner, where there are many sheep, pigs, and other live stock, as well as vegetables brought from Europe, all of which succeed uncommonly well.

Saturday, 4.—The method of supplying the inhabitants of this place with water, is from foun-

tains in different parts of the city, where people are obliged to send their negro servants with casks, cans, or jars, to procure it; or it may be purchased from Negroes who vend it in the streets, which I should suppose is much the cheapest plan to those persons whose slave labour is of value, and most especially so in dry weather, when the water does not flow from the fountains in sufficient quantities to be speedily obtained. Soldiers and police officers are stationed at these places, for the purpose of preserving order, and the servants of Government Officers have the privilege of being served before all other persons.

The city is supplied with this article from two mountains in the vicinity. The well-known Coca-vada originally furnished all the water that the inhabitants required, which was distributed for upwards of a century over different parts of the town, through the means of an aqueduct, into half a dozen fountains. But on the arrival of the Court from Europe, this source was found to be totally inadequate to the increased demands of the population, and the King caused an additional supply to be brought from the Tijuca Mountain. It was conveyed in the same way through an aqueduct, which occupied nine years in the erection.

Rio is well provided with fish of various kinds, some of which are excellent. Of shell-fish there are fine large oysters, and prawns, with cray-fish and crabs.

Sunday, 5.—There were Royal salutes fired from the different batteries to-day in honour of the Emperor, who was cruizing about the harbour in a steam-vessel.

Wednesday, 8.—The Duke of York, packet, commanded by Lieut. Snell, of the Royal Navy, arrived to-day, having touched at Madeira, Teneriffe, Pernambuco, and Bahia, on her way. Two days after, this gentleman took lodgings in the house where I resided, and as he was a brother officer, and a man of polished manners, I found great pleasure in his society.

Sunday, 12.—This being the Emperor's birthday, (upon which he completed his 30th year,) it was welcomed at an early hour by the firing of cannon, and celebrated throughout the day with all the usual demonstrations of joy, such as ringing of bells, processions, fire-works, &c., with all the people in their holiday clothes. The grandest procession was that of the Emperor leaving his palace at St. Christopher, attended by his Imperial Guards in their state uniforms, a train of carriages, &c. He first went to hear divine service in his own chapel, and afterwards to the palace, where he held a Court, which was attended by the Foreign Ambassadors, the Great Officers of State, and the Nobility, who tendered their compliments and congratulations on the occasion. This ceremony being concluded, he returned to St. Christopher's, in the same order as he had

entered the city. In the evening his Majesty attended the Opera, which was crowded with a most brilliant audience, and exhibited a splendid and profuse display of jewels, especially emeralds and diamonds. The Emperor's eldest daughter, Donna Maria, made a most magnificent appearance, being almost covered with diamonds. These precious stones are sent in great quantities to England from this country, to be set, and sent out again.

Wednesday, 15.—The weather was now getting very hot during the day, but we had generally some cooling showers at night. The Boston, American corvette, from Buenos Ayres, arrived off the harbour this morning, and being becalmed there, sent her boat in with news of the ratification of peace between the Buenos Ayreans, and the Brazilians.

Thursday, 16.—Arrived H. M. S. Galatea, Captain Sir Charles Sullivan, having brought out Lord Strangford from England, as Ambassador Extraordinary to this Court.

Sunday, 19.—This is one of the greatest holidays held in the Brazils, being the Emperor's name-day, and the anniversary of the fete of St. Pedro d'Alcantara. His Majesty came in state this morning, to celebrate the occasion, from his palace at St. Christopher, with six mules to his carriage, attended by his body guard, which is composed of gentlemen and respectable tradesmen, whose

services are voluntary. They all find their own accoutrements, horses, &c. which are of a very respectable order, but the callings of some of the latter gentlemen it would not be very difficult to divine, by their peculiar modes of riding, however, of the former it might, perhaps, be said :

I left no calling, for this idle trade,
No duty broke, no father disobeyed.—*Pope.*

The procession went to the city, where the requisite ceremonials were observed, and they returned in the same order to St. Christopher.

Tuesday, 21.—At two in the afternoon, Captain Snell, of the Duke of York packet, took leave of us, preparatory to sailing on the morrow, but in the evening he reappeared, bringing with him his friend Captain Cunningham, of the Francis Freeling packet, who, twenty-three years before, had been a ship-mate of mine on the North American station.

Wednesday, 22.—The Duke of York packet sailed for England this morning, by which I wrote to the Admiralty for extension of leave, &c.

Thursday, 23.—The Francis Freeling packet sailed for Buenos Ayres to-day. She is to remain there a fortnight, thence she is to proceed to Monte Video, from whence, after a stay of forty-eight hours, she returns to Rio, preparatory to being again despatched to England.

Thursday, 30.—Some officers of the Galatea called on me to-day, accompanied by the Rev.

Dr. Walsh, who came out in that ship as chaplain to the embassy. These gentlemen were so kind as to repeat their visit on the following day, and Mr. Lloyd obliged me by taking charge of a packet of my papers for England, he being acquainted with some of my relatives.

Saturday, Nov. 1.—All-saints' day, which is here kept as a public festival. On this day the relatives of those who have died within the last twelve months send urns of various materials, and shaped according to fancy, to receive the bones of the deceased, which are taken out of the different cemeteries for that purpose. These urns are deposited in the church for the night, and then presented to their respective claimants. The cemeteries, of which each church possesses at least one, are built with much taste and elegance in a quadrangular form, having cloisters along the four sides, which are furnished with rows of arched recesses, one over the other; each recess is numbered, and is sufficiently spacious to receive a coffin of a large size. The central part of the cemetery is open to the air, and planted with cypress, yews, and other funereal shrubs and trees. At the upper end is placed an effigy of the crucifixion, nearly as large as life, in which the Saviour is disfigured by sundry gratuitous wounds, for the sake of adding a ghastly effect to a representation which is sufficiently agonizing in its simplest form; here, however, there is an evident solicitude to

increase, by an accumulation of all the details that can be introduced into the exhibition (for such it is), the physical sense of the Divine suffering. Two glass bottles, containing vinegar, a reed, and a sponge, to complete the circumstantial fidelity, are placed on the altar, and a number of candles are constantly kept burning before the image to cast a spectral light upon the whole.

When a funeral takes place the corpse is first brought into the church, and a service is performed, which is long or short, splendid or mean, exactly in proportion to the rank and circumstances of the deceased. This being concluded, the corpse is forthwith conveyed to the cemetery, where, after some further ceremony, the coffin (which has a moveable lid on hinges) is opened, and the mourners take a last look at the body, each sprinkling it in turn with holy water furnished by the priest; the coffin is then filled up with quick lime, and placed in the recess prepared for its reception; the entrance is then immediately built up with bricks, which remain closed until the annual clearing out of the cemetery.

A friend of mine being on a visit to a pretty young widow, observed her busily employed embroidering with gold a very handsome piece of black velvet, and on his inquiring the purpose for which this was intended, she replied with a smile, "Can you not *guess*?" But my friend professing his ignorance, she laughingly said, "Why

this is the covering of the casket which contains my late husband's bones." It will consequently not be a matter of much surprise to learn that the day after the urn was delivered to her from the church, containing those remains, she married a second husband.

Sunday, 2.—All-souls' day, and *Le Jour de Mort* (day of the dead), which is appropriated to a funeral service to be performed in all the churches over the remains of all those deposited in the urns taken from the cemetery on the preceding day, after which every person is allowed to take them from the churches, and dispose of them as they may think proper.

Tuesday, 4.—The French squadron fired a royal salute at noon, and another at sunset, to commemorate the anniversary of their king's birth-day. Thermometer 90° Fah. at two in the afternoon, and the evening was very close, with heavy thunder and lightning, which ended in rain towards midnight, symptoms of the approaching summer.

Friday, 7.—There being no Exchange here, the merchants are obliged to meet in the Custom House, subjected to all the bustle and inconvenience occasioned by the entering and clearing of merchandise. I visited apartments to-day called the English Subscription Library, where there is a small collection of books and periodicals which are regularly received by our packets from England; this institution is a great source of rational enjoyment

to the English who reside in this dull city ; but for scientific and literary persons there is a library of much greater extent and value, called the Imperial Library of Brazil, to which the public are permitted access every day from ten until four o'clock. This library was founded by the first Emperor of the Brazils, and has received many additions at various periods subsequently.

Saturday, 8.—Captain Walker, of the Goldfinch packet, called on me to-day, through the introduction of my landlady, Mrs. Phillips, with whom he was previously acquainted. He told me that he was bound to Buenos Ayres, a place which I had, from early reading, and a various succession of events, been most anxious to visit, and I resolved to avail myself of so favourable an opportunity, especially as there did not appear to be any immediate prospect of my being enabled to visit the Cape of Good Hope, which was the next point in my intended route. I therefore made arrangements to go with Captain Walker to Buenos Ayres, and to return with him to Rio.

Sunday, 9.—I accompanied my friend, Mr. Fearon, to the English chapel this morning, where I heard an excellent sermon from the Rev. Dr. Walsh ; however, the noise of the carts in the streets, and the blacks crying articles for sale, caused a great interruption to our attention and devotional feelings. This chapel is a handsome but plain building, cool, airy, and commodious,

with pews well arranged, and paved with marble. When the service was over we took a walk to the convent d'Ajuda and to the Public Garden; the latter is not uninteresting, having a large terrace walk, commanding an extensive view of the harbour, and consequently open to the refreshing sea breezes. It has, however, one serious inconvenience, arising from a ditch, or small gully, on one side, in which dead animals, and other offensive matter are deposited, occasioning such an intolerable stench, at times, that it is impossible to approach that part. The government, or municipal police, are highly culpable in suffering such a nuisance to exist, particularly as it is the only public walk which this extensive city may be said to possess.

There is not in the world, perhaps, a city of equal extent with less accommodation, less amusement, less satisfaction to be derived from the society of its inhabitants, or fewer interesting objects, than this celebrated city of Rio de Janeiro, the capital of the Brazils; and yet if this country were well governed, there are not many places more susceptible of embellishment, to harmonise with the splendid scenery by which it is surrounded; it is deficient in the useful, as well as the ornamental, and does not possess in its melancholy streets a single hackney-coach, or chair, conveniences which are of paramount service in a large city, particularly in a hot climate.

If the rulers of this highly-favoured country

would but exercise a mere ordinary portion of good sense, their dominions could not fail rapidly to increase in prosperity, and the Brazilians would very shortly become a mighty nation. This part of the country seems to be in a state of progressive improvement merely by the force of animal instinct ; but if proper encouragement were given, and the surface of the earth were to share that attention which is now principally devoted by the government to the riches of its depths, the happiness of the people would be materially increased, and it would ultimately prove more beneficial to the general prosperity of the empire.

My friend, Mr. Charles Power, called on me at day-light this morning to acquaint me that His Majesty's brig Falcon arrived last night from England, on her way to the Cape of Good Hope. This immediately struck me as being so favourable an opportunity for proceeding to that colony, provided I could obtain a passage in the Falcon, that I thought it ought not to be lost, notwithstanding the arrangement into which I had just entered with Captain Walker. I therefore went on board the Falcon to ascertain whether I could procure a passage, and was received in the absence of Captain Pole by Lieutenant Crooke with much kindness, and he gave me every reason to suppose that my wishes would be gratified, and added that he was certain his brother officers would have no objection to receive me as a member of their mess. The

next morning I received a very obliging note from Captain Pole, complying with my request in a very cordial spirit, and offering me accommodation in his own cabin, and at his own table, adding, that as he was coming on shore after breakfast he would take an opportunity of calling on me ; which he did, and repeated his invitation in so friendly a manner that I did not hesitate to accept it ; besides which I had an additional pleasure in making this gentleman's acquaintance, from the circumstance of his being the nephew of Admiral Sir Charles Maurice Pole, with whom I had the honour of being a shipmate, when I first entered the naval service. I had now to make my excuses to Captain Walker, which, however, was not very difficult in my peculiar circumstances. I had already given him to understand that my intention of going with him to Buenos Ayres, and returning to Rio, was adopted solely in consequence of there not being any vessel in the harbour bound for the Cape ; and that as my time was very limited, having allowed myself only five years for completing the circumnavigation of the globe, I was obliged to make the best use of all the opportunities that were opened to me. In so extensive a plan of course I could not embrace every thing, and as it was necessary to take the suitable seasons in each country, I calculated upon getting to the Cape in December, or January, which would allow me sufficient time to travel through that colony before the hurricane season

was considered to be over in the Mauritius. Captain Walker did not only release me from my engagement without hesitation, but recommended me to avail myself of so advantageous an offer.

Captain Pole and I accompanied my landlady and her two daughters to the Opera, having previously engaged a box. The piece was Agnes, but the performance was nothing to boast of. A few months since a very fine chandelier, which had been purchased at a great expense in Venice, fell from the ceiling of the house and was dashed to pieces, and this, too, only a few minutes after the departure of the audience. A very short time before, another accident occurred here, but of a different nature. One of the actors, in the performance of his character, was to be carried across the stage in a sack, when his bearer accidentally let him fall, and pitching on his head he received a very severe injury, by a violent contusion. The Emperor, commiserating his sufferings, sent him a present of 200 milreis.

Wednesday, 12.—Captain Moriarty and myself dined on board the Falcon with Captain Pole; the former gentleman is a very distinguished officer in his Majesty's navy, and received his promotion from being first lieutenant of his Majesty's ship Topaz at the attack on Mocha in 1821, where he commanded the storming party that took the fort and town of that place, making the insolent Arabs sensible of their unwarrantable conduct

towards the East India Company's officers and shipping.

In consequence of the slight expectation there appeared of any rupture with the European powers, Captain Moriarty turned his thoughts towards becoming a settler in New South Wales. He married a very interesting young woman, and embarked with a considerable property for that destination; but unfortunately the vessel was wrecked off one of the Cape de Verd Islands, where the passengers and crew were picked up by an American vessel, and brought to Rio de Janeiro with scarcely any thing belonging to them but what they had on their persons, and yet this delicate female (Mrs. Moriarty) was confined on board the American vessel, without a medical attendant, a few days previously to their arrival at Rio, and Captain M., as well as the rest of the passengers, were waiting for arrangements to be made by the British minister, &c. &c. to be forwarded to New South Wales, having lost almost every thing they possessed in the world in the wreck of the vessel.

Thursday, 13.—I set out this forenoon with Dr. Dickson to visit the Public Botanical Garden of Rio de Janeiro, so justly celebrated for the variety of plants it contains, from various parts of the world, particularly China, and the eastern portion of the globe. This garden is situated about four miles from Bota-fogo, which is equi-distant from Rio.

Bota-fogo may be considered a watering-place to Rio, being a small retired village near the beach, where several of the foreign merchants reside who have their counting-houses in the city. It contains an hotel, where you can board or lodge as you please, and is much frequented by small pleasure parties from Rio. I passed the night at Hill Cottage with Dr. Dickson, and returned to my lodgings at Rio on the following morning.

Sunday, 16.—Accompanied Captain Pole and Mr. Fearon to the English chapel, after which we called on Captain and Mrs. Moriarty, whom we found still in suspense about their passage to New South Wales, to which place our ambassador and the English consul were endeavouring to make arrangements for forwarding the whole of the passengers that were wrecked. I accompanied Captain Duntz, of H. M. sloop Heron, on board H. M. ship Ganges, to dine with Captain Fitzroy, who was late flag-lieutenant to Sir Robert Otway, but had just received a commander's commission for H. M. sloop Beagle. I had the satisfaction of meeting the Admiral at the ward-room table, who did me the honour of inviting me to dine with him on the following day, which I regretted I was obliged to decline, in consequence of the Falcon being on the point of leaving Rio.

Monday, 17.—I set out this morning, with some

friends, to visit what is called the slave-market, which is, in fact, nothing more nor less than a number of houses in the Rua do Volongo, that are hired for the purpose of depositing the slaves, as they are landed from the vessels which bring them from the coast of Africa. These poor creatures remain here till they are disposed of to small dealers in human traffic; or to private individuals, who require them for labourers or servants. They are generally exhibited in a large room on the ground floor, in rows, with only a cotton cloth round their waist. They take their meals regularly twice a day; the first, about nine in the morning, on farina and beans; and the second, at three in the afternoon, on farina and junk beef: they are occasionally obliged to run round the room, or jump for exercise; and they sometimes amuse themselves with singing their national songs. I am informed, that the examination they have to undergo, before any purchase is made, is a very disgusting scene.

While I am upon the subject of slavery, I avail myself of the opportunity of offering a few observations, which a careful inquiry into its bearings has suggested. The difference is very remarkable between the commentaries of those who judge of slavery at a distance, and those who have witnessed it in actual operation, tracing the negro from his native land to the scene of his servitude. The benevolent theories of the advocates of imme-

diate and unconditional emancipation, are flattering to humanity, and attest the excellence of the motives from which they spring; but, I believe, I shall be borne out in the assertion, by every one who has personally examined the condition and treatment of the slaves, that the proposals of the abolitionists, are, in some measure, impracticable, and, in a great degree, unwise; I would not, however, be understood to defend slavery in the abstract; or, indeed, to defend it at all, but rather to point out the difficulties and dangers of suddenly abandoning a system which is chargeable with less evil than would undoubtedly accrue from its abrupt extinction. Bad as slavery is, it yields some prospect of improvement in the moral and physical circumstances of the negro, and, although its improvement is slow in growth, and subject to many contingencies, yet it is progressive in its nature, and may ultimately accomplish good, even in the domestic condition of the African tribes.

That the sight of the poor Africans, taken from their homes by force, condemned to banishment, and exposed for sale, like herds of cattle, in the market-place of a foreign country, is dismal and humiliating, cannot be denied. We forget their intellectual inferiority in the contemplation of the wrongs inflicted upon them by their Christian masters. Even their ignorance assumes a claim upon our sympathies, from the advantage which is taken of it by those to whom "knowledge is

power." If the African, in his native woods, is a being morally debased by barbarous customs, and the absence of every species of education, he appears in a still more degraded position, when, to these calamities is superadded the miseries of bondage. It realizes that passage in Milton, to which the verbal critics have taken so much objection, and shews us,

Even in the lowest deep, a lower deep.

In fact, the slaves are condemned to perpetual labour in a strange country, where they are too often treated as if they belonged to a race of lower animals, a state of things which would be insupportable, were there not some considerations which slightly palliate the horrors of the picture. It is true, that the African slave is looked upon more like a horse, or an ox, than a man; that he is denied the ordinary consideration which is extended to all other men; that his natural feelings are constantly violated, and his physical strength frequently overworked. But, while we enter our protest against the calamitous situation in which the cupidity of superior intelligence has placed him, we should not overlook the nature and influence of the change which is thus effected in his condition. We should not be satisfied with merely condemning slavery out of the fulness of our liberal enthusiasm, but we should be careful to ascertain, whether the transition from his original life, in a savage land, to servitude under the

Christian rule, is practically so injurious to the African, as the first blush of our generous emotions tempts us to believe. By an examination of the question in this spirit, we shall arrive at a much clearer and more temperate estimate of the truth, than the most eloquent declamation, without reference to facts, could establish.

When we gaze on the African in his native soil, we see a poor wretch, born to misery and destitute of hope ; none of the consolations, none of the inspiring motives of life attend him. From the hour when he first draws breath, to the moment when he resigns it to his Maker, he is a slave. Surrounded by the darkest species of fanaticism, he is fore-doomed by the will of his parents, the despotism of the great men of his country, or the oracular predictions and judgments of the fetish priesthood—a party more powerful than either—under the hands of this triple, complicated, and influential authority, the web of his destiny is woven. He has no escape ; no plea of avoidance ; no hope of mercy ; he must submit to the potent and unlimited power that consigns him to despair. He is liable, at all periods of his life, to be taken off by violence, poison, or starvation. When the decree of the malignant sorcerer goes forth, or the commands of the tyrannical chieftain, or the unnatural verdict of his sordid and cruel parents, he is condemned to unremitting toil, or, perhaps, to a revolting death. If he desire to escape the

penalty, he has no resource but suicide. This prolific source of crime and grief is attested by Bowdich and Hutchison, in their mission to the Ashantee capital; and the fact is confirmed by the testimony of several African travellers, who have penetrated the interior. Even in the towns nearest to the coast, where the natives maintain constant intercourse with civilized nations, and where it might be expected that these atrocities should become softened by the example of educated habits, numbers of lives are continually sacrificed to the most barbarous and cruel rites. Death seems to be the ordinary vent for the hatred, or the wild justice of an African; but, sometimes, it is commuted to perpetual slavery, and, in either alternative, the mass of the natives are the victims of their superiors, or of the sanguinary customs of a most lamentable superstition. Prisoners taken in war, are unceremoniously decapitated, their enemies not merely contenting themselves with the last extremity of barbarous punishment, but generally exulting over the execution with savage merriment, that proves their utter insensibility to the finer feelings of humanity. At the celebrated battle of Dodowah, our allies arrested the gratification of their atrocious revenge upon the prisoners they had taken, only to reward their own clemency by selling their enemies as slaves. Thus if the African escape death, it is but to fall into slavery; and, it is needless to observe,

that the slavery he endures in his own country, where all things conspire to oppress him, is of a worse character than that which he suffers under a different rule. At home, the situation of the African is, in all respects, dreadful ; without any knowledge of the supreme Being, or any intellectual culture, the only guide for his actions is the example of his parents, or the warning voice of the fetish-men ; and, being unaffected by any sense of moral restraint, he gives way to all the evil propensities of his nature, which are obviously called into constant action, by the pressure of domestic despotism.

Now it is evident from this brief and inadequate view of the miserable condition of the African at home, that his captivity among Christians is but a removal from one state of slavery to another, with an accompanying chance, that the new slavery may produce benefits which could not be extracted from the old. I do not contend that the slavery which prevails in Christian communities, is not to be deplored, and that it does not exhibit many features that are of a disgraceful character ; but I contend that reprehensible as it is, it rescues the unfortunate African from still more deplorable and disgraceful circumstances. The poor creatures who are brought to the coast, and sold for slaves, have, in the majority of instances, been slaves at home, and in many cases must have forfeited their lives had they remained in Africa, either for

crimes, or the gratification of revenge. The mass of the natives are similarly circumstanced. Those who are led to battle are nothing better than the slaves of the kings, and the great men who command them; the prisoners of war are divided amongst the leaders, and when they have more than it is convenient or desirable to keep, they either destroy them, or dispose of them to persons who come from the Coast to deal in this wretched traffic. If they had not this vent for their superabundant vassals, there would be a still greater sacrifice of human life, and a still more sanguinary spirit would be engendered in their savage natures. The slave-trade, therefore, may be regarded as a safety-valve for the negro, by which he is snatched from a ferocious tyranny, and transferred to a milder and better regulated system of servitude. That mode of treatment, which, according to our notions, is repulsive and ignominious, is, in comparison with the uncertain, treacherous, and bloodthirsty customs of Africa, tolerant and preservative.

It appears from this contrast, which is forced upon the attention of men of practical benevolence, that civilized nations have a choice of but two alternatives in any attempt which may be made to meet the wishes of the abolitionists, consistently with the actual necessities of the question: they must either civilize the Africans at home, by the introduction of the arts and manufactures of

Europe, by the diffusion of moral principles and religious instruction, and by the abrogation of those barbarous practices, which defile their manhood—a task which is, I fear, of too gigantic a nature to be undertaken with any reasonable hope of success,—or they must permit the surplus African population to pass over into America, where there is a deficiency, taking care so to improve the system of transport and subsequent treatment, as to protect the slaves from injustice, and to provide for their moral and physical advancement.

Of these alternatives the first appears to me to be impracticable, it would require more energy, wider machinery of education, and a greater length of time to civilize the African tribes on their own soil, than Christian nations could well bestow : and even after the utmost pains had been devoted to the object, I apprehend that the success would be partial and incomplete. But until we can procure a vast combination of means and resources for carrying so great a design into execution, it is unnecessary to dilate upon the probable issue of such an experiment ; both time and capacity are better employed in the less comprehensive, but more available project of reducing the evils of slavery. A change in the condition of the slaves could be easily effected, all that is wanted is the will on the part of the slave-owners. Instead of making the wretch toil like a beast of burthen, instead of repressing his moral energies, and crushing his

strength by cruelty, instead of encouraging the worst passions of his nature, and closing all opportunities to the developement of the best, instead of harassing him by humiliating contrasts with the position of those around him, and forbidding him to enjoy the play of those feelings of domestic love, the sweet charities of life that are natural to all mankind ; how easy would it be to open the door of knowledge, of endearing consolations, of hope, and the many motives to improvement and exertion, which stimulate men in their labours. How easy would it be to purify and elevate the minds of slaves, how easy would it be to prepare them for the enjoyment of comparative independence, to teach them to think and feel like responsible beings, and to place before them those rewards of civilization which they would soon learn to appreciate, and ardently desire to attain. Those who write and speak so flippantly of the besotted state of the negroes, of their mental darkness, their barbarous superstitions, and their irreclaimable stupidity, appear to forget the influence which education exercises over every grade of intellect, and how susceptible human nature in its very lowest developement is known to be of the benefits of culture. Man is constantly in a state of mutation, his tendency is to advance, progression is inevitable, and in order to increase the happiness, and improve the condition of the African slave, we need only take advantage of that elementary principle, in the

application of remedial measures. I grant that the task would be one of time and trouble, but it is within our reach, and we are called by the highest obligations to attempt its fulfilment.

A great error into which the abolitionists fall, is that in the declaration of their humane design, they omit to provide the only remedy which could render that design permanently advantageous, they demand the abolition of slavery, without requiring any guarantee for the future happiness and civilization of the negro race. They confine their efforts for freedom to the fetter that presses on the limbs, but they make no effort to remove the heavy chains that lie upon the mind of the African. If they accompany the struggle for personal liberty with an equal zeal for mental release, they would carry their object effectually, because the rational and practical part of mankind would unite in a demand so equitable and philanthropical, while the few interested parties, who for sordid purposes will always continue to resist emancipation, would not have a single apology or pretext left. A comparison such as I have faintly drawn of the relative circumstances of the African at home, and the African suffering under the less vicious system of slavery which prevails in the new world, ought to be sufficient to persuade all unprejudiced persons into a conviction of the advantages arising from that tide of emigration, which flows from the overburdened and less cultivated soil, to those lands, where

population is scanty, and food abundant. We do not hesitate to plant the standard of colonization in Africa, against the will of the people, and often at the violation of those principles which we hold sacred in the abstract ; yet we oppose upon a fictitious pretence of benevolence, the progress of African Colonization in America, because the slaves of the native soil are still continued as slaves in a Christian country.

I admit the evils of slavery, and would remedy them, but I would have a full sense of justice, and a complete satisfaction of practical utility pervade the action of emancipation. I would not free the slave from his personal bondage, and let his untutored passions go free, to devastate a colony where he should be permitted to range unchecked, carrying barbarous customs into the heart of a social community. I would civilize them at home, or civilize, and afterwards free them abroad. They who would free them first, and then civilize them, might as well attempt to arrest the whirlwind, or chase the sun-beams. The movement should be equal and gradual, but it should not be made to resemble the terrible case of the prisoner of the Bastille, who, when he was released from an imprisonment of thirty years, found himself in the world bereft of reason, and blind to the light of heaven, and the associations of man.

We are inconsistent in our philanthropy ; we permit the Africans to go to war among them-

selves on the most slender pretences, and to make slaves of their captives, or, failing to dispose of them, to make great sacrifices of life, while we exclaim against the very slavery which, indefensible as it is, has at least the effect of redeeming them from the guilt and horrors of their sanguinary customs. But it is useless to contemplate the contradictions and idle theories that are mixed up so palpably with the doctrines that are commonly professed on this prolific subject. A plan might be devised, without much difficulty, for achieving the freedom of the negroes, and with less fear of incurring any of the dangerous consequences, which I have no hesitation in predicting as the inevitable result of a sudden abolition of slavery.

The slaves ought to be civilized during their state of bondage, for the work of civilization should commence from the moment the negroes are embarked in our ships, which should be fitted up in such a manner that they might be commodiously accommodated. The difference between his usages and ours should be made manifest, and it should widen and become more distinct, as his experience of our intercourse became enlarged. Occupation and recreation should all be so devised, that he should feel the change penetrate his spirit, until it marked its full effects in his nature. When they are landed in America they should not be sold in the market for what they would fetch, as we sell cattle, but a fixed sum should be established per head, accord-

ing to age and capacity, sufficient to defray the expenses incurred for their transportation.

They should also be indentured, and registered, or assigned to purchasers, so that a clear and open responsibility should be preserved to the last. By means such as these, even slavery in America, by removing the negroes from the infection of tyranny at home, could not fail to produce beneficial results, and when the period shall have arrived, that by the process of instruction, of example, and of experience, he shall have become sensible of the advantages of liberty, and prepared to enjoy them, he may be released with safety from his servitude.*

The slave, as he arrives from Africa, is unfit to enter upon the freedom of citizenship, his mind is not sufficiently capacious to embrace it; nor are his modes of conduct consonant with its moral checks and personal restraints: but when he shall have seen it in operation, and felt its beneficial influence; when instruction shall have elevated his intellect, and purified his heart; then he may be admitted within the pale of political rights, with benefit to himself, and utility to the social body at large.

* There exists an excellent foundation for the progress of such a course of proceeding, in the fact that children have been much more sought after of late years than adults, and as they are certainly the most desirable objects upon whom to try the experiment of civilization, our efforts in that way would be consequently greatly facilitated.

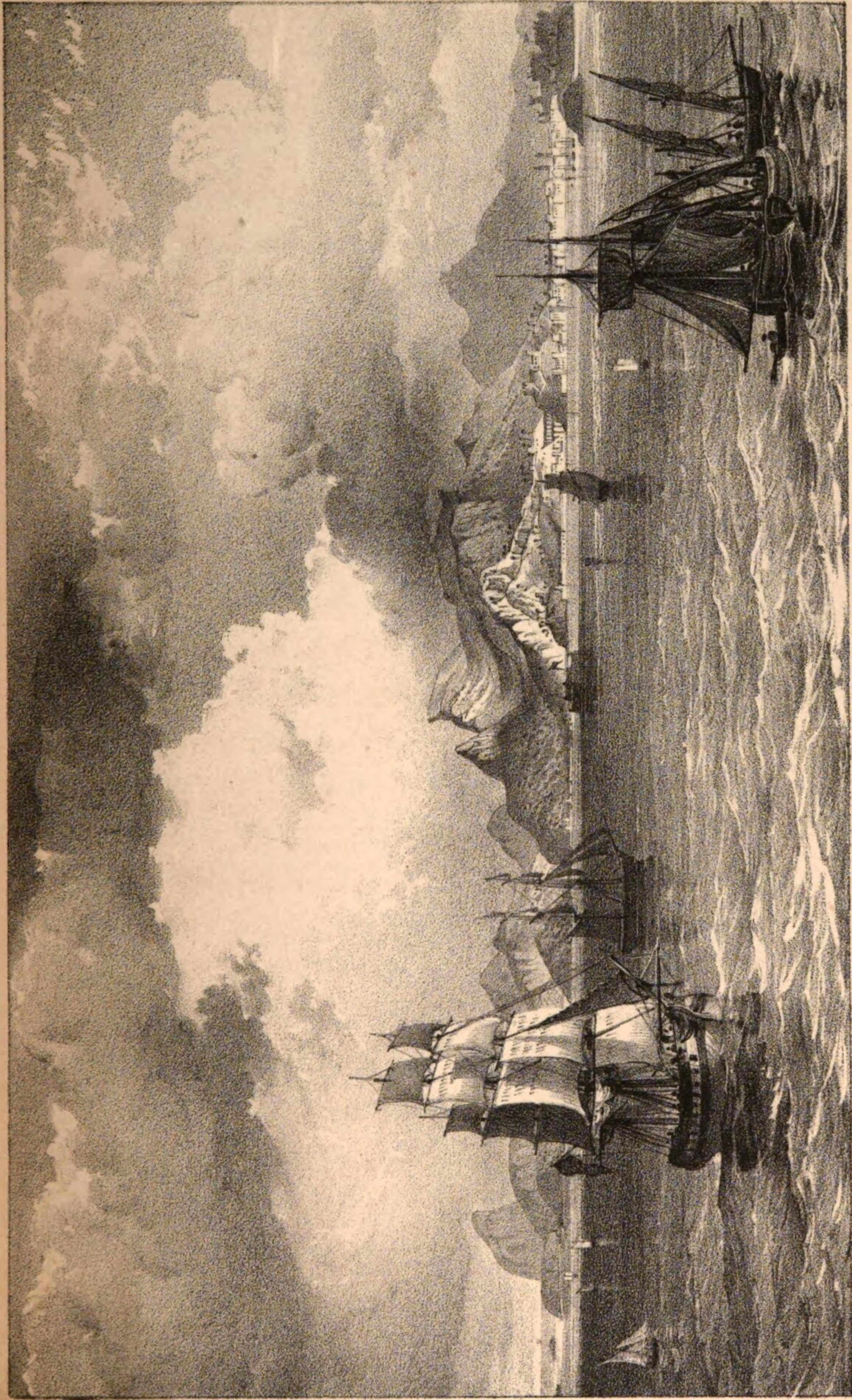
I visited the arsenal this afternoon, where there was one ship of war on the stocks, in a forward state, but nothing else in the building way, and only ordinary business going on.

Wednesday, 19.—There being a calm this morning, the *Falcon** did not get under weigh until 8 o'clock, when a light breeze sprang up, which, with the assistance of our sweeps, and boats from the men-of-war to tow, enabled us to get clear of all the shipping about 9, the wind then freshened and we proceeded with our sails alone, leaving in the harbour, H.M.S. *Ganges*, with Sir Robert Waller Otway's flag flying; H. M. sloop *Heron*, Captain Duntz, and H. M. brig *Cadmus*, Sir T. R. T. Thompson, the French frigate *Arethuse*, and the American sloop of war *Boston*. At noon Sugar Loaf Hill bore n.w. five or six miles.

Once more upon the Ocean! yet once more
And the waves roll beneath me as a steed
That knows his rider. Welcome to the roar!

BYRON.

* The *Falcon* is one of H. M. 10-gun man-of-war brigs, which are now principally employed as Falmouth packets, and concerning the utility and safety of which there has been great diversity of opinion in the Naval world; she is about 250 tons burthen, length of keel 73 feet 8 inches,—extreme length 90 feet 1 inch—and breadth 24 feet 7 inches, outside measurement.



Drawn by L. Haghe & engrav'd by C. Haghe.

ENTRANCE of RIO de JANEIRO.

Smith, Elder & Co 65 Cornhill.

Day & Haghe Lith. 19 to the King, Gate St.

CHAP. IV.

Course to Tristan d' Acunha—Danger of Debarkation there—Interesting Account of the Wreck of the Blenden Hall on the Island of Inaccessible—Productions of the Island—Penguins' eggs—Birds common to the Island—Seals—Sea-Elephants and Lions—Their uses—Description of each—Attempts at Boat-building—Loss of a Boat's-crew—Escape to Tristan d' Acunha—Account of the Island of Inaccessible—Hospitality—Tristan d' Acunha—Inhabitants—Productions—Occasional Visitors—Live Stock—Departure of the shipwrecked guests.

FROM Sugar Loaf Hill, Rio de Janeiro, to Tristan d' Acunha, the course is south 62° east, distance 1959 miles.* After eighteen days sail with the wind and weather very unfavourable for the season of the year, we stood for this island on Sunday the 7th December. At noon we were in latitude $36^{\circ} 58'$ s. longitude $13^{\circ} 27'$ w. Tristan d'Acunha s. 83° E. 68 miles. Having strong breezes and hazy weather, with a good deal of sea, we anxiously looked out for the land, but finding that the mist effectually prevented our gaining a sight of it, we altered our course before night to E. by N. with the intention of passing the island and steering for the Cape of Good Hope; the weather being now too bad to admit of our landing at Tristan d'

* From Tristan d' Acunha to the Cape of Good Hope, the course is N. 84° E, 1600 miles.

Acunha, which is only to be safely approached in fine weather. Fresh water, vegetables, and small supplies of stock, are to be procured here by vessels which are so fortunate as to make the island under favourable circumstances, but even then a debarkation upon this shore is attended with considerable personal risk, as in case of the smallest change of weather vessels are obliged immediately to stand out to sea, owing to the dangerous nature of the anchorage. Many persons have suffered great inconvenience from incidents of this kind, and a recent occurrence which happened to a Mr. Earl still operates as a warning to voyagers. This gentleman went on shore with the intention of remaining a few hours, but during his absence the wind suddenly changed, his ship sailed, and it was many weeks before he had an opportunity of leaving the place. I shall take leave to introduce here an account of the loss of the Blenden Hall, with which I was favoured by a gentleman who had been surgeon of that ship at the time she was cast away on the Island of Inaccessible, and whom I met on board H.M. brig Falcon, holding a commission as assistant-surgeon in His Majesty's Navy. He was, at the time I mention, on his way to join the Commodore's ship on the Cape Station. I give the narrative as nearly as possible in that gentleman's words.

“The Blenden Hall, free-trader, Captain Greig, from London to Bombay, left Gravesend on the

7th of May, 1822, having on board, besides the crew, 19 passengers, including five females and three children, the eldest about four years, and the youngest only three months old. Our voyage was prosperous up to the 23rd of July, when, about seven o'clock in the morning, a dark grey bird, with short thick wings, commonly called by the sailors a sea-hen, was seen to hover about the ship. This bird is well known to mariners accustomed to visit southern latitudes, and is never seen at any great distance from land. Men were, therefore, placed to look out for sea-weed, which is also a well-known indication of an approach to the islands. Although the weather was hazy, we were able to obtain an altitude of the sun at eight A. M. From this hour the atmosphere became much more dense, and the men were exhorted to additional vigilance on their watch; but scarcely were those orders given, when sea-weed was perceived, and, in another instant, the ship was surrounded by it. Up to this period, we had been running at the rate of five miles an hour, but now the wind fell suddenly to a perfect calm. The helm was put down, but the ship made no way against the heavy swell, and would not come round. At this moment breakers (which could not be seen through the haze) were distinctly heard, when the jolly-boat and cutter were rapidly lowered down with tow-lines, to get the ship's head round, but she struck instantly on a reef of rocks with such force as to

make every mast tremble. This accident was no sooner discovered by the men in the boats, than they cut the tow-line, and pulled away for the shore, leaving the people in the vessel to provide for their own safety in the best manner they could; and, unfortunately, this unworthy exploit was so favoured by the mist, that it was some time before it was discovered by their forsaken shipmates. The long-boat still remained, but being filled with livestock and firmly secured, we had not a sufficient number of hands on board to hoist her out. The weather continued so thick, that we could not discern the direction the boats had taken. In this situation we remained a short time, when the haze began to clear off, and we discovered land about a quarter of a mile a-head. Its first aspect presented a range of high cliffs, running down to the water's edge; but, after a distinct view, we perceived that it was more favourable to our landing than we had at first supposed, having a sloping beach, covered with large rough stones: we also saw the deserters running along it in the direction of the ship, but the pleasure derived from this circumstance was only momentary, considering that their dastardly conduct in providing for their own safety at the expense of ours, had converted them into enemies, from whom every evil was to be apprehended.

“ By this time the sea began to break over the vessel, which quivered under a succession of tremendous shocks. The carpenter was employed in

cutting away the masts, while another party of men endeavoured to swim on shore with a line, but owing to the weight of drawback, which in the surf doubly increased their difficulty by the length of line attached to their bodies, these men were, after many fruitless attempts, compelled to desist from their undertaking.

“ The condition of the people on board was now most deplorable, more especially that of the ladies. The sea had by this time washed away our bulwarks, and the attempt to get the long-boat out was renewed with the energy of desperation : after many laborious struggles, this point was accomplished ; but it had scarcely been achieved, when a heavy sea dashed the mainmast (which was lying alongside) against the boat’s bottom, and stove it in pieces. One appalling shriek burst simultaneously from the fear-stricken group, and then all was still as death—the stillness of despair.

“ The next sea separated the ship !—one part, falling outside the reef, drifted seaward : providentially, all hands chanced to be on the forecastle : but soon after several heavy seas struck the vessel, and she parted longitudinally !—Here, again, the intervention of the ‘ *unseen hand* ’ was felt, in the saving of every one who fortunately happened to be on the part which still held by the anchor, while the other portion of the wreck drifted out to sea.

“ A raft was now rapidly constructed, which left

the wreck with eight men, having a rope attached to it; the rope, however, giving way, the raft drifted amongst the breakers, but, after many severe struggles, it finally reached the shore, having lost one man in the surf, — immediately on the raft touching the beach, the remaining part of the ship began to drift from the reef, and every succeeding wave threw her still nearer to the strand, which luckily enabled us to pass a rope to our comrades there, and, by that means, all hands were soon safely landed, having only sustained the loss of two lives out of the whole ship's company.

“ Ignorant as we were both of the productions of the island, and the nature of its presumed inhabitants; uncertain whether we had not escaped a watery grave to meet one a thousand times more revolting; without a shelter from the rain, that was pouring in torrents upon our heads, and without the means of obtaining a fire to warm our benumbed limbs, we had but little apparent cause for rejoicing. Yet there was in the midst, and above all, so present a sense of safety in the consciousness of being again on *terra firma*, that we, one and all, readily surrendered ourselves to the satisfaction derived from that single circumstance, and felt more earnest in our gratitude to Heaven for our actual deliverance from the wreck, than willing to entertain doubts and apprehensions regarding our future fate. Grouping ourselves, therefore, upon a rock, without distinction of sex, or

rank, engrossed by efforts to keep ourselves from perishing of cold, by the mere act of huddling together, and watching for any articles that might chance to drift from the vessel towards our resting-place, we patiently awaited the dawn of morning. Then it was that the whole prospect of our desolation was at once opened to our view. We were on a desert island, without clothes, or provisions, and utterly destitute of the most common requisites to sustain existence.

“ It now became necessary to send parties out in different directions to reconnoitre the island, as well as to seek such provisions as the waves might have cast on shore. In this excursion we were so fortunate as to find fifty-two pieces of beef, a few hams, some cheeses, a bushel of flour, and several cases of wine, with a pipe of Madeira, a puncheon of gin, and one of brandy, all of which had drifted on shore during the night. The carpenter, however, being the first to discover the spirits, and fearing that the people might get drunk, stove the casks where he found them on the beach; a proceeding which was not altogether commended by the company. It was luckily discovered that the island produced plenty of wild celery, some of which, with cheese and wine, formed an excellent breakfast; and this repast was the more welcome to us, as we had all fasted for twenty-four hours. Having appeased our hunger, we proceeded to search for a more sheltered situation, in which to

pass the ensuing night : this we found at an elevation of from 100 to 150 feet above the sea ; and near a stream of fresh water. We soon, however, again visited the beach, where we found a quantity of canvas, some bales of cloth, and other articles, capable of being converted into wearing apparel. These were carried up to our new settlement, where temporary tents were immediately erected of canvas extended over long poles. We also made comfortable housings by staving in the heads of casks, which we placed together, mouth to mouth, leaving sufficient space for a person to creep in, after which the casks were pulled close.

“ Having supped, and taken a few glasses of wine together, we separated for the night in a more cheerful frame of mind than the last evening had promised, and even than could reasonably have been expected from persons in our deplorable circumstances. Our chief inconvenience arose from the want of a fire ; but, after many fruitless devices, we succeeded, at the end of four days, in procuring one, by means of a gun-flint, that had been found on the beach, and the lining of an old hat, that had been gradually dried on the wearer's head, until it served very well for tinder. Up to this period, we had lived on the provisions saved from the wreck, and it seemed as though Providence had taken us into its special care, for now that our store was nearly exhausted, the rain, which had been almost incessant, cleared away.

Our fire burned brightly, and we caught a seal, which we cooked so eagerly that we did not allow ourselves time to skin it, and scarcely was it well warm through when it was cut into pieces and voraciously eaten. We next set about erecting proper tents, employing a part of each day in looking around us for the means of daily sustenance. One sheep and three pigs that had contrived to get on shore still remained, but these we determined to reserve until every other resource should have failed. Our cooking utensils were few, but useful. The principal ones were fashioned out of an iron buoy, which, when cut in two, served the purpose of soup-kettles: the others were formed out of copper taken from the ship's bottom. These we carefully cleaned every day to prevent the accumulation of verdigris. Our food was composed of penguins, petrel, and such species of the seal as inhabit these islands. We also procured penguins' eggs in great numbers, which resemble both in taste and shape the egg of the domestic duck. The too plentiful use of these at first gave a slight diarrhœa to some of our people, while others were so ill that they were unable to rise. The penguin is a majestic looking bird, well known to persons who visit southern latitudes. Its flesh is black, strong, and disagreeable, with very coarse muscular fibres; we made use of it for soup only. The petrel is a bird that frequents the water by day, and, at night, returns to the land in

large flocks. These birds we could always procure in great numbers so soon as twilight commenced, and these we laid up in sufficient store to serve the following day. Albatrosses were sometimes caught, but with difficulty, being principally resident in the mountains ; so that we could never calculate with any degree of certainty upon obtaining them, and the petrel was less easily captured than any animal on the island. The flesh of the young seals, however, was by no means disagreeable, and was frequently used for food ; but sea-lions and sea-elephants, were only caught by us to afford oil for our lamps, or for the sake of their skins, out of which we made shoes, and various other useful articles.

“ These animals are of the same genus as the seal, but of a different species. The sea-lion is large and powerful, its length is usually from ten to twelve feet, and it is often found much larger : the circumference of the body is nearly equal to the length ; the hide is remarkably strong and tough, and on the inner side has a coating of blubber three or four inches thick : its head resembles that of the English bull-dog, and its body bears some resemblance to that of a cow, with the exception of the legs, which are remarkably short, a conformation which probably aids its action in the water. The forehead and head is covered with long hair, and, in some degree, resembles the lion ; hence its name : the hair on the rest of the body is

shorter, and of a lighter colour than that on the forehead and neck.

“ The sea-elephant, although in form like the sea-lion, has neither the same length nor circumference of body : the blubber is not so thick, nor is the skin so strong, and every part of the body is covered by a short, thick, dark brown hair. When closely attacked, both these animals will fight desperately.

“ When the weather became warmer, several attempts were made to build a few boats, but we could not succeed in rendering them available for a sea-voyage ; however, they were not entirely without their use, as they answered very well for the purpose of fishing. Repeated failures had not, however, quenched our zeal, and it was at length seriously determined to proceed steadfastly in our object until we should complete a boat, large enough to undertake a voyage to the island of Tristan d’Acunha, which we could plainly see from the top of Inaccessible.

“ Accordingly, the cook, a Welshman, with a party of his own, set about building a boat. The keel was about twelve feet in length ; on the inside of this they nailed wooden hoops to serve for timbers. When this process was completed, the whole was covered with the skins of sea-lions, or sea-elephants, sewed together with narrow strips of the same material ; this was again covered with a coating of pitch and tar, and exposed to the heat

of the sun for some days, after which period she was found to be nearly as firm as if built of wood.

“At the same time a boat of a superior description was in progress under the direction of the carpenter: this vessel was expected to be strong enough to contend with a heavy sea; but there was great difficulty in completing her, owing to the want of proper tools, having literally no better implements to work with than surgical instruments, with which they were obliged to persevere patiently, until the design was finally completed.

“The smaller boat being of course finished first, the cook and his party determined to set out for Tristan d’Acunha, without waiting for the company of the larger boat; this proceeding was greatly opposed by all the remaining party, but as neither entreaty nor reasoning could alter their resolution, the small boat was launched, containing the cook and seven men. We watched their course with great anxiety, until they were about three miles distant from Inaccessible, when they were perceived to make sail, and steer for Tristan d’Acunha, but the weather then became so cloudy, with so great an increase both of sea and wind that they were soon lost to our view, and from that period to the present they have never been heard of. It is therefore to be feared that the whole boat’s-crew perished through their own obstinacy and selfishness. About ten days after the departure of this ill-fated party, the large boat

was completed, and, favoured by the weather, set out for the same island ; but a more prosperous fortune attended her, as she reached Tristan d'Acunha in perfect safety.

“The inhabitants of the island at that time consisted of thirteen white men, and one Hottentot woman, with three children, the father of whom was the chief man on the island. Most of the men had been left there at their own desire by English whalers, who are in the habit of touching here to complete their cargoes of oil. These persons were no sooner informed of our condition, than they commenced making their whale boats seaworthy, which done, they accompanied our men over to Inaccessible on the following day. Having only two boats we could not all be conveyed at once, but our removal was happily completed in the course of three succeeding Sundays, making fifteen days from the first departure, to the time of the last of our party landing on Tristan d'Acunha, which was in the month of November.

“The island of Inaccessible is in length about sixteen miles, breadth twelve, forming an oblong square: it is about three thousand feet high, with a very flat top. The mountain is generally enveloped in a thick cloud, and the sides covered by a dense haze which renders it extremely dangerous for the approach of shipping, but in a tolerably clear day a distant view may be attained, when its high perpendicular cliffs may be discerned towering in



the centre of the island. There is a sandy bay on the n. w. side, where a boat can land, but not without danger, and it ought never to be attempted by any one not thoroughly conversant with the intricacies of the passage, the rest of the beach is covered with large rough stones, where it is not possible for a boat to land. Nearly the whole island is overgrown with heath, stunted trees, brush-wood, and reeds, the latter grow to a great height, often to eight or ten feet. Wild celery was the only vegetable that we found on the island fit for culinary purposes, and on our first landing it was to be had in great abundance, but owing to our inordinate consumption of it, this vegetable had become scarce before we left the island. From the rugged surface, and light sandy soil, the ground is little capable of cultivation, at least not without great labour, and even in that case I doubt whether the produce would be sufficient to recompense the trouble.

“The stream of water is so small, that no vessel could be supplied with even a moderate quantity without incurring great danger and delay; while the reefs of rocks encompassing the island ought to deter all voyagers from visiting its inhospitable shore.

“A ship, bound to New South Wales with convicts, having touched at Tristan d’Acunha before our arrival, had fortunately left a good supply of biscuits in exchange for potatoes and vegetables, great

quantities of which are grown on the island, so that we now fared luxuriously in comparison to what we had done at Inaccessible.

“ Our men now divided themselves into parties in order that they might more effectually assist the good-natured inhabitants, one party employed themselves in fishing, another in cultivating the ground, a third in putting up fences, and the carpenter was engaged building a boat of from ten to twelve tons burden, the timbers of which were taken from the English vessel of war, *Julia*, which was wrecked on this island in 1817, at which period a detachment of soldiers sent from the Cape of Good Hope were stationed there. Having but little to do, the officers and passengers took it in turns to repair to a rising ground for the purpose of looking out for vessels, but nearly two months elapsed before a sail appeared, when the boats were immediately sent off with intelligence of our situation. This vessel proved to be the English brig *Narina*, of London, from Monte Video to the Cape of Good Hope, David Lachlan, master. Mr. Hertzoe, a Dutch gentleman, by whom the vessel had been freighted, was on board, and in a most handsome manner, he insisted on giving every one who desired to make the voyage, a free passage to the Cape, an offer that was most gratefully accepted by the officers, passengers, and a part of the crew, who accordingly repaired on board the vessel, and on the following morning we

sailed with a fine breeze for the Cape, where we arrived on the 23rd of January, 1822, exactly six months from the day on which we were wrecked.

“ When we left the island of Tristan d’Acunha the inhabitants were in a prosperous state. They had cultivated a number of acres, and had them well secured from the attacks of wild pigs by fences made of brushwood. The soil on the lower parts of the hills and in the valleys is very rich and productive. The trees on the island are much larger than those on Inaccessible. There was supposed to be about forty tons of potatoes in the ground nearly ready for gathering, with a greater quantity of wheat and barley than they could consume in twelve months. They had also eight milch cows, some bullocks, and a few calves, eighty sheep, with pigs and fowls innumerable, many of which had ran wild. The chief employment of the inhabitants was the killing of seals, and preparing the oil and skins, to barter with the whalers for bread, tobacco, spirits, seeds, and other necessaries. There is good water on the island, which is easily procured in fine weather, from a small stream running down to the beach, near the landing-place.”

CHAP. V.

Weather—Coast of Africa—Simon's Bay—Harbour Master no Sailor—Dangerous Currents—New Pier—Burying Ground—Graves of Captain Acland, and sixteen Seamen—Old Friends—A Matrimonial Wager—A Prize—Grief treading on the Heels of Mirth—Industry successful—King John—Oxfordshire Farmers at the Cape of Good Hope—The Author run away with—Stage Coaches—Bad Roads and Quicksands—Major Michell—Arrival at Cape Town—Climate—A Dutch Family of consideration—Newlands—New Year's Day—Splendid Mansion—A Dutch Carriage—An enormous Whip—Breakfasting at Wynberg—Baboons of the Cape—Their habits—Military evolutions—Their sagacity—Laws—Mode of punishment—Love of mischief—Fondness for children—An alarming exploit—Killing with kindness—A white Baboon—The involuntary Suicide—Ginshops closed on the Sabbath—A Court-martial extraordinary—Sentence and execution.

Friday, December 19.—THE weather has been variable for the last week, but it was moderate and fine to-day; wind south. Saw the coast of Africa at half-past ten, which proved to be Point Danger, a little to the southward of the Cape of Good Hope. At noon we were in Lat. 35° S. Lon. $19^{\circ} 2'$ E. At 5 P.M. we were running into False Bay. Exchanged numbers with H. M. brig, Sparrowhawk, Captain Polkinghorne. About half-past seven we entered Simon's Bay, when the Collector of the Customs came on board, who informed Captain Pole that

he was also Harbour Master, the duties of the latter situation having recently devolved on him, but at the same time added, that as he was no sailor he must decline taking any responsibility on himself by the performance of a task for which he was totally incompetent. Captain Pole was thus left to take his chance after dark, in selecting his anchorage, which from a circumstance that occurred about five months previously, does not appear to be without risk. I allude to the loss of the ship Penang, which put in here for refreshments on her intended voyage from India to England, but was unfortunately wrecked in consequence of her anchoring in a bad situation. There was also a foreign vessel wrecked here, about two years antecedent to the above, in coming into Simon's Bay on a fine moon-light night, having run right upon the shore on the opposite side of the harbour to the town, in consequence of a deception from the reflection of the moon on the sand hills. A vessel that was tender to H. M. ship Leven, was also wrecked in False Bay from the same cause, and many others have had very narrow escapes.

From the above losses, as well as the circumstance of many vessels putting into this port in distress, and the difficulty occasionally attending the getting in and out of False Bay, it is not only desirable that there should be a smart officer and seaman for a Harbour Master, but that he should have a small decked vessel to enable him to go

out in bad weather ; but if the Government do not think proper to make it a separate appointment, it should at any rate be joined to the office of Master Attendant, who must of course be a person fully competent to the performance of the duty.

A lighthouse on Noah's Ark Rock, at the entrance of Simon's Bay, is also much required.

We found here H. M. S. Tweed, commanded by Lord John Churchill. The Sparrowhawk returned to her moorings in the evening, and on the following morning H. M. S. Maidstone, Commodore Skipsey, arrived from the Mauritius.

I now at last arrived at that part of the world which from my boyhood I had always been anxious to visit, and perhaps it did not afford more satisfaction to Vasca de Gama, when he first saw the extreme point of Southern Africa, (so justly called the stormy Cape) than my present landing here afforded me.

Sunday, 21.—Accompanied Captain Pole on shore to breakfast, and also to dine with Lord John Churchill, who resided in the Government house, in the absence of Commodore Skipsey. This house was originally built for the Commissioner of the Naval Yard at Simon's Town. It is situated near the beach, where there was no convenient landing place abreast of it, but Lord John has employed a number of persons at his own expense, to run out a small pier for the protection of boats, and the convenience of landing.

It is eighty yards long by ten feet wide, and if it were continued sixty yards further, it would reach a rock that stands several feet above the level of the sea, where there is a depth of eighteen feet water. H. M. ship *Crocodile*, Captain Montague, arrived last night in Table Bay, on her way from England to the East India station. In the afternoon I visited the burial ground, for the purpose of ascertaining the spot where my old friend, the late Captain Charles Acland of the Royal Navy was interred, but as there was no tombstone, we could not discover the precise situation of his grave; however I repeated my visit on the following day, accompanied by a person well acquainted with the localities of the place, and had the melancholy satisfaction of walking over his last resting place; when I learnt that a suitable tablet was expected from England to be placed over his remains. Poor fellow! a short time before his death he had sent his wife to England in one of the East India Company's ships, in the anticipation of a joyful meeting at home, whither he expected to follow her in a short space of time; little did either of them think that their parting was eternal.

There was a remarkable enclosure here, surrounded by a low wall, where sixteen seamen, and three boys, lay interred in one grave: they had been drowned by the upsetting of a boat belonging to H. M. ship *Owen Glendower*, in Simon's

Bay, on their way from the shore to the ship on the 10th of March 1826. Mr. Rawson, a midshipman of the same ship, and who lost his life at the same time, lies interred in a separate grave close to this enclosure.

Monday, 22.—Commodore Skipsey went on board H. M. brig Falcon to muster the ship's company, and examine into her state of discipline, according to his instructions to that effect, lately received from the Admiralty. In the afternoon I accompanied Captain Pole on a visit to the Commandant of Simon's Town (Col. Blake), whose house is situated about a mile beyond the town.

Tuesday, 23.—Having been invited to take up my quarters at the house appropriated for Captains in the Navy, I had the pleasure of being under the same roof with two friends, Captain Pole, with whom I had made the voyage from the Brazils, and Captain Polkinghorne, with whom my acquaintance commenced some years before, under somewhat unfavourable auspices. It was upon my return to the Cleopatra, at that time employed on the Halifax station, and from which I had been absent on leave in England for the recovery of my health. This gentleman, at that time a midshipman, had been appointed to my vacancy during my absence, out of which circumstance arose a collision of interests which placed us quite unintentionally, as well as unwillingly, in a position where we were compelled to appear diametrically

opposed to each other. This event was very unpleasant at the time, but, as our hostilities (if they might be so termed) were purely professional, it is not unlikely that they served rather to establish our acquaintance, than to dissolve it; and it terminated in a friendship that has now existed many years unbroken.

Saturday, 27.—I accompanied Mr. Sinclair, surgeon of the Sparrowhawk, to visit and dine with the Rev. Mr. Sturt, at Rocklands, (three miles beyond Simon's Town.) I found this gentleman to be a most polished and agreeable person, well acquainted with the highest circles of English society, having served several years in the army, before he took orders.

There is a singular incident connected with Mr. Sturt's history, which is worthy of a passing notice. He is said to have taken a considerable wager, that he would woo and wed a young lady of great beauty, in the small space of a fortnight. The event proved that he had not miscalculated his own abilities, for he won the lady and the wager too; and, it is said, that he had the additional good fortune to draw a prize in the marriage lottery, his wife being amiable, accomplished, and domestic, as well as beautiful. Out of this little drama, Mr. Sturt's call to holy orders is said to have originated; but as I do not clearly know in what way the result was produced, I shall neither confuse my readers, nor myself, by attempting to explain it.

Since my return to England, I have heard, with deep regret, that the interesting lady whom I have just mentioned, has sustained the greatest of all earthly privations, in the death of her worthy husband, whose translation to a better world, has destroyed one of those rare and beautiful pictures of domestic felicity, upon which the most heartless cannot but look with admiration, and which, amidst varied groupes of human misery, shews to the practised eye of the traveller, like the dew-sprinkled oasis in the parched and sultry desert.

I this evening accompanied some friends to visit Mr. Osmond, a man of remarkable industry and integrity, who had amassed a large property by his own good sense and exertions. He arrived at the colony in the capacity of carpenter, on board H. M. ship Lancaster, in 1799 : soon after which he was appointed builder of the naval establishment at Simon's Town ; and when the colony was given up to the Dutch, he found it his interest to establish a private yard there to carry on the same business ; in which undertaking he proved eminently, and, I may add, deservedly successful. He is now well known by the name of King John, on account of his extensive possessions in dwelling-houses and lands, which, combined with his situation as magistrate, give him great power and influence in that town and neighbourhood.

Sunday, 28.—Having passed a few days with my friends Captains Pole and Polkinghorne, during

which I occupied myself in exploring Simon's Town and its neighbourhood, I took leave of them this evening to accompany the Rev. Mr. Fry, on horseback, to Cape Town. Captain Pole is a most zealous officer and excellent man, possessing a considerable degree of talent for mechanics. Among other things he has invented a carriage gun upon a new principle, which I consider to be of so much importance, that I shall, without further apology, introduce a short description of it. This carriage has two points in which it materially differs from the common gun-carriage: first, it is a pivot gun; and, secondly, the recoil is gradually stopped by a self-acting compressor: it has also many other advantages, namely, it trains with great ease, to the utmost that any gun can be trained, and may be fired whilst in the act of training. Few men are required to work it. The recoil is excessively easy, not even requiring a breeching; and it cannot injure any one in its recoil. It is very compact in its construction, and should any accident prevent its being worked as a pivot gun, it can be immediately used as a common carriage.

The merit of this invention consists principally in the recoil being gradually checked: all the other advantages are obvious.*

* An invention, something similar, was submitted to the Admiralty about eight years since, by Lieut. Halahan, R. N., but does not seem to have been successful; its operation depending on a highly-tempered spring, which was, of course, liable to accident.

I am happy to learn, that it has gone through a severe trial on board H. M. ship *Excellent*, and the report has been so favourable, that the Admiralty have granted permission for it to be tried at sea. A gun that required twelve or thirteen men to work with the old carriage, can be as easily worked by six or seven with the new one, which would prove a great advantage at the commencement of a war, when we find a difficulty in manning our fleet. A model of this pivot gun may be seen at the United Service Museum, and also one for steam-vessels, on the same principle, for which it appears to be admirably adapted.

Being now a short distance beyond the turnpike of Simon's Town, we leisurely trotted our horses along the fine sandy bays, occasionally crossing the points of land by which they are intersected. Our resting place was near Fort Muizenberg, a distance of eight miles from Simon's Town, and fourteen from Cape Town. We refreshed our horses at a farm-house, belonging to two Oxfordshire farmers, called Simon and John Peck. The road from Muizenberg to Cape Town is broad, level, and in excellent order. When about half way on our journey, a number of dogs started out from a public house, near the road side, and so alarmed our horses, that mine bolted, and ran away with me, nor would he stop until the noisy curs gave up the chase, by which time, as I had far outrode my companion, I had lost all idea of my location. My friend, however, was so alarmed

for my safety, that he followed, hallooing as loudly as he could ; consequently, I soon found myself again in safe company. Not, indeed, that I personally experienced any particular alarm, for all I thought of was to keep my seat, and tug away at the bridle, without turning to the right or the left : however, I must acknowledge, that an awkward accident might have been the result of the exploit, had not Mr. Fry been able to overtake me, as I was a considerable distance off the road. Notwithstanding this deviation from our path, we got into Cape Town about ten o'clock, making a journey of twenty-two miles in little more than three hours, on a common hack. Horses of this description are kept both in Cape, and Simon's Towns, almost expressly for the journey between these places. There is an arrangement between the livery stable keepers, to take care of each other's horses, and send them back to their particular owners, as opportunity offers, either hired or otherwise. There has been an attempt made to establish a regular stage-coach between the towns, but not being found to answer, it was speedily given up. The failure of this speculation is not surprising, owing to the difficulties of the road, which, on the last eight miles, (viz. from Muizenberg to Simon's Town) is at times almost impracticable to a wheeled carriage, and in consequence of the intersection of the various bays, as Calx Bay, Fishhook Bay, &c. &c., it would require no ordinary

share of skill to construct a road that should be fully available. The bays are now crossed on the loose sand when the tide is in ; and lower down on the hard sand when the tide is out ; in the latter case, the path is occasionally very dangerous, as the land springs frequently produce quicksands, which have been the cause of several serious accidents ; in some instances with even the loss of life. The small snatches of road between the bays have been repaired, and are very good, which seems all the amendment which the present line of road is capable of receiving ; and, if another were made round the heads of the bays, the distance would be considerably increased. This plan, however, could not be executed without incurring an immense expense ; even more, probably, than the Colonial Government would be willing to grant. There cannot be a doubt, that if a good and safe road were made to Simon's Town, so that travellers might journey securely by night, as well as by day, it would greatly benefit that town—a circumstance, by the way, to which the inhabitants of Cape Town would be very likely to object ; since, in the same proportion as it served Simon's Town, it would injure the local interests of Cape Town.

Major Michell, who is the present engineer of the Colony, and who is a very scientific and intelligent person, seems the most fitted to undertake the work, and there is little doubt, that if the Colony would consent to bear the expense, he would be able to design a plan for overcoming

all seeming difficulties. Setting aside the convenience of travellers, and merely considering the matter with reference to the transportation of goods, it seems to me that an efficient road is an absolute desideratum; especially as the safety of their respective harbours varies with the seasons, being one half of the year exclusively in favour of one, and the other half in favour of the other. It is also said, that many masters of vessels prefer incurring the risks of Table Bay, rather than putting into Simon's Bay, knowing that their supplies must come from Cape Town, and that they must endure a thousand vexations arising out of the inconvenience of the land carriage. Formerly there was a difficulty of obtaining water at Simon's Town, but this defect has recently been remedied, by the judicious measures of Major Michell:—he has caused a reservoir to be made at the head of the spring (which is situated on the side of a hill above the town), thence conducting the water to its destination by pipes of various dimensions. Thus, all the produce of the spring is now saved, instead of being permitted, as formerly, to waste itself in evaporation, or filtration, or in coursing through the rude channels of the maiden soil.

On my arrival at Cape Town, I went to Morrison's hotel, which resembles a boarding-house more than a tavern; however, I did not remain long enough to judge of its merits, for my friend, Mr. Geo. Thompson, the South African traveller,

was so solicitous that I should take up my quarters under his roof, that I left Morrison's the second day after my arrival.

I was not a little surprised to find, that although my windows were open, my bed-room was of the temperature of a half-heated oven; but I soon perceived, that while the climate of Simon's Town was moderate and agreeable, that of Cape Town was sultry and oppressive to an excess.

Wednesday, 31.—I accompanied Mr. Thompson to wait on Sir Lowrie Cole, who gave me a most gratifying reception; and, in the evening, we went to visit a very respectable and well known Dutch family, named Van Renen. Mr. Van Renen is the proprietor of an old established brewery in the Colony, situate within half a mile of Newlands, the late Governor's country residence, however, his house is much superior to that of Newlands, and as the walls are one yard in thickness, and built of good brick, it will prove fifty times more durable: indeed, the former mansion is even now in so bad a state, that it is quite uninhabitable. There was a grand primary mistake made in the choice of a site for Newlands: the situation is low, and near a running water, that must keep it always damp. Had the architect selected a spot on the opposite side of the road, the building would have been placed on a rising ground, where the view would have been better, and the situation, in every respect, have proved more desirable. I am told,

that had the money which has been laid out on Newlands, been judiciously expended, it would have built a splendid mansion in *any* situation;—whereas, now, this once celebrated residence is little better than a mass of ruins. The ground has been sold to a farmer, at a mere business calculation, for the common purposes of cultivation, and the house utterly neglected, is falling rapidly to decay.

Thursday, January 1, 1829.—I passed this new year's day with my new friends, Mr. Van Renen's family, to whom I had been doubly introduced, personally by Mr. Thompson, and by letter from Capt. Owen. I accompanied a part of the family to call on Mr. and Mrs. Ebdon, who had taken lodgings at Newlands for the summer. We considered it very cold at the brewery to-day, the thermometer being 65°. F. at noon.

This is called the Wynberg side of Table Mountain (being in that district); it is much cooler in the summer than Cape Town, which lies on the opposite side of the mountain.

Saturday, 3.—I accompanied Mr. and Mrs. Fry, and two young ladies, to Simon's Town, in a covered Dutch waggon without springs, drawn by eight horses, and driven by two coachmen, one of the latter is intended to manage the reins, and the occupation of the other is solely confined to the management of the whip, which is, indeed, a most enormous implement; the staff being of bamboo six yards

long, and the thong seven yards in length ; so that, as a matter of course, it requires the use of both hands in the application of this unwieldy instrument of castigation.

We stopped at Wynberg to breakfast with Mr. Mackay, who is a collector of taxes, and a Justice of the Peace for Cape Town. This gentleman has two domestics whom he brought from the Bushmen's country when in their boyhood, and whom he has since trained to be excellent servants. I am fully persuaded, that the only efficient means of reclaiming man from his savage state, is to take him, like animals of a lower scale, when very young,—for no cultivation of intellect, begun after his habits become fixed, will entirely eradicate the aboriginal propensities resident in his nature.

After a very hospitable entertainment, at Mr. Mackay's, we proceeded on our journey to Simon's Town ; and, in crossing one of the smaller bays, my friends descried a great number of baboons descending from the hills in quest, as they supposed, of water, or bulbous roots ; the latter is their favourite food, and are very plentiful in the valleys. While on this subject, I shall take leave to relate some anecdotes of these extraordinary animals ; and, although the witty author of *Gulliver's Travels* has described a scene very similar to one which I shall recount, I would not have my readers believe that mine is a mere invention, since I can assure them, that I personally have every reason

to confide in the veracity of the statement, as it was vouched for to me by persons to whom a doubt would be totally inapplicable. The coincidence is, however, very remarkable, so much so, that I shall append an extract, by which the reader may perceive how closely the jocose Dean approached the natural qualities of the creature described, even when in his most humorous modes.

Baboons are seldom seen in smaller numbers than about a hundred in a troop; they move in a manner similar to an army in the field: that is, they are apparently conducted by some fixed rule of discipline; as, for instance, when a detachment descends from the hills to the plain in search of food, some of the largest are separated from the main body, and sent to occupy the outposts, to watch (it may be supposed) the approach of an enemy. Should they observe a human being advancing towards them, they give notice, in a very sonorous voice, to their comrades, calling out distinctly Yahoo! This cry can be heard at so great a distance, that it is generally the first intimation which the intruder receives of his vicinity to their quadruped army.

On receiving this signal, the foraging party returns to the main-body, and the whole troop rapidly retires toward their fastnesses in the mountains; the most able bodied animals acting as rearguard to cover the retreat of their weaker brethren. Once in the mountains, they defy all pursuit; for

they skip from rock to rock like mountain-deer, and should a dog overtake their rearguard, he is certain to be torn in pieces in an instant.

Baboons are uncommonly sagacious in their manner of robbing gardens, and this they do as often as they can find an opportunity, especially in the fruit season, when they occasion great destruction. They usually make their incursions while the family are at dinner, or taking their siesta ; and if a slave be placed to watch the garden at those times, he usually goes to sleep on his post, overcome partly by the heat, and partly by habit, —therefore, these mischievous animals could not by any possibility select a period better adapted to their purpose ; and, I am told, that it is truly laughable to see them at those times hopping off with their respective prizes ; carrying, perhaps, a melon, or a pumpkin, under an arm, as they go gibbering away to luxuriate at leisure.

There cannot be a doubt that these creatures have laws by which they regulate the conduct of their community, and inflict punishment upon transgressors. This opinion is substantiated by an incident to which a friend of mine and his wife were eye-witnesses. Some months previous to the period of the event I am about to mention, the gentleman had requested a gardener to procure for him a baboon of the largest size, but, on account of the difficulty in capturing one of that description, his wishes were still unfulfilled ; when one day as he

and his wife were riding towards the gardener's house, their attention was attracted by loud shrieks from the side of a hill, and they perceived, drawn out in order, two parties of baboons, at about sixty yards distance from each other. Midway, between these parties, stood a particularly large animal, apparently a culprit, in the act of receiving punishment, for while my amazed friends looked, they saw a baboon advance alternately from each troop, and after each had bitten the prisoner, pass on, to be followed by others in like order: at each infliction the offender screamed hideously, but with the most imperturbable gravity the punishment went on; and my friends pursued their ride, while the ceremony was yet in operation, not, however, without hazarding many conjectures as to the probable nature of the culprit's offence. It was not long before sufficient grounds arose for a belief that he had been guilty of negligence on his watch: for the gardener came forward to state, that he had at length captured a baboon, but that he could not accomplish his design until he had shot the animal. My friend here believed, that there was sufficient authority for his convictions respecting their organized principles of action, as well as that the scene he had witnessed, arose out of the destruction of the creature in his possession.

Some time after this incident, the same gentleman procured a large female baboon alive, who was very fond of playing with the children, but

very mischievously disposed whenever she happened to be loosened from her confinement, breaking china, glass, or any thing that chanced to be in her way. On one occasion she ran off with a valuable chronometer, luckily however, the only injuries the article sustained were the loss of the hands, and the destruction of the glass.

Her frolics, however, threatened to terminate much more tragically at a subsequent period; spreading a panic of consternation throughout the household. The exploit, so alarming in its effects, was as follows: some repairs being in progress on the roof of the house, a long ladder had been placed against the top, and up this ladder Mrs. Baboon took it into her head to wander, but not alone. Watching her opportunity, with that extraordinary sagacity so nearly approaching to the reasoning faculty, and which renders these creatures so painful a satire on humanity—she waited until the nurse was occupied in some domestic duties, and then stealing to the cradle, where reposed an infant of nine months old, she carefully raised the child in her arms and carried it undiscovered to the house top; just as she gained the roof a person below discerned the infant, and alarmed the family; they, afraid to terrify the baboon lest that should cause the destruction of the child, knew not how to proceed, until a black servant undertook the delicate office of following the animal. The feelings of the family I leave to the imagina-

tion of my readers. Those who are themselves parents may form an idea of the agonized anxiety with which the approaches of the faithful domestic were witnessed. Happily — miraculously I may say, the baboon remained immoveable at her station, and quietly resigned the infant into the hands of its preserver; her object in carrying off the child seemed to be to enjoy the pleasure of feeding it unmolested, for she had filled her cheeks with food, and was found busily forcing the babe's mouth open, endeavouring to cram it full of the food; so that had she not providentially been seen, there is no doubt that out of pure kindness she would speedily have choked the little sufferer.* This

* "The greatest danger I ever underwent in that country was from a monkey.

"He suddenly leaped up to the window at which he had come in, and thence upon the leads and gutters, walking upon three legs and holding me in the fourth, till he clambered up to a roof that was next to ours. I heard Glumdalclitch give a shriek at the moment that he was carrying me out. The poor girl was almost distracted; that quarter of the palace was all in an uproar, the servants ran for ladders, the monkey was seen by hundreds in the court, sitting upon the ridge of a building, holding me like a baby in one of his fore-paws, and feeding me with the other, by cramming into my mouth some victuals he had squeezed out of the bag at one side of his chaps, and patting me when I would not eat, whereat many of the rabble could not forbear laughing, neither do I think they ought to be blamed; for, without question, the sight was ridiculous enough to every one but myself. Some of the people threw up stones, hoping to drive the monkey down, but this was strictly forbidden, or else, very probably, my brains had been dashed out.

baboon was afterwards given to a gentleman who brought it to England.

I have now in my possession a white baboon, stuffed, which was presented to me by Mr. Van Renen at the Brewery. It had been a pet in the family, but was one day found suspended from a tree by his own cord, quite dead, having committed involuntary suicide, in (as it was supposed) attempting to spring to the ground, by which means his cord had become entangled in the branches of the tree.

Baboons are very numerous from Cape Town to the extremity of Cape Point, the hills and valleys between which are very favourable to their preservation; the former for their retreat, and the latter in supplying them with their choicest food, (viz.) bulbous roots. There are also good gardens in those parts, where they frequently commit depredations on the fruit.

After a charming drive along the beach, securely shaded from the sun, and with a fine sea breeze

“The ladders were now applied and mounted by several men, which the monkey observing, and finding himself almost encompassed, not being able to make speed enough with his three legs, let me drop on a ridge tile, and made his escape. Here I sat for some time, five hundred yards from the ground, expecting every moment to be blown down by the wind, or to fall by my own giddiness, and come tumbling over and over from the ridge to the eaves; but an honest lad, one of my nurse’s footmen, climbed up, and putting me in his breeches pocket brought me safe down.”

Swift’s Voyage to Brobdignag.

playing through the curtains of the carriage, we arrived in good time at Simon's Town, where I dined with my friends, Captains Pole and Polkinghorne, and spent the evening with Mr. Osmond and family.

I found that the Stentor transport, Lieutenant Burney, agent, had put in here on New Year's day for refreshments, on her way from Ceylon to England; and H. M. ship Crocodile had come round from Table Bay to this place since I left it.

Sunday, 4.—I this forenoon accompanied the Rev. Mr. Fry on board H. M. ship Maidstone, where he performed Divine Service, and afterwards dined on board with Captain Saunders. On this day a new regulation was put into force to promote the morality of the soldiers and sailors, as well as the lower orders in the town and its neighbourhood; (viz.) the gin-shops were closed for the day, and I cannot help observing that this regulation could not fail to be highly beneficial if applied to our own metropolis, which abounds with vice and wretchedness, fostered, if not created, in those splendid receptacles for filth and rags—the gin-palaces of London.

Monday, 5.—A trial by Court-martial, for a capital offence, was this day terminated. The arraigned party was the Boatswain of H. M. ship Tweed, and sentence of death has been passed upon him. This man had been previously tried, but, in consequence of a doubt on the minds of

some of the members of the Court, as to the legality of the proceeding in the first trial, (the Court on that occasion having been composed of six persons, instead of an odd number of five or upwards,) the prisoner and his sentence had been forwarded to England for decision, where it was annulled. He was then, with his witnesses, ordered back to the Cape, to abide the result of a new trial, which proved to accord with the former one, returning a verdict of guilty.

Wednesday, 7.—At nine this morning a gun was fired from H. M. ship Tweed, and half an hour after, another gave signal for the execution of the sentence of death upon the Boatswain of that ship. He was hung at the fore-yard arm, where he remained suspended about twenty minutes, when he was lowered into a boat alongside, where a coffin was ready to receive him; the body was then taken to the Naval Hospital, preparatory to interment, which took place immediately, and within an hour after the last signal-gun had been fired.

CHAP. VI.

Visit to Cape Point—Vertebræ of the Whale—Lime made of Shells—Cavern under the Cape—Awful Reverberation—A lofty Station—The Summit of the Cape—Sight, an Enemy to the Nerves—A Health to the King—Fishing in Buffalo Bay—Varieties of Fish—The Roman Fish—Why so called—The Roman Rock—Aboriginal Method of Preserving Fish—Journey back to Simon's Town—Beautiful Plants and Shrubs—Birds and Beasts—A Dutch Curricule—The Fashionable Promenade—Colonial Zoology—Government Garden—A Gale in Table Bay—An agreeable Visitor—The Duchess of Athol in Table Bay—Advantage of an early Call at the Cape—Robben Island—New Pier—Stone and Lime Quarries—Buildings on the Island—Prison—Occupation—Morals—A Semaphore—New Protestant Church at Cape Town—Valuation of Property—A Museum—Curious Specimens—Literary Society—Spring Head—Adieus—Departure from Cape Town—Windmills—Quality of the Soil—Mr. Cloete's—Mahomeddan Chapel—A Government Grant for the Convenience of Travellers—Butcher's Depots—Hottentots Holland—Farms on the Earst River.

Thursday, January 8, 1829.—At five o'clock this morning I set out from Mr. Osmond's house at Simon's Town, in company with two of his sons, (Messrs. John and James Osmond) for the purpose of visiting the extreme point of the Cape of Good Hope. We soon began a steep ascent of the first mountain range at the back of the town; after completing which, we made a short descent on the

opposite side, and crossed a fine table land of a mile's extent, to a second range, the ascent of which was both shorter and gentler, although its opposite side was more precipitous than the first. After making this descent, our way lay over a level country, on an excellent road, which conducted us to Mr. Osmond's farm, eight miles from Simon's Town, and four from the Cape Point, to which we rapidly proceeded, not, however, without partaking of refreshment and arranging to sleep at the farm.

Our route approached the sea-shore on the western side of the peninsula, where we occasionally saw the remains of fires, surrounded by circles formed of single pieces of the whale's vertebræ; these had apparently served as seats for pleasure parties, who resort here to amuse themselves in fishing and other diversions.

On the beach, on the northern side of this peninsula, there is a large accumulation of dead shells; of these the inhabitants make a profitable trade, by burning them into lime, which, for quality, is esteemed superior to any other. The process through which these shells are passed, is very simple; the traders merely collecting a quantity of the wood which grows plentifully here; this being piled into a mass, the shells are placed upon it, and the whole is converted into an immense bonfire, which reduces the shells to the required state of pulverization.

On approaching the Cape Point, we descended by a difficult and circuitous path, which brought us to the beach, where it was necessary to exercise great caution in our progress, on account of the rocks and large stones scattered at intervals, and covered with sea-weed, which was very slippery. We soon, however, arrived at a cave, directly under the Point, the entrance to which is one hundred feet wide, gradually contracting interiorly to the distance of 280 feet, where it is twelve feet square; and from that, a place again expanded a short distance, beyond which it narrowed to a mere point. Being determined to continue my exploration, even to the *ne plus ultra*, I patiently groped my way over large stones, fragments of sea-weed, wreck, &c. &c. until I found that the aperture was no longer sufficiently capacious to admit a human body; I was, therefore, obliged to crouch (awkwardly enough) to earn the gratification of saying that I had penetrated the extremity, and accomplished my desire, by touching it with my feet. Amongst the various tempest-tossed relics which still remained in this cavern, was a ship's windlass of considerable size.—While we lingered at the innermost point, we were greatly startled by a most appalling sound, echoing from rock to rock, and pealing from cavity to cavity in awful replication. This proved to be nothing more than the reverberation produced by Mr. Ballantine's voice, announcing his arrival at the entrance of the cave.

This gentleman was Acting Surgeon of the Naval Hospital, and having been detained from joining us by his professional duties, had followed at his best speed ; and we all enjoyed a hearty laugh over the little shock which his sudden cry had occasioned.

We re-ascended the cliff, and made our way to the top of a rock over the cave, 276 feet above it, in a perpendicular line ; and where it was, with great difficulty, that I persuaded my friends to allow me to sit on the extreme point ; and I was obliged repeatedly to assure them, that my confidence was founded on experience, before I could gain their consent. I must admit, that the seat was very dangerous ; especially as the occupier must allow his legs to hang over the rock : but to me, it was less so than to those who enjoy the blessing of sight : for, strange as it may appear, it is no less true than singular, that since my loss of vision, I have ever felt myself more secure upon a precipice, than while I had the power of looking down upon the dizzy scene below. This does not proceed from bravado, or insensibility to the danger, because I always wish *that* to be clearly explained to me, and the better I understand it, the more confidence I feel in my own power of self-possession : it enables me to turn my whole attention to the sense of *touch*, which having ceased to be acted on by the nervousness communicated from the visual organ, is firm and secure. Many persons on

an eminence, have been made so giddy by the prospect below, that the limbs have become utterly paralyzed, and others complain of an almost irresistible propensity to cast themselves down, though certain that a dreadful death would be the consequence of the act. This arises from mere irritability of the nervous system, amounting, for the time, to absolute frenzy. But to these sensations I am not subject, simply, as I suppose, because, being aware of my danger, I am better prepared to meet it ; which I am not disheartened from doing, by any exaggerated impressions of the perils by which I am surrounded.

Gratified as I was in finding myself seated on the highest pinnacle of Southern Africa, I thought that the most appropriate manner in which a British subject could evince his triumphant and patriotic feelings, was by proposing to drink the health of the then reigning monarch of Great Britain, George the Fourth ; adding a hope, that the territory around us might never be wrested from the crown of England. This toast was received with enthusiasm, and drank in prime Madeira, out of a limpet shell, for want of a proper goblet, which I still preserve as a memorial of that event. After completing our adventure, we returned on horseback to Mr. Osmond's farm, to conclude the day ; from which place we made a short excursion of about a mile to Buffalo Bay, one of the small inlets to False Bay. Some of our party occupied

themselves in fishing from the rock, where they were so successful as to catch thirty-five fine fish within an hour, principally the Roman fish, which are esteemed the finest kind that are found in False Bay; and, it is very remarkable, that these and other fish common to False Bay, and other parts of the eastern side of the Cape Peninsula, are never seen in Table Bay, or in any part of the western side, and *vice versa*, those on the western, are never seen on the eastern shore; as, for instance, the Roman fish, the red steenbrasen, the red stump-nose, &c., and the rock oyster, are only found on the eastern side; while the stock-fish, snook, king-klip, large hottentot,* &c. and the pearl oyster, or, as it is called by the Dutch, the klip-kouss, are only met with on the western side. The last named fish adheres to the rocks like limpets, and their shell resembles a large shaving-dish, being from three to five inches in diameter. The fish itself, when well dressed, after the Dutch manner, either in stews, or as cutlets, is very delicious, resembling the most delicate meat; but, when cooked by one unacquainted with the proper method, it is quite unpalatable, being as tough as stewed leather.

Many persons entertain an erroneous opinion, that the Roman fish takes its name from the

* This fish is so called from its dirty brown colour. There is a small description of hottentot fish common to Table Bay, but it is very different from the large species.

Roman rock; this is a mistake, the fish is so called from its having the mark of the cross on its back, which induced the French Protestant emigrants, who had deserted their mother country at the time of the (so called) *heretic* persecution, to give this name to the fish as a mark of derision. Great numbers are constantly taken near the rock, and thence many believed that they gained their appellation, but the reverse was the fact, as they gave their name to the rock, instead of the rock to them. The exquisite flavour of the Roman fish makes it much esteemed, and great numbers are carried to Cape Town, and their preservation for the purpose of exportation has led to a curious discovery of the aboriginal method. It was known that the Hottentots had always been accustomed to remove the entrails from the fish, and to place a piece of a shrub in their room, in such a manner that it should distend the stomach, and allow one end of the branch to pass up the throat and out at the mouth. It was also remarked that they always used one kind of shrub, called the Taao Boom, which in English is Tough Bush, experience probably shewing them that this brushwood possessed greater preservative qualities than any other; but within the last ten years, it has been proved that the leaves alone of the Taao Boom possess a larger proportion of the tanning principle than is to be found in the best oak bark. Thus the antiseptic qualities of this shrub were known to

the aborigines of the Cape, long before they were discovered by the more enlightened settlers.

Friday, 9.—We all set out at daylight on our return to Simon's Town, but by a more circuitous route, making it fifteen miles instead of eight. We called at several farmhouses on our way, and in the gardens of some, notwithstanding the sandy appearance of the soil, there were plenty of fine vegetables. We learnt that there had been very heavy rain with thunder and lightning in Cape Town and its neighbourhood, on the opposite side of Table Mountain. Heavy rain is of rare occurrence at this season at the Cape, and thunder still less frequent, though slight flashes of lightning are common enough on a summer's evening.

Between the mountain ridge we passed to-day and Cape Point, the plain is covered by an incredible number of ant-hills, and mole-holes, and there are a great variety of the Protea, Mimosa, bulbs, and beautiful heaths, which in conjunction with the adjoining mountain, give shelter and support to the roebucks, greys-bucks, klip-springers, eagles, wild turkies, secretary birds, pheasants, partridges, curlews, hares, rock-rabbits, porcupines,* tigers, wolves, jackals, baboons, &c., as well as reptiles of various descriptions.

* It is a favourite amusement in this Colony to hunt porcupines with small dogs on a moonlight night. The flesh of these animals is much esteemed by some persons, either fresh or smoked, and it is occasionally brought to the Cape Town market.

An intelligent friend of mine, who has resided many years in the Cape Colony, observed to me that he never knew any professed traveller, myself excepted, visit the extreme point of the Cape of Good Hope, and that Vaillant's description of his visit to it, with his account of the Paper Nautilus, &c. was a perfect absurdity, containing statements which he could only have derived from persons as ignorant as himself on the subject. Vaillant indeed details many curious stories, which cannot certainly be completely refuted—but which can only be believed to have existed in his own imagination; as for instance, in vol. i. p. 127, he says he saw the waves throw on shore numbers of the Paper Nautilus, all of which were broken before he could get hold of them (through the delicacy of their shell). He then proceeds: “Observing some alive, which the waves every now and then presented to our view, my people waded into the water to catch them, but the moment they approached them with their hands, the shell instantly sunk, and with all the art they employed they could not get hold even of one, the instinct of the animal shewed itself to be more subtle than them, and they were obliged to give up the attempt. Amused as much as disappointed by this dexterity, I called in my fishermen, who returned not a little ashamed of being outwitted by a shell-fish.” “My opinion,” said my friend, “is that Vaillant never was at Cape Point, and that the above ludicrous account was given to him

by some Hottentots, who had probably been sent to collect a few of the Paper Nautilus, and who had been unsuccessful in their trip. In fact," said he, "I will give you a nautical conclusion: They may tell it to the marines, but the sailors will not believe it."

About noon I arrived at Mr. Osmond's house at Simon's Town, having been greatly pleased with our excursion, as well as with my agreeable companions, of whose kindness I shall ever retain a lively remembrance. After various friendly visits at Simon's Town, and an early dinner with Mr. Osmond, I took leave of his amiable family to return to Cape Town; whither I was conveyed in a common Dutch travelling carriage on springs, with canvas curtains round it, to close or open at pleasure. It contained a seat in the fore part, and one in the hinder part, with an entrance at the back, and a seat for two persons in front, one of which is occupied by the driver. There is a larger description of carriage which I have already mentioned, viz. the pleasure waggons; these are chiefly used by the Dutch for taking out their families on pic-nic excursions. They have four or five seats transversely, which are sometimes suspended with pieces of hide or leather to the sides of the carriage.

When I left Simon's Town, the bay was rather fuller of shipping than usual, most of which were men-of-war. H. M. frigates Maidstone, Tweed,

and Crocodile ; the sloops Sparrowhawk and Falcon, with two transports, the Stentor and Joseph Green. H. M. sloop Rose arrived that evening from England, having on board Commodore Schomberg, who had been sent out to relieve Commodore Skipsey.

Saturday, 10.—I left Cape Town this afternoon in company with Dr. Abercrombie and the Rev. Dr. Adamson of the Scotch Church, to visit my friend Mr. Van Renen at the Brewery, which is six miles from Cape Town. I called also at Newlands in the evening on Captain Bance, who was lying ill with a fever, which he attributed to the dampness of the house, for it was so ruinous that the occupiers were subject to all the changes of the atmosphere.

Sunday, 11.—The weather is usually so fine here that it does not require frequent observation. The only variation I have remarked is now and then a strong s.e. gale, which blows hard from twelve to twenty-four hours, after which it gradually decreases to fine serene weather.

After breakfast I accompanied Mr. Van Renen in a small rude Dutch curricule* to attend Divine Service at the Observatory, which was performed

* This vehicle was fitted up with a slight roof, secured by four stanchions with light canvas curtains. This style of equipage is not, it must be confessed, very elegant, but it is very agreeable, as the traveller is shaded from the sun, and still enjoys all the pleasure of the breeze, which in so warm a climate is a real advantage.

by the Rev. Fearon Fallows, A.M. the chief astronomer at the Observatory, which is situated about three miles and a half from Cape Town and four from Mr. Van Renen's. Mr. Fallows officiates as minister every Sunday in his own apartments, and courteously receives those neighbours and friends who desire to assist in the solemn ritual of the church. After service we repaired to the drawing-room, where I had the pleasure of being introduced to Mr. and Mrs. Fallows and many of their friends.

On our return to the Brewery we found that our party had received an addition in Mr. and Mrs. Joubert, who had come over to pass the day from Cape Town, where that gentleman practises extensively as a barrister. He is a descendant of one of the most respectable French emigrants, and his wife is an interesting specimen of the Dutch colonial ladies, being handsome, amiable, and accomplished. Mr. Joubert's two sisters resided with him, and were well worthy of attention, even by the side of so gifted a sister-in-law.

Monday, 12.—After breakfast I went with my host to visit Commissioner Bigge, who resided at George's Inn, situate eight miles from Cape Town, on the road to Simon's Town, and called the Halfway House. It stands about a quarter of a mile removed from the main road, and is an agreeable summer residence. There are several smaller inns, or rather houses of refreshment "for man and horse," (as their signs have it) on this road.

Tuesday, 13.—I returned to Cape Town this morning, and took up my old quarters at Mr. Thompson's house, where I found quite a little party of "staying company," as we say; viz. Mr. and Mrs. Forster, and Mr. L'Estrange, who had landed here from the Frances Charlotte barque, on their way from England to the Mauritius. In the evening Mr. Reveley, civil engineer, joined us, and we all took a walk in the Government gardens, which is the fashionable promenade, and as there are in it numerous shady avenues, it is also a very agreeable retreat on a sultry day. There are within its boundaries three lions in their den, a panther, and a jackall, which animals are maintained here at the expense of the Colonial Government.

From the Gardens we went to the house of a labouring mason, whose ingenuity had enabled him to construct a tolerably exact model of Cape Town, and the surrounding mountains, out of *common plaster*. After examining which we strolled down to the sea-shore, to observe the effects of a heavy south-easter on the sea and shipping in Table Bay; for although it was a particularly serene morning the wind suddenly rose at two o'clock P. M. to such violence that it was with difficulty persons could walk along the streets; and the annoyance from dust and gravel was intolerable. A Danish barque was blown from her anchors, and a large boat of fifteen tons, called the North-wester,

built expressly for the purpose of carrying out anchors in bad weather to vessels in distress, or to weigh those of ships that had broken adrift, was driven out of the bay while making towards shore with goods from the *Frances Charlotte*.

Wednesday, 14.—I received a very unexpected visit from the Captain of the *Bayonnoise*, French corvette, who was accompanied by the surgeon of the *Astrolabe*, and I was flattered with his explaining to me that he had been interested in my favour from the kind mention made of me by Captain Polkinghorne. He added, that having a brother suffering under the same afflicting dispensation as myself, he had felt irresistibly impelled to make my acquaintance. As he was curious to know my method of making notes for publication, I informed him, that I usually availed myself of the kindness of friends, who transcribed from my dictation :— I also shewed him my “ Writing Apparatus for the Blind,” by the aid of which, should friends prove scarce, I am enabled to make my own memoranda ; but, to the eternal honour of mankind, let me here acknowledge, that I have rarely had occasion, from such a cause, to do so. However, my new friend was greatly pleased with this most useful invention, and examined it carefully ; so that, although we met as perfect strangers, our interview was extremely interesting ; and, I have the vanity to believe, that we parted with mutual regret. This

officer was on the point of returning to England, after circumnavigating the globe.

The south-east gale continued the whole of this day.

Friday, 16.—The Duchess of Athol, Captain Daniel, one of the Honourable East India Company's ships, on her return voyage from China, anchored at an early hour this morning in Table Bay, having been obliged to put in, in consequence of springing her bowsprit. There are two vessels appointed to call at the Cape every season, for the purpose of landing a certain quantity of tea, and depositing it in the Company's stores : these seldom arrive before the last week in January, and in the three preceding years, it has happened that they have annually arrived on the 1st of February. The Canning and Fairlie are the two ships appointed this year ; but, it is said, that some of the Captains are glad of any excuse to put into the Cape instead of St. Helena, if they can anticipate these vessels. There are two inducements for deviating from St. Helena, that of being first in the market with Chinese articles, and secondly that of getting the first chance for any passengers that may be waiting for the China ships ; in both these cases, I believe, the Athol fully succeeded.

Monday, 19.—I went this evening with my host and his friends to visit the extensive wine-vaults of Messrs. Hudson, Donaldson, and Dixon ; and it

is my opinion, that if the wine sold in England under the name of Cape Madeira were equal in quality to the poorest that we tasted in those cellars, the prejudice against Cape wine would speedily vanish.

Tuesday, 27.—I dined at Mr. Joubert's to-day, whose house is on the road to Table Mountain, above the Government gardens, where I met Mr. Barry (sheriff of the district of Zwellendam), &c.

Wednesday, 28.—This day I went with the Port Captain, and his brother-in-law, Mr. J. Ebden, to visit Robben Island, at the entrance of Table Bay, eight miles due north (by compass) from Cape Town. The day was very fine, and in sailing across the bay, we caught several snook, a ravenous fish that will take almost any bait : we used merely a piece of white rag. The wind being very light, we did not arrive at the island till about noon, when we landed very conveniently on a substantial stone pier, which had been lately erected, through the exertions, and under the superintendence of the present Commandant, Lieutenant Pedder, R. N., who received us very kindly, and conducted us to his house, where we were introduced to his family, with whom we passed a very pleasant day, and remained till near sunset.

Mr. Ebden amused himself with quail shooting, in which, the birds being abundant, he was pretty successful, having bagged a dozen, while Lieut. Bance and myself, were, with the Commandant,

examining the establishment. There are also plenty of rabbits here, and Lieut. Pedder has lately introduced a couple of hen pheasants and a cock, from which he intends to promote the breed.

Before the pier was built, the landing was very disagreeable, and often very difficult on account of the surf, and the quantity of sea-weed which covered the beach, and which sometimes became very offensive, when in a state of decomposition during the hot weather. Through both of these impediments persons were either obliged to wade, or be carried on the shoulders of a convict, an experiment which was not unfrequently attended by a ducking. The new pier is 600 feet long by 20 wide, and 21 feet high from its base, at the extremity, near which there are some good stone steps for the convenience of landing; however, the chief use of the pier is, that it forms a secure cove for boats. The work was completed by convict labour alone, and I am assured, that the expense, exclusive of such labour, did not exceed fifteen pounds. When I saw it, it had stood the test of two winters, subject to a heavier sea, than any that washes the bottom of Table Bay, from which it may be inferred, that if so small a work be capable of sustaining the element at the entrance of the bay, the new pier at Cape Town, now in progress, will, both from its fabrication and situation, exceed the hopes of its projectors in strength and service.

I am enabled to illustrate this subject by a few

remarks which I find in a Cape Town paper, of the 19th of November, 1829, and which will give a clear view of the nature of the proposed breakwater.

“ The breakwater proposed for Table Bay, would be about nine furlongs from the present jetty, and it can scarcely be doubted, that its effects would be beneficially felt over the whole area, included between it and the shore, and from the Amsterdam Battery nearly to Fort Knock, thereby giving shelter to the wharf, the erection of which has been so long called for in the neighbourhood of the whale fishery. I do not imagine that the erection of such a breakwater could be attended with any thing like the difficulty and expense which some of your desponding contributors have apprehended. The Plymouth work was executed chiefly by contract, at an enormous rate—nearly 8s. 6d. per ton. Here the whole of the labour might be done by convicts, who must be clothed and fed whether they work or not. At Plymouth it was necessary, and so it will be here, to carry the work to high-water mark ; but the rise there is eighteen, and here only five feet. At equal depths, then, the Plymouth breakwater was necessarily thirteen feet higher than would be required here.”

In the South African Advertiser, of 5th Feb. 1834, I find the following observations, which are still more valuable on account of being so very recent.

“ Table Bay has often been described as a very dangerous roadstead, with heavy seas, a shifting bottom, and ridges of sharp rocks ; and in all works of a general nature, where the subject occurs to the writers, it is stated to be ‘ very dangerous for shipping during a great portion of the year.’— Without going to the bottom, or analysing the elements of this danger, we have long felt satisfied, from simply comparing the number of wrecks with the number of vessels, which annually come and go in perfect safety, that the dangers of the bay have been very *greatly exaggerated*. As it is well ascertained that no extraordinary expenses are incurred by vessels for superior ground tackle, with a view to brave the supposed dangers of the bay, the per centage of loss will give its real character, without the aid of any other consideration whatever. It appears, then, that during the last twenty-five years, 4568 vessels (exclusive of coasters) have entered this bay, and out of these only forty-four have been wrecked, which is something less than one in the hundred.

“ The lives lost by the same wrecks for these twenty-five years, amounts to ten, or a fraction less than one to every four wrecks in the bay.

“ This does not include the slaves lost by the wreck of the Portuguese brig Packet Real, in 1818 ; that vessel was old, and she went to pieces soon after she struck the ground. The slaves were debilitated by confinement, and paralysed by fear, in conse-

quence of which many of them sunk almost without an effort to save themselves.

“ From this view of the subject, we feel gratified in challenging a comparison, in point of security, between *Table Bay* and any *other roadstead* in the world.

“ It should be added, that the cargoes of the wrecked vessels have been generally saved.”

But, to return to Robben Island, which obtained its name from the great number of seals (called by the Dutch, *Robbens*) that frequented it when first discovered. These migrators have, however, long since deserted the island, in consequence of being much sought after. The finest fish, and likewise craw-fish, are easily caught here with hook and line from the rocks, or by spearing, or other stratagems. The klip kouss may also be taken from the rocks, at low water, in fine weather. This island is nearly eight miles in circumference, being three miles long and two miles broad at the widest part, but it does not possess any shelter for a vessel's anchorage. Its greatest elevation above the sea is 120 feet. The height of tide at full and change of the moon is six feet, and it is high water at half-past two in the afternoon.

There are quarries worked here, of excellent slate-coloured stone, that is little inferior to marble, and beautifully veined. Lime-stone is also to be had here in great abundance, and of excellent quality. The

soil is good, and in so genial a climate the vegetation, as may be expected, is rapid. Indeed the herbage is so rich that it keeps the cattle in the finest condition, even in dry seasons. Cauliflowers produced here are better than in any other part of the Colony. Water is easily procured, by digging wells of a moderate depth in almost any part of the island; but though it is sufficiently good to answer all the purposes of life, it is greatly inferior to the fine spring water at Cape Town.

No person is allowed to reside here but those who belong to the Government establishment, a law occasioned by its being the penal settlement of Southern Africa. There is but one solitary exception to this rule, and that is in the case of a man named Fitzpatrick, who has been allowed to quarry stone on the island for his own benefit during a period of twenty years: from this occupation he has derived a considerable emolument, but the Government being at length aroused to the profitable nature of his traffic, have now directed the labour of the convicts to be applied to the same lucrative purposes, for the benefit of the Colony; and thus they are not only enabled to pay the expenses of the establishment, but to afford increased accommodation to the inhabitants of Cape Town and its neighbourhood, by a more ready supply of stone at a cheaper rate. Of this stone they make pavements for halls, verandahs, steps, &c.

The buildings on the island for the establish-

ment, consist of the Commandant's house and offices, the overseer's quarters, the soldiers' barracks, the convicts' barracks, and a line of workshops, where the convicts prepare the flagstones, &c. each labourer having his task-work assigned him, which equals in amount that done daily by an English workman. In the summer months, they are allowed two hours rest in the middle of the day, and in the winter one hour.

The prison is not well designed; however, it accommodates, if required, 120 prisoners. A religious instructor has lately been appointed to perform all the requisite duties of the Sabbath; and means are not wanting to aid those who desire to learn to read. Several persons who could not name a letter two years since, can now read their Bibles with ease. To all who wish for them, the Scriptures, Prayer-books, and moral tracts, are gratuitously distributed; and such is the progress of morality among these unfortunate people, that many who had been sentenced for life, have, in consequence of their excellent conduct, received a free pardon, and are now good and useful members of society.

A Semaphore has lately been established here, to communicate with that on the Lion's Rump, by which means a facility is afforded to vessels approaching the bay, to give intelligence of distress, or accident, as the case may be.

Sunday, February 1.—After Divine Service at

the Observatory, I waited on the Governor, Sir Lowrie Cole. His Excellency has taken up his temporary residence, at Ronda Bosch, Col. Bird's country house, situate five miles from Cape Town. This residence is inconveniently small; and, in fact, the only country house, near Cape Town, that is fit for a Governor's occupation, is Mr. Van Renen's house at the Brewery; which, as I have elsewhere stated, is large and commodious.

Monday, 2.—This day I returned to Cape Town, and called on Col. Bird, late Colonial Secretary. A meeting was held to-day to consider a plan presented by Mr. Atkinson, for a new Protestant Church, and, with the exception of a few trifling alterations in the arrangement of the pews, was generally approved.

Friday, 6.—I set off this morning, in company with Messrs. Pillans, Reveley, Van Renen, and Breda, for Rock Farm, or North Corner Farm, near Simon's Bay, and, at the distance of twenty miles from Cape Town, being five miles to the right of Fish Hook Bay. These gentlemen were going to value the stock and farming utensils on this property, of which Messrs. Thompson and Pillans were the agents: they had employed a person to manage the estate; but finding it a bad speculation, they believed that they should better consult the interest of the proprietor, by having the whole stock valued, and let to a respectable tenant.

The owner of the property, Mr. Hare, arrived at

the Colony a few years ago, with a large suite, of male and female Malay dependants, while some of his claims on the Dutch Government were pending; but not finding himself sufficiently retired in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, he purchased the estate in question, which was situated in a most solitary spot. At the period of our visit, he had, however, been absent two years, having gone to the Cocoa Islands, which lie about 500 miles to the southward and westward of Java: a more particular description of which islands will be given in another place.

Saturday, 7.—I returned to Cape Town (after passing the night at the Brewery) with Messrs. Van Renen, Crook, and Williams, when we called on Mr. Steadman, to examine his private collection of birds, and other animals. This had been made entirely under Mr. Steadman's personal superintendence, and arranged by his own taste, in a manner that plainly evinced his fondness for the study of Natural History. This gentleman must possess an aspiring mind, for, I am told, that he originally settled in Cape Town as a tailor: but having subsequently added to that trade the business of shipowner, and also of merchant, he now moves in a higher grade of society, and courteously receives all lovers of animal nature to view his collection; of course, he seeks no other remuneration than the gratification of seeing its visitors pleased; which they are sure to be, as there are in

it several interesting specimens. One is an ibis, which was taken in the Colony; a bird said to be rarely seen in the southern parts of Africa, being most common in the north, and in Egypt, where it is well known as the sacred bird. This specimen must have been old, as its neck was bare, whereas the necks of young birds of that species are well covered with feathers. There were also the flamingo, the secretary bird, and many other beautiful winged inhabitants of the Colony. Also a most extraordinary animal stuffed, called the tapeea (a species between the rhinoceros and the elephant), which was alive, and on its way to London, about five months before, but was cast on shore at Simon's Bay, from the wreck of the Penang.

This morning some gentlemen of Cape Town re-established a Literary Society, which had been formed during the government of Lord Charles Somerset, and dissolved by order of the Colonial Government. I learnt that Mr. Fairburn, editor of the South African Chronicle, and the Rev. Mr. Wright, are the newly-appointed Secretaries.

I visited Mr. Joubert this afternoon, who, knowing the interest I take in every thing either useful or instructive, kindly proposed my going into his neighbour's garden, to examine the head of the spring which affords the principal water supplies to Cape Town. There is a small building erected over it, which is kept locked, to prevent any misap-

Drawn by Huggins and Brown

° TABULARY 10 9 7

Smith, Elder & Co. 100

plication of the water; from whence it is conducted into a reservoir, at a short distance, and thence by pipes throughout Cape Town. The spring is about half a mile beyond the Government gardens, on the road leading to Table Mountain. It is distinguished for a curious fact, that would not, perhaps, strike a casual observer, (viz.) heavy rain about the mountain has but little effect on the force of the spring; but after the thick mist that is produced by the south-east wind, (or table-cloth, as it is called) has been some time over the mountain, the strength of the spring is much increased, owing, it is supposed, to the gradual and constant deposition of moisture, which, insinuating itself into the earth, replenishes the springs, while the heavy rain rushes so rapidly down the sides of the mountain, that there is no time for it to soak into the ground.

“Those who have visited the Cape of Good Hope, will recollect a striking phenomenon illustrative of our present subject (pneumatics), observed there, when the wind blows from the south-east. Beyond the city, as viewed from the bay, there is a mountain of great elevation, called, from its extended flat summit, Table Mountain. In general its rugged steeps are seen rising in a clear sky; but when the south-east wind blows, the whole summit becomes enveloped in a cloud of singular density and beauty. *The inhabitants call this phenomenon the spreading of the table-cloth.* The

cloud is composed of immense masses of fleecy whiteness. It does not appear to be at rest on the hill, but to be constantly rolling onward from the south-east; yet, to the surprise of the beholder, it never descends, because the snowy wreaths seen falling over the precipice towards the town below, vanish completely before they reach it, while others are formed to replace them on the other side. The reason of this phenomenon is, that the air constituting the wind from the south-east having passed over the vast southern ocean, comes charged with as much invisible moisture as its temperature can sustain. In rising up the side of the mountain, it is rising in the atmosphere, and is, therefore, gradually escaping from a part of the former pressure; and on attaining the summit, it has dilated so much, and has consequently become so much colder, that it lets go part of its moisture. This, then, appears as the cloud now described; but its substance no sooner falls over the edge of the mountain, and again descends in the atmosphere to where it is pressed, and condensed, and heated as before, than the water is re-dissolved and disappears: thus the magnified apparition dwells only on the mountain top.”—(*Dr. Arnott's Elements of Physic.*)

Thursday, 12.—For the last few days I have been occupied in visiting my friends, and in making a few arrangements relative to my intended journey into the interior. This morning I set off

with Mr. Barry, in his eight-horse travelling wagon, agreeably to a previous arrangement ; he having kindly offered me a seat in his carriage so far as Zwellendam, of which civility I was happy to avail myself ; and, from his thorough knowledge of the country, I hoped to gain some important information relative to the Colony.

Just as I was about to leave Mr. Thompson's house, I was introduced to Mr. Bannister, the late attorney-general of New South Wales, who had just returned from travelling a considerable distance in the interior of the Colony.

About four miles from Cape Town, we turned off the Simon's Town road to the left ; soon after which we crossed the Liesbeck river,* entering on what is called the Camp Ground, where we had to traverse about sixteen miles of sandy road, with occasionally some very heavy sand-hills, which, though of moderate elevation, are of very laborious ascent for the cattle, when required to draw a heavy load over them, being frequently up to the axle-trees in loose sand. On the last of these hills, there is a whalebone erection, which is intended as a finger-post to travellers and shepherds. The old Dutch inhabitants of the Colony say, that the British Government has been the cause of this

* A machine for raising water, called the Hydraulic Ram, by Mr. Reveley, has been placed in this river, between the residences of Colonels Bird and Hawkins, and is expected to prove extremely useful for irrigation.

sandy road becoming worse than it formerly was, by allowing persons from Cape Town to break up both root and branch, of the only wood that clothed the sandy flat. These roots, it is said, contributed to harden the surface of the ground, by acting as binders, and the Dutch Government were very particular in preventing their removal, except in specified places, where it was not likely to be attended with injurious results. There are a number of windmills on this Camp Ground, but generally of the old Dutch construction, requiring to be turned by physical force whenever the wind changes, instead of the modern plan of swinging the head round by a lever, or swivel.

After passing over the Camp Ground, you arrive at the ford of the Earst, or First River, twenty miles from Cape Town ; beyond which the ground is composed of stiff clay, dotted with patches of iron-stone. Along the banks of the river, from this place towards its source, are many valuable estates, including the neighbourhood of Stellenbosch, Paarl, Drakenstein, and the Fransche Hoek, in a part of which district the river springs.

About four miles before we arrived at the Earst River, we turned to the right, off the main road, for the purpose of visiting my companion's friend, Mr. Cloeté, at Zandfleet, which farm is bounded on one side by the banks of the river. It is a very valuable estate, yielding both wine and grain in large quantities, and also excellent pasture for

cattle. Mr. Cloeté pays great attention to the breeding of horses, and he has consequently a valuable stud. This gentleman has lately drained a large lake, which has well repaid him for his trouble, the reclaimed land having produced the most abundant crops of corn, contrary to the general opinion of his neighbours.

There is a Mahomeddan Chapel about two miles beyond Mr. Cloeté's, which has been erected on the sandy flats, by the Malays,* for their express use, where they have a grand annual festival, which lasts three days, on which occasion they congregate from all parts of the country, but principally from Cape Town. They travel in vehicles of various descriptions, from the largest waggon to the smallest cart, taking with them a sufficient quantity of provisions to serve for the whole of the time they intend being absent from their homes.

On leaving Mr. Cloeté's, we soon got into the main road, and proceeded about ten miles beyond the Earst river, to an inn near the Hottentots Holland Kloof, and also near the village of Somerset, where we put up for the night.

Twelve miles from Cape Town there is a piece of ground, appointed by Government as a resting-place for cattle: at this spot we had unyoked our oxen, and allowed them two hours rest and pas-

* These form a part of that class called "Bastaards," of which I shall, hereafter, give a more particular description.

turage, which, of course, enabled the animals to perform the remainder of their day's work with less injury. This convenience for travellers was established at the first settlement of the Colony; and its utility has proved so great, that each successive Government has found it advisable not only to continue the grant in this particular instance, but to establish other resting-places at convenient distances, where pasturage and water may be readily obtained.

We also passed several green patches to-day in crossing the downs, which serve the town butchers for depôts for the stock purchased by them in the interior, from whence they select, at their convenience, the regular supplies for the market at Cape Town.

This district of Hottentots Holland, is celebrated for its kloof, or pass over the mountains, its gardens, and the bay* of that name, to all of which Mr. Alexander (formerly Colonial Secretary) attached considerable importance; he maintained that Simon's Town, at least, could be supplied with provisions by sea, and that a great portion might be forwarded to Cape Town in the same manner with advantage. It must, however, be remarked, that water-carriage in these stormy latitudes, excepting by steam, is very precarious;

* This has obtained the name of Gordon's Bay. It is in the N. E. part of False Bay, and nearly opposite to Simon's Town.

and if Simon's Town was dependant on Hottentots Holland for supplies of provisions by sea only, the inhabitants would, in all probability, be condemned to endure a perpetual alternation of fasting and feasting.

and it is now a town was dependent on Holland for supplies of provisions by sea only, the inhabitants would be condemned to endure a perpetual alternation of fasting and

CHAP. VII.

A new Road—Palmete River—Commercial Agents—Traffic—Divisions of the Cape Colony—Their Produce—Hot Spring—Caledon Baths—Customs of the Dutch—Tea at all hours—A Butcher not a Butcher—A Shoemaker in a Dutch Boor's Family—Zwelendam—Government Officers—A Town without a Doctor—Departure—Lord Howe's Secretary—Patronage—Solitary enjoyment—The Bride—Port Beaufort—Its advantages—Wet River—All Rivers not wet—A Farmer with a large Estate, and every thing large about him—Tame Ostrich—Geese kept for their Feathers—Buckskins, how prepared—Cave at Cape St. Blaize—Mossel Bay—Whalers—Safe Anchorage—Consequences of neglect—Indigo—A long Draught—A Character—Mossel Bay Jack.

Friday, 13.—A NUMBER of convicts, properly guarded by soldiers, are employed upon a new line of road over the mountain, under the direction of Major Michell, the civil engineer to the Colony. Many persons esteemed this work too gigantic to be accomplished, but the director is quite confident of accomplishing his object, and none who have ever witnessed the difficulty, and cruelty employed, in getting a team of oxen over the old road, could withhold their good wishes from the undertaking.

Several teams are kept at the inn for hire, in order to relieve the cattle of travellers, and my companion, Mr. Barry, availed himself of this very convenient resource to save his own horses; for with-

out such assistance it would have been almost impossible to have completed the journey within the time he proposed.

After much noise and flogging we arrived at the top of the mountain, whence the descent on the opposite side is very gradual, but the road bad : however, we proceeded with our own horses for six miles, when we arrived on the right bank of the Palmete River,* where we refreshed ourselves and horses. This river is very formidable after heavy rain, and travellers are sometimes detained here several days until it falls. This inconvenience has been in some degree remedied lately, as there is now a boat for passengers, but the horses are obliged to swim across. The plan answers very well for pedestrians, or even for equestrians, but there are no means of conveying waggons over until the river falls to its ordinary level.

Formerly there was only a blacksmith's shop on one side of the river, but there is now a residence on each side, occupied by agents from merchants' houses in Cape Town ; these carry on a good trade by bartering with the farmers who come down the country, and who prefer disposing of their goods here at a lower rate, to having the trouble of taking them to Cape Town ; and it answers their purpose much better to do so, as it saves time,

* Near this river there is a road to the right leading to the Peninsula, that terminates at Cape L'Aguillas. The river takes its name from a plant which grows abundantly on its banks.

as well as the expense in the transportation of the commodity, which rises in proportion as you advance from Palmete River to Cape Town, and is higher than in any other part of the Colony. The articles they bring for sale are bullocks' hides and horns, skins of various animals, bacon, butter, cheese, honey, wax, wheat, &c. &c. for which they receive in exchange clothes, cotton goods, hardware, &c. &c.

After crossing the Palmete River, we found the road very good, until we arrived at Houw Hoek (High Corner), where the ascent was very steep, fortunately however its length was only half a mile, and, like Hottentots Holland Kloof, the descent on the reverse side was very gentle. Major Michell proposed an improvement here, when he should have completed the road over Hottentots Holland Kloof, the work upon which he was then engaged, —and which I have since learnt has been finished, and named Sir Lowrie's Pass.

I have also found that the opening of the new road over the Houw Hoek was announced in the South African Advertiser in the following paragraph, April 20, 1831.

“The Houw Hoek Pass was opened to the public, by order of His Excellency the Governor, on Wednesday last.

“The steep part of the old road, or track, near the summit, which has hitherto been the chief obstacle, and which has caused so many accidents, is

now avoided by a gradual and easy wind round the north side of the mountain. The old road had lately become so bad, and the difficulty of getting over it so aggravated by the wet weather, that every exertion was made to expedite the completion of the new cut.

“The ascent of the waggons on Wednesday afternoon presented a scene somewhat different from what had been witnessed in the morning, a line of them was drawn up at the foot of the new cut, and at a given signal, started *at a gallop up the pass*, amid the cheers of the farmers, and three salutes of musketry. It was gratifying to observe the unfeigned delight of these people, and to hear them express their thanks for this fresh mark of the interest the Governor takes in their welfare.

“The first waggons up were those of Mr. Barend Swart, and three sons of Mr. J. Morris of Caledon. After the ascent of the waggons, the whole party drew up on a particular spot, and rent the air with cheers, songs, and discharges of musketry, as long as a grain of powder remained in their flasks.

“The repairs, and alteration of line of road on each side of the mountain, are rapidly proceeding.”

At the foot of the eastern side of the hill we turned off to the left a short distance, to visit Mr. de Kock, a friend of Mr. Barry, an old and respectable Dutch farmer, who, like most of those residing beyond Hottentots Holland Mountain, devotes his attention principally to the cultivation of

wheat. Mr. de Kock had also a small vineyard, from which he annually makes wine, not to send to Cape Town, but for his own consumption, and for sale, or barter, among such of his neighbours as do not cultivate the vine, which is not (by the way) common on the eastern side of the mountain.

There are three descriptions of farmers in this Colony, (viz.) those on Hottentots Holland side, extending as far as Cape Town, chiefly cultivate the vine; those who reside in Overberg, (viz.) between Hottentots Holland, and the George Town range, cultivate different kinds of grain, especially wheat; while those who live beyond that district, attend principally to the breeding of cattle and sheep. My observations of course refer to large farmers, and even among those there are exceptions to the rule, for example, some of the finest wheat farms in the colony, are situate in the wine district of Swartzland; and there are good vineyards in the grain district, as well as general farmers in the cattle district.

From this place we proceeded to the village of Caledon, and drove to the warm baths, which are on a hill off the main road, a little beyond the village. Here we put up for the night, and to our great surprise found our friends Mr. and Mrs. Ebdon, with Captain and Mrs. Bance, who had come on an excursion of pleasure from Gnadenthal. We went to the bath, and after being nearly par-

boiled in the spring, we dined, and passed the evening with our friends.

When this hot spring was first discovered it was expected to prove of inestimable value, and that it would become the fashionable resort for invalids, consequently a large house was built close to it, and baths cut out of the solid rock, for the accommodation of visitors. A farm-house was also constructed near it, in which resided the proprietor of the land, who supplied the bath-house with all the necessaries of life, and also kept a regular boarding-table ; but this arrangement was not found to answer, and the inhabitants now only sell the different articles of provision, to be prepared by the servants of the visitors, or provide meals according to order ; and it appears that they are not likely to realize a fortune either way. The water is ferruginous, and so hot, that it cannot be drank, or bathed in, until it cools, the temperature being about 115° F.

Saturday, 14.—After partaking of our friends' early breakfast, who were, like ourselves, on the wing, we set out : they to return to Gnadenthal, and we to prosecute our route.

About six miles from the bath we called at a farm-house, where we found comforts not to be expected in the dwelling of a Dutch boor, so far from Cape Town. The rooms were well floored, and respectably though plainly furnished. From hence we proceeded to a Field Cornet's house, where we

stopped to refresh our horses, and would have been glad to have refreshed ourselves with dinner : but the family had dined, and a Dutch farmer never thinks of preparing a separate meal for a traveller, although he expects, as a matter of course, that his guest will partake with the family every meal that is served up during his stay. They also offer tea to the stranger, at whatever hour of the day he may chance to drop in ; the hostess generally sitting with a small teapot and urn beside her for that purpose. The tea is made very strong, but is of course frequently quite cold, in consequence of standing on the table throughout the day. This inconvenience they remedy by putting a very small quantity of tea in the cup, which they fill up with boiling water. They rarely invite any one to eat, the cup of tea being merely proffered on the supposition that the journey has occasioned thirst. They seldom keep wine, or spirits, in the house, and the milk being set for cream they never think of offering that : nor do they suppose that any one's hunger can be too keen to allow them to wait for the next family meal : however, in our case, as Mr. Barry was a friend of the Field Cornet's, we were especially indulged with bread, butter, and eggs, as a substantial accompaniment to our tea. This served our purpose very well, and was, perhaps, more readily accorded, as it was not our intention to remain for their next, and last meal.

After our refreshment we proceeded* some miles further, and put up for the night at a farm-house, the proprietor of which was called a butcher, because he purchased and fed stock for the Cape Town market ; but the word butcher, in the Cape Colony, is not understood according to the English signification. There it simply means a contractor, and they seldom slaughter their own cattle. Their business is either personally, or by agent, to purchase cattle in the interior, which is forwarded to depots at stated distances from Cape Town. Many of the contractors belong to the most respectable families in the Colony ; and they are persons in a much lower grade of society who operate as slaughtermen and retailers of the meat. Our host lodged, and entertained us well, according to custom, at the family table. Among the members of this little community was one whose occupation, or rather station, appeared to me singular—he was the family shoemaker. His province was to supply the family, or any other person, according to his master's order, with shoes. For this service he received a given salary, and a variety of indulgences, all of which tended, more or less, to his master's advantage : for instance, a nice slave-girl† was given to him as a companion, but their off-

* From the Field Cornet's house there is a road that branches off to Gnadenthal, by which our friends at the Baths had travelled.

† Among the slave population, the nearer they approach in colour to the white people, the more valuable they are esteemed.

spring became the property of the master; and whatever luxuries, as spirits, tobacco, or clothes, &c. he required, were liberally supplied by the proprietor, their value being deducted from his salary, consequently it was obvious enough, that however he might desire to quit his engagement, it would be utterly impracticable for him to carry such a project into execution, as the large profit exacted by the master, on the goods supplied, generally consumed the product of his labour, and commonly left him in a state of bondage. This man had been a soldier in the 72nd regiment—he was a German by birth, and had purchased his discharge about seven years before, having since that time been a resident in this family.

There are a great many soldiers who have obtained their discharge from different regiments on their leaving the Colony, and are now dispersed throughout the interior in various capacities, such as schoolmasters, overseers, and some few mechanics.

Sunday, 15.—We had now accomplished one hundred and fifty miles from Cape Town in three days with the same horses, and a heavily-loaded carriage; and, as we had thirty miles further to finish the journey, Mr. Barry borrowed a team from our host, to carry us about ten miles, and sent his own horses forward to await our arrival, where they were again put into harness, and completed their work well. On approaching the township of Zwel-

lendam, which is but a small village, we had to cross the Broad River on a floating-bridge, forty-five feet long, by twelve wide, on which we placed both the carriage and team, when the bridge was pulled across by ropes—for the river answered to its name, being really, as well as nominally, broad. We reached Mr. Barry's house about two o'clock. Zwellendam is an old established township, and capital of a district of the same name, but it is small, not offering any peculiar advantage to settlers: however, there are many extensive farms in the neighbourhood, where a great quantity of wheat is grown; indeed, it occupies the attention of the farmers (almost exclusively), for cattle do not thrive here on account of the deficiency both of grass and water during the hot season. It has occurred that a farmer, residing on the table-land of this district, has been obliged to drive his cattle fifty miles for water. The farmers here have, it is said, experienced great losses from the blight among their wheat during the latter seasons. Most of the respectable inhabitants at Zwellendam hold government situations—namely, civil commissioner, magistrate and sheriff for the district, agent for the Orphan Chamber at Cape Town, &c. There is at present no medical man here, the gentleman who held that post having been drowned some time ago in crossing the Zonder End River, which falls into the Breda, about nine miles from Zwellendam.

Having been introduced to all the respectable persons of the place, and made myself acquainted with the localities of the village, I took leave of Mr. and Mrs. Barry on the second morning, and departed in the same waggon, accompanied by Mrs. Barry's mother (Mrs. Van Renen), who, fortunately for me, was going a considerable distance on the same road.

Tuesday morning, therefore, we set off at seven o'clock, and a few miles from Zwellendam stopped to breakfast with Mr. F. Hofly, surveyor of the district. This gentleman had a pretty cottage and a good garden, but did not farm much. His father resided with him; he was a very respectable intelligent old gentleman, and had been Secretary to Lord Howe, at the time of the glorious first of June, 1794. Who would have thought of meeting such a man in the wilds of Africa, literally buried alive? Would any one have believed, that a person holding so confidential, and important a situation, at a period that will always be distinguished in the annals of England, should, in his latter days, be so deserted by friends and patronage, as to be compelled to follow the fortunes of his son? I confess, this event made me feel a little indignant, and disposed to utter most sapient counsel to all those who rest their hopes on the smiles of the great; but, as the old gentleman did not seem to share my chivalrous wrath, I very wisely held my peace, fortunately remembering that these ebullitions

against men in power, were, at the best, exceedingly vulgar ; because, no one has a right to judge of the actions of patrons by the surface of appearances ; whose position is not unfrequently filled with vexations and disappointments quite as harassing, as those endured by the gaping client.

The old gentleman appeared to divide his time very agreeably, between reading, and an examination of the beauties of nature. He thought he had discovered a species of spider, which he named the anchorite, from its burrowing under ground, and forming a fleshy covering over its retreat. He also supposed he had found out how eels were generated ; that they were not bred from gestation, but formed in the solid parts of the animal—whereas, neither of these ideas were correct, for the former was not a new discovery ; and, for the latter, I shall refer my readers to the following interesting remarks of Mr. Yarrell, extracted from a letter of his, to his friend Mr. Jesse,* which will fully account for the cause of Mr. Hofly's supposed discovery, and also afford a most convincing proof that eels are oviparous.

“ When I first began to examine eels, in the hope of ascertaining their mode of re-production, so vaguely, and differently stated, in zoological works, I was induced to believe that their viviparous nature had been inferred from the circum-

* Vide Gleanings in Natural History, Second Series, p. 57—59.

stance of my finding, occasionally, one or other of three different sorts of parasitic worms in their intestines, which had probably been mistaken for the young of the eel. One of these species of intestinal worms (*Echinorhyncus tereticollis* of Rudolphi) is constantly attached to the inner surface of the intestine, as described by you, or, rather, I should say, they have their head imbedded in the substance of the intestine, and can scarcely be withdrawn without the loss of this enlarged and rounded extremity, the neck being very slender. The second species (*Falaria*) is uniform in size throughout its length, not unlike an eel in shape, and is occasionally found in considerable numbers in various internal cavities. The third is a species of *tænia*, or tape-worm. Aristotle, though unable to satisfy himself of the existence of the sexes in eels, did not consider them viviparous. One passage in his work may be freely rendered thus:—
 ‘eels have been considered viviparous, because worms have been found in their bodies, which did not belong to them.’

“Lewenhoeck searched eels during every month of spring and summer, and found at last, in August, in one eel, one example, and in another eel, two examples, of an eel-shaped animal, about the thickness of a horse-hair, and an inch in length.

“It may be considered singular that an opinion of the viviparous nature of the eel should have found supporters among Ichthyologists, since the decid-

edly oviparous mode of reproduction in the wolf-fish, sand-lance, ling, and burbot, has been constantly stated and never questioned: four well-known species bearing considerable resemblance to the eel in the elongated form of their bodies, and not far removed from them in the classification of systematic authors.

“To this I may add, that the enormous number of young known to be produced by eels, is one of the best negative proofs that they are oviparous; viviparous fishes producing, on the contrary, but few young at a time, and these being of considerable size when first excluded.

“Since the commencement of my observations on this subject, I have had several opportunities of examining large conger eels, the roes of which, towards the latter part of the year, are so conspicuous as to leave no doubt of the oviparous nature of that species of sea-eel; and although analogy is not always a safe guide in Natural History, it is difficult to suppose, that, in two fishes so nearly allied as the conger and fresh-water eels, any decided difference would be found to exist in the mode of producing their young. Examination of fresh-water eels of considerable size, at the same period of the year, confirmed this opinion; both sexes were obtained, the females most numerous, the ova distinctly visible, in some instances, to the unassisted eye, and, with the additional power obtained by a lens, every successive examination afforded new proof

that our fresh-water eels were also in their nature truly oviparous."

On leaving Mr. Hoffy's, we proceeded along the left bank of the Breda river, about twenty-five miles, and nearly parallel with its course. About sunset we arrived at Mr. Barry's farm, named Sand Fontein, where we passed the night, having travelled thirty-three miles to-day, with one set of horses.

Wednesday, 18.—I set off at day-break to visit Port Beaufort, two miles and a half distant. I passed the forepart of the day with Mr. Robertson, who was the only merchant there; and, indeed, the only gentleman, excepting the Government resident, on whom I called. The Breda river had not then been brought into use as a port; nor would it, perhaps, even to this day, had it not been for the great exertions made by Mr. Van Renen, who went there and practically proved the possibility of a small vessel passing the bar with ease: this he reported to the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, and requested to be allowed to name the entrance Port Beaufort, in compliment to his Lordship's family.

There are nineteen feet of water on the bar at the highest spring tide, consequently, at that time, if the water were smooth, a vessel of considerable burden could enter Port Beaufort, and no impediment is offered to coasting vessels under 100 tons, as the ordinary rise and fall of the water, at the

tides, are from six to seven feet. These vessels are sufficiently large to bring the required supplies, and to carry back the grain, which is the especial produce of the country, and, therefore, they answer all the purposes of the commercial, or market interest, and their admission into Port Beaufort is an event of considerable importance.

Fish might also be caught in large quantities in this port, and dried, or otherwise cured, for the Cape Town market.

I returned to Sand Fontein early in the afternoon; and set off immediately with Mrs. Van Renen, proceeding about twenty miles that night to Mr. Samuel Adendal's residence, an ordinary farm-house.

Thursday, 19.—We started soon after day-break, with a view of arriving, at an early hour, at the house of a friend of Mrs. Van Renen, called Mr. Du Preez, at Wet River; a singular name, and, yet, not altogether inexplicable; for it implies that its course is at no part or time dry, by which it is distinguished from most small rivers in this country, that, in many cases, during the summer months, are entirely dried up, leaving merely channels for rivers, instead of rivers themselves. Mr. Du Preez had a very large house; and a very large family to occupy it; and luckily a very large farm to supply it. There was here a tame young ostrich, walking about the house as a pet in the family, and very harmless. Mr. Du Preez informed me, that there were a great many of these birds on his

farm, which he sometimes amused himself in hunting over the plains, and that his people frequently procured a great number of their feathers and eggs. We took leave of this family in the afternoon, and proceeded to another farm-house, occupied also by a friend of Mrs. Van Renen. This gentleman's name was Smallberg; at whose house we passed the night; indeed there is no other accommodation for travellers in this part of the country, than the hospitality of the residents, which is so constantly exercised, that it is on all hands expected as a matter of course. At this farm, there was a large flock of geese (150) kept (as is common among the farmers of the Cape Colony) expressly for the sake of their feathers, which are plucked from the living birds once every six weeks. Thus:—

They, like the thrifty Lincoln farmer,
Purloin their plumes, their only armour.

Friday, 20.—We did not leave Mr. Smallberg's house until three o'clock in the afternoon, in consequence of the heavy rain which fell all the morning. We then proceeded to Mr. Muller's for the night. We were here kindly received by a respectable old couple, who entertained us very hospitably.

Saturday, 21.—We set out at day-light, and stopped to breakfast at the house of Mr. Bland (an Englishman), who was absent on a journey to Cape Town, with a load of buckskins; which, as he

keeps a store, he receives from the boors in exchange for coffee, sugar, linen, and other necessaries. These skins are prepared for the Cape market in the following manner:—so soon as the skin is taken from the animal, it is stretched on the ground with pegs; it is then sprinkled with salt, and left to dry for twenty-four hours; after which it is ready for the market, and will keep any length of time. We proceeded to Mr. Rantenback's farm: this gentleman was Mrs. Van Renen's father-in-law; she was going to pass some time with him, and, consequently, her journey terminated at his house; therefore, after dinner, I took leave of my agreeable companion and her family, and proceeded alone in the waggon to Mossel Bay, where I took up my quarters with Mr. Acker, who had formerly been Government resident at that place, but which situation had been abolished on the first of January last, at the time the new establishment was made at Port Beaufort, where Mr. Duan was appointed to hold a similar situation. After tea I accompanied Mr. Acker and Mr. Johnstone (who had charge of the only merchant's store at this place, the proprietor, Captain Hallett, being a resident of George Town,) to visit a cave near Cape St. Blaize, on the west side of the bay. It is 300 feet above the level of the sea, notwithstanding which elevation, a number of shells are deposited here by sea-fowls; but as there is nothing very remarkable in the cave

itself, it is not worthy of any particular description. From thence we visited the beach, near the landing-place, where, the water being very smooth, disembarkation is easily effected in fine weather; indeed, as the place is well sheltered by rocks, it is not difficult even in bad weather. Near this spot there is a small spring, the water of which is tolerably good. The common fish of the coast are abundant, and easily to be obtained in this bay; and at low water very good rock oysters are to be procured; besides these, as the Dutch name of the bay implies, it abounds with muscles of a large size. There has been a whaling establishment here about four years, and after killing their fish, they have never yet experienced any difficulty in bringing them on shore. Last year, however, they only killed two fish, a failure which was supposed to be owing to the negligence of the harpooners. This supposition is the more likely to be correct, as the company in Simon's Bay took *four* fish in the same season. The proper whaling time is from May to September. Mossel Bay is a spacious anchorage, but, like all bays on the eastern side of the Colony, is open to the south-east winds; however, the holding-ground is excellent, consisting of stiff clay, with a light surface of sand, so that if a vessel be lost, it must be for want of common precaution; for with good anchors and cables, and the selection of a proper place, there would be nothing to fear. The losses that have occurred here

have been entirely the effect of mismanagement ; as, for instance, the ship Mary, a vessel of more than 500 tons, put into this bay on the 3rd of July, 1824, when the Government agent went on board, and saw her anchored in a good situation, having from thirty-two to thirty-five fathoms of water : after which the captain of the ship went on shore with the passengers, to make an excursion to George Town, accompanied by the Resident, leaving orders with the chief mate to proceed as quickly as possible with the business of watering the vessel, &c. and that if they could get a greater quantity on board by taking her nearer to the watering-place, he might shift her berth. On the 9th of the month, this permission was acted upon, and that night a severe south-east gale came on, which produced a heavy sea, and soon caused the ship to strike the ground at her anchors : when, fearing that she would separate and sink, they cut her cable, and allowed her to drive on shore for the purpose of saving the lives of the crew, and as much of the cargo as possible. Unfortunately it was low water, therefore much less was saved than would have been the case if the tide had been higher, and if it had been high water the probability is that very little of the cargo would have been lost. However, as it was, they succeeded in saving a quantity of castor oil, and about four hundred chests of indigo, with some bales of cotton ; but, for a long time afterwards, indigo was daily found on the beach,

that had been washed out of the wreck, as the cases broke. This circumstance has occasioned several families of Hottentots to take up a temporary residence here, to gather the indigo as it floats toward the shore, which they exchange for goods and spirits at Captain Hallett's store (who purchased the wreck and cargo). The following anecdote will shew how the greater part of it is disposed of:—A vagabond Hottentot, whose impudence and audacity were his chief protection, having gathered three quarters of a pound of indigo, took it to the store, and received in exchange a wine-bottle of Cape brandy, which, after wishing health to the clerk, he placed to his lips, and emptied at a draught. Not satisfied with this exploit, he begged hard for another half-bottle on credit, declaring that his thirst was by no means quenched. The clerk, however, not entertaining the highest opinion of the fellow's integrity, advised him to seek more indigo before he demanded more brandy; a counsel which he presently followed, and returned within the hour, having a sufficient quantity to procure the specified half bottle, which he drank without hesitation, in the same rapid manner; wishing, as before—"Good health to Mynheer Clerk."

As we toast a friend's health, it goes merrily *down*,
But we find in the end, that it ruins our own.

I found an English sailor here, who had been living with a Hottentot woman since 1819. He is generally

known by the cognomen of Mossel Bay Jack, and is just such an easy, improvident fellow as most English sailors are described to be. He rolls along the beach, watching the progress of the sea and the weather, ready for any thing that chance may throw in his way—sometimes catching whales, sometimes catching oysters; he had also the credit of being perfectly weather-wise, and the people here declare that he can give as correct a prognosis of the weather at Mossel Bay, as a barometer. With this conviction of his skill, it is not surprising that they consult him on all important occasions, previous to their entering on them. One of Jack's occupations is to collect shells for the farmers to make lime of, his price for which is three rix-dollars per waggon-load; not in cash, but in kind—as a cow, an ox, wheat, or whatever else he happens to want. Sometimes he officiates as a butcher for those who require his aid, and boasts of being able to cut up a sheep in the true English fashion. His ostensible occupation, however, is fishing; but being a wise man, when he cannot follow that trade, he is willing to do any thing else that is useful and profitable.

CHAP. VIII.

Leave-taking—Author as an Equestrian—His Wardrobe—Forests on the Coast—George Town—Departure from thence—An intelligent Guide—Pampoen's Kraal—Crocodile's Hole—The River Knysna—Plettenberg Bay—Computation of distance by time—Slave servants bad Guides—An intelligent Host—An easy tumble—The Woodcutters—Governor Plettenberg—His Pillar—Vaillant's Strictures—Algoa Bay not Plettenberg's—A short cut in the dark—A circular movement—Author in danger—A good Steed—An unpleasant Draught—Lange Kloof—A Countryman—A miserable lodging—Author in a disagreeable dilemma—Dr. Arthur—An awkward discovery—A good-natured Mistress—Travelling in a Dutch Carriage, drawn by Bullocks—One of the Plagues of Egypt—The rival Ferrymen—Hospitable reception—The pleasures of an Equestrian.

Sunday, 22.—THIS being a very fine warm day, I took leave of Mr. Acker, and of Mossel Bay, and after breakfast set out as an equestrian traveller, with a guide, to proceed to George Town, a distance of about twenty-four miles. My wardrobe, which was neither very extensive nor of much variety, I carried in two small saddle-bags, comprised in the following brief list:—Three shirts, three pair of stockings, three handkerchiefs, one pair of drawers, one pair of shoes, a light jacket and waistcoat, and two pound canisters of snuff as offerings of gallantry to the Dutch housewives. I

was dressed in a waterproof shooting jacket, gambroon waistcoat, moleskin pantaloons, with Wellington boots ; and, to complete my attire, a fine broad brimmed white beaver hat, which, I believe, was afterwards the means of saving my life.

We had several large rivers to cross, deep, and at times very rapid. It is requisite to calculate the tides previous to crossing the Brak rivers, which derive their name from the salt mixing with their waters.

“ The extent of the forests,* beginning at Mossel Bay, and running eastward parallel to the sea coast, is at least two hundred and fifty miles, and the breadth, from the foot of the mountains to the sea, is from ten to twenty miles. A great part of this tract is composed of spacious and beautiful plains, intersected by numerous rivers, and abounding with lakes full of excellent fish. The ground is well calculated either for pasturage or tillage, and capable of complete irrigation.”

I arrived at George Town about sunset, having

* These fine forests may be easily accounted for from their situation, being on a belt of land between a high range of mountains and the sea shore, and are consequently well supplied with moisture, from a deposition produced by the stratum of air being arrested by the mountains, and thereby forcing into contact the particles with which they are loaded by exhalations from the sea. This keeps up a constant supply to the numerous springs, which form themselves into rivers and rivulets, and again return to the sea, added to which the decomposition of the mountain and vegetable matter combine to form a fine alluvial soil.

refreshed myself and horses at a farm-house, about half way on the road. I now took up my quarters at a lodging-house, kept by Mr. Camphor, a retired farmer, who lived at a short distance from the town. Among the inmates was a person who held the station of schoolmaster in a farmer's family, but who had come to George Town to benefit by the attendance of the district surgeon, having been some time in a bad state of health.

George Town, though small, and of more recent date than Zwellendam, appears to be rising faster into importance than that town, which must be mainly owing to its vicinity to the Lange Kloof, where a great number of respectable farmers are settled; and no doubt they prefer procuring the necessary articles of clothing and hardware from George Town, where they dispose of their produce in return, to going into Cape Town. There is also a great quantity of timber cut in the adjacent forest, which is sawed into plank, and conveyed to different parts of the Colony, in waggons, as well as to Mossel Bay, where it is shipped for Cape Town, by which vessels the merchants of George Town receive their goods on the return voyage.

Monday, 23.—After making a few calls, I procured a Hottentot guide and horses, and left George Town at one o'clock, with the intention of visiting the River Knysna, and Plettenberg Bay, before I passed over the sea range of mountains into the Lange Kloof. I soon discovered that my new guide

spoke English unusually well for a Hottentot ; and, on inquiry, I learnt that he had been servant to one of the Missionaries (Dr. Phillips), by whom he was discharged on that gentleman's leaving the Colony for England. This man proffered his services to me, wishing to accompany me the whole of the journey, and to continue in my service until I left the Colony ; this offer I declined, as it was not according to my plan, to hire a servant permanently in a foreign country, having found it answer my purpose much better to hire one as circumstances required ; since persons who reside in, or near the part of a country through which I may be travelling, must necessarily be better acquainted with localities and customs, than those who merely pass through it.

About an hour after leaving George Town, we crossed the Swartz, or Black River, the water of which was fresh, as the tide did not reach the ford : it was also deep, and had very steep banks. Three miles beyond the Swartz, (having passed near a place called Pampoen's Kraal, where Vailant took up his encampment, when, according to his own relation, he performed his wonderful feats among the elephants) we crossed a much more difficult ford, called the Crocodile's Hole. The bed of this river was almost covered with large stones ; the surfaces of which were so slippery, that it was with difficulty the horses could maintain their footing ; and the banks were so steep,

that no European traveller could believe it possible for even an empty waggon to be drawn either up or down so precipitous and rugged a road. When my guide spoke to me about making something fast to the tail of my horse, I thought he proposed to fasten me to it, intending by this means to drag me up the bank; however, on further explanation, I was happy to find that he only wished to fasten his horse's bridle to the tail of mine, and in this manner to lead both, while I remained in the saddle. About half a mile after leaving the Crocodile's Hole, which is a tide river, we crossed the Maiden's ford, the water of which is perfectly fresh, but very smooth and deep. In half an hour more, we crossed another small river, and called at the house of Captain Harker, who is the Government resident at Plettenberg Bay, and who has a farm here, under the charge of an overseer. From this place there are two roads that lead eastward, the one at the right advancing nearer to the coast; I, however, proceeded forwards in the most direct line. In half an hour we came to the farm of John Meyers, from which place there is a road to the left, that, in two hours riding, takes you to the foot of the mountain range, at one of the passes into the Lange Kloof, called the Devil's Head. After leaving John Meyers', we had to cross another mountain stream, called the Deep River, which name it only merits after heavy rain, when it is impassable; for, at the time I crossed it,

the water was not up to the horse's knees. In about half an hour after leaving this river, I arrived at the Field Cornet's, Stephen Meyers, where I put up for the night. This, however, was a deviation from my original plan, which was to proceed to the house of the widow Meyers, about two miles further, where I should have to cross a deep stream of another Black River, in a boat kept by widow Meyers, for the purpose of conveying travellers, the horses being obliged to swim over: but, on learning that it would be necessary to return the same road in the morning, and again pass the Field Cornet's house, to take the upper road along the foot of the mountains, in consequence of the intervention of a deep river, between the widow's house and the Knysna, where there was no boat, I preferred remaining at the Field Cornet's, to encountering the vexation of having to retrace my steps: to this measure I was the more readily impelled, from a wish to spare my horses as much as possible, as I required them to carry me forward to the Knysna.

Tuesday, 24.—I set off soon after day-light, and in half an hour crossed the Hoog Kraal's River, which is only a higher, and shallower part of the Black River, and is called after the Field Cornet's place, to distinguish it from the crossing at widow Meyers'.

After two hours riding, we stopped to refresh our horses at William Bishop's farm. It may appear very strange to my readers, as it did to me

when I first travelled among the Dutch, that they should count the distance by time; which, however, is not so unreasonable as it may at first appear: for example, if you are travelling over a good level country, they call six miles—an hour; but, supposing you are going the same distance on a very bad road, including a difficult mountain pass, it would require six hours to accomplish the same number of miles. It is, perhaps, the best mode of estimating distance in a thinly populated country, where the distances are neither marked, nor measured: however, I often found their calculations very erroneous; which need not excite wonder, when we take into consideration the ignorance of the stupid guides, who are generally the farmer's slave-servants, and who make the journey simply for the purpose of taking back their master's horses. I have had some of the Mozambique blacks with me, who were more impenetrably dull than the animals upon which they rode. To be sure, in my case, it often happened, that both parties laboured under a disadvantage, as neither of us understood one syllable uttered by the other; and many persons may suppose *that* a most conclusive reason for both being unintelligible. I have sometimes started from a place where they told me that it was only two or three hours distance to the next stage, and I have found upon experience, that it was double the distance specified. This is, of course, one of the inconveniences common to those

who travel where there are no marks at measured distances.

When the horses were ready, we proceeded on our journey, and in an hour and a half arrived at the Doucamma, a very deep, and moderately broad river. This we crossed in a boat, or rather in a canoe, about twelve feet long, and four feet wide, which was hollowed out of a solid yellow-wood tree. The guide had previously driven the horses into the water to find their way across. On remounting, we rode to a farm-house near the river, to learn the state of the tide in the Knysna, when we were informed that we should not be able to cross it for an hour and a half, and the proprietor of the farm invited me to take refreshment, and rest until it was time to attempt the river; but finding that it would take me a good hour's ride to arrive there, I thought it better to proceed at once, as I should, by that means, reach the Knysna a little before low water, and be ready to avail myself of the most favourable moment for crossing; I, therefore, declined the hospitable invitation so kindly pressed upon me, and took leave. On my arrival at the bank of the river, I called upon Mr. Smith, to ascertain which was the best ford. This gentleman was absent from home, having gone to Plettenberg Bay, to assist in getting a vessel off (the Good Intent) that had parted from her anchors in a south-east gale; however, Mrs. Smith was good enough to send a man with us to point out the best

ford. She informed us, that we came at an excellent time, but we found that we had to return three quarters of a mile along the banks, before it was safe for us to enter the water. This piece of information is of little consequence to the general reader, but it is, nevertheless, of the highest importance to travellers ; for, with an ignorant guide, both men and horses might be sacrificed. It is necessary to make a zigzag course, to avoid the holes and quicksands which lie in the bed of the river, and which are within the influence of the tide. About two hundred yards below the ford, there was a vessel moored, which had been lately launched from the opposite side of the river. She was the first vessel ever built on its banks, and was, from that circumstance, named the Knysna, by her owners, Messrs. Rex and Robinson. She was built by Mr. Smith, of native oak, commonly known by the name of the stinkwood tree, from its peculiarly offensive odour in its fresh state, which it gradually loses as it gains age, and proves a most valuable and durable timber. The vessel in question was about 140 tons burthen, and was intended to be loaded with timber for Cape Town, and from thence with wheat for England. From this ford, in about four miles, we arrived at Mr. Rex's residence, but we had to cross the east arm of the Knysna three times, on account of its serpentine course, before we reached the house. Here I met with a most gratifying reception from Mr. Rex,

and all his family, having been previously acquainted with that gentleman, and his two eldest sons, at Cape Town.

Wednesday, 25, proved disagreeable and rainy, which obliged me to remain in the house, I therefore occupied myself in gathering information, respecting the Colony, from books, charts, &c., illustrated by the conversation, and explanatory remarks of my intelligent host.

Thursday, 26.—There being a favourable change in the weather to-day, immediately after breakfast Mr. Rex, accompanied by two of his sons, took me to the extreme point of the eastern side of the harbour, where I examined a small look-out house, and received a description of the marks to pass over the bar, and avoid the Emu rock. We returned about noon, and after an early dinner, I was on the point of setting off for Plettenberg bay, in company with Mr. John Rex, when my horse, so soon as I had mounted, by a sudden movement threw me off, to the no small consternation of the ladies, who had kindly assembled to see me start, however, I fortunately sustained neither injury nor alarm, and in a few moments was on my route towards Plettenberg bay, a distance of eighteen miles, where we arrived at sunset. About half-way we passed a woodcutter's habitation situated a short distance from the road. These people build themselves huts at the edge, or sometimes in the depth of the forests, according to cir-

cumstances, where they not only fell the timber, but trim and prepare it for shipment, and even saw it into planks, whenever opportunity offers of disposing of them on the spot, or in the neighbourhood. We went direct to Captain Harker's house, and that gentleman was so obliging as to walk out with me immediately, to explain the advantages and disadvantages of the bay as an anchorage. This bay is similar to all other bays on this coast where anchorage is to be met with, being open and dangerous in blowing weather from south-east to south-west, and sheltered from all other winds.

When Joachim Van Plettenberg was Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, in 1771-2, they were much in want of timber at Cape Town and its neighbourhood; in consequence of which the Governor visited the forests near the sea-coast, and then sought a favourable place for the shipment of timber, when, considering this bay eligible for the purpose, it received its name in compliment to his discovery. There is a stone pillar here, bearing an inscription, commemorative of the event. Upon this act of the Governor, Vaillant is very severe; but, if we admit that it evinced a little vanity, it must be allowed to be a very excusable vanity, for it makes an historical record of the first examination of that forest and bay; and surely if a Governor is at the pains to examine into things himself, in point of *seniores priores*, he has a just claim to all the honour arising out of his labour. Vaillant is

very extravagant in his notions, though great credit is due to him for his enterprising spirit, as well as for his talents ; still his work is far from being a correct one, and ought to be considered more in the light of a very agreeable demi-romance, than as a standard of facts. His geographical positions are frequently very erroneous. For example, he speaks of killing the hippopotami in the Great Fish River, on the *west* coast ; and again he says, “ Wit-tedrift (is) at the distance of a league from the sea. Its mouth is near a bay, called by navigators Agoa (Algoa). In a journey which Governor Plettenberg of the Cape made towards this place, he ordered his name, the year, and day of his arrival, to be engraved on a stone column. I examined this wretched monument, which wanted nothing but an inscription in verse to render it still more contemptible. This name now prevails in all the colonies, and the Bay of Agoa (Algoa) is known under that of Plettenberg. Thus, a paltry post, erected by the vanity of an individual, in a moment gives birth to errors which disconcert conventions before received, and at the same time overturns opinions generally adopted by the people.”

Now, notwithstanding this attack upon Governor Plettenberg's vanity, &c. there is not *one* word of truth in the foregoing quotation ; for the fact is, that Vaillant never saw Algoa Bay, and this is proved by his own book. The coast of the Colony at the time he was at the Cape was but little

known, which is shewn by his own chart of the coast, attached to the first edition of his work, and never was any thing more incorrect than this said chart. Algoa was well known to navigators from an early period, and its name has never been changed.

After our walk we returned to Captain Harker's house, where we took tea with his family, and set off immediately for the Field Cornet Van Huisteen's farm, five miles distant, to be ready to resume my journey early on the following morning for the Lange Kloof. Mr. John Rex, from his accurate knowledge of the country, was able to take me by a nearer route than the main road, although it was quite dark. This he accomplished by crossing the Bitou River twice, by which means we saved about a third of the distance.

Friday, 27.—I arose long before daylight, for the moon shone brightly at half-past four o'clock. When I was mounted ready for my journey, my Hottentot guide, who was engaged arranging the reins, gave me, by some mistake, the leading rein instead of the bridle, upon which the horse, being a noble, fine spirited animal, feeling himself free, set off with me at full gallop. The Field Cornet had previously expressed his fears that I should find him difficult to mount on account of his spirit, but had assured me that, after a breathing of a few miles, I should find him a gentle and a pleasant creature, and the only one in his stable equal to

the difficult journey I had to perform over the mountains. My reply had been a jocular one, that I believed myself able to mount a capering horse, having already had some experience in that way (alluding to my recent tumble), and that if I was once fairly in the saddle, I fancied I could contrive to keep there; and thus was I put to the test, for the animal made a rapid sweep of at least half-a-mile to return to his stable, into which he would have dashed headlong, and sent me the Lord knows where, if the Field Cornet and Mr. John Rex had not anticipated his movements by running to shut the stable-door, where they caught hold of his bridle the moment he approached.

Perhaps I was the main cause of his sweeping course, as I was all the while unconsciously tugging away at the leading rein, and so pulling his head all one way, under the idea that I had got hold of a bridle with a span to it, and quite confident that I could pull him in: however, it was fortunate for me that the animal kept clear of trees or buildings, for otherwise I must have been seriously injured. After quieting the minds of my friends, who were really more alarmed than I was myself, and giving some salutary cautions to the guide, I proceeded on the same horse, and found him precisely what his master had described him to be, good-tempered, and powerful, completing his work admirably.

About two hours and a half after starting, we crossed the peninsular hill, called Paarden Kop,

or Horse's Head, the sides of which were very steep and stony. From thence we passed some distance over a level country, crossing several small rivers, on the banks of the last and largest of which we stopped to refresh our horses, by taking off their saddles, when they generally indulge in a roll on the grass before they begin to eat. This action seems to refresh them very much; and I was assured by a Dutch boor, that, on a long journey, it was always advisable to stop frequently, to allow the horse such a refreshment, even if there should not be time to let him graze.

About half past nine we commenced the ascent of the mountain, and I soon became sensible of its roughness and steepness; but still there was no unwillingness evinced by the noble creature I rode to surmount the difficulties of the way; and, although he was literally obliged to spring from rock to rock, the path being no more than a succession of stony ranges, which obliged him often to step from two to four feet in height, he still kept on his work with good spirit and temper. It was a matter of perfect astonishment to me, how he could accomplish it, but the spring, and great muscular strength of the creature, exceeded belief.

We dismounted two or three times to allow the horses to recover themselves a little, and to moisten their mouths with water, as opportunities offered, in the crevices of the rock. I could not conveniently obtain any water myself, although very thirsty,

having no vessel to drink out of, my only alternative was to empty my snuff-box, which I carried out of compliment to the Dutch ladies, and after washing it well, I made the guide fill it several times for me ; but all the washings we gave it, did not remove the flavour of the tobacco.

About one o'clock we arrived at the summit of the mountain, and thence had a gradual descent into the Lange Kloof, arriving about three o'clock at Mynheer Zondag's, the first farm-house on our road : there were no fresh horses to be procured here, most of them having been taken by the family, who were gone to a farm-house, at a considerable distance, where divine service was to be performed by a clergyman, who makes periodical visits to certain farm-houses in his district, where the families of the neighbourhood all assemble, and many even come from considerable distances, taking their bedding and provisions in their respective waggons ; and if there should not be sufficient room to lay their beds down in the house, they sleep in their waggons, or in any other convenient place. Finding that there was no chance of succeeding in my object here, I determined upon proceeding to the next house, hoping there to be more fortunate ; but, as I had been eleven hours on horseback, I found it necessary to give my horse an hour's rest ; during which time I obtained some tea, and again set out. On arriving at Mr. Keynes's, six miles distant, I discharged my

guide, who returned to Zondag's for the night, while I procured fresh horses and a guide, and proceeded to Jacobus Rademeyer, three hours further (eighteen miles), where I passed the night, having been fifteen hours of this day on horseback. I here met with a countryman (Mr. Green), who was tutor in the family, and who appeared to have been very successful with his pupils, a lad about seventeen, and a girl about thirteen, the only children.

Saturday, 28.—I set off about four o'clock this morning with Mr. Green, who invited me to breakfast at the house of the brother of my last night's host; after which he accompanied me to Mr. Strydon's (about fifteen miles from where we first started): I here procured fresh horses, and a guide for Piet Ferreira's, three hours distant, where, feeling myself a little exhausted by the excessive heat of the day, as well as by fast riding, I found it advisable to repose for a couple of hours, until the extreme heat had somewhat passed. About three o'clock I again set out with a young Dutchman, son of the host, for my guide, intending to reach Mr. Blake's house that night, five hours distant, but, through the boy's idleness, I failed in effecting my intention, for I could not get him on so fast as I desired; and, indeed, after dark he positively refused to proceed at all, declaring, that he did not know the road in the dark: I was consequently obliged to put up at a small farm-house,

near which we were at the time, belonging to Jerrit Van Royes, and a miserable one it was ; no bed, poor fare, and bad company. The habitation consisted but of two apartments, one of which was filled with a number of low people, who lay upon the floor ; and the other was a store, or sleeping apartment for the man and his wife, which contained the only couch in the house ; and, to my astonishment, I found that I was to occupy a part of it. Our bed, if so it may be called, or rather couch, was worked in the same manner as our cane-bottomed chairs ; but with strips of deer-skin* crossing each other instead of cane. The chairs in farm-houses, are frequently worked with the same material, and in the same manner. Our bedding was composed of some loose deer-skins spread over the interlacing, and a coarse woollen cloth covered us all.

Sunday, March 1, 1829.—I was heartily rejoiced to set out this morning ; and got to the place about seven o'clock that I had intended to reach on the foregoing night. I there met Dr. Arthur, Deputy-Inspector of Hospitals, who was on a tour of duty, from Cape Town to the eastern frontier. It

* This skin is prepared as follows:—It is first slightly salted and thrown into butter-milk, where it remains about three days : this operation loosens the hair, which being all scraped off, the skin is hung up to dry, and when perfectly freed from moisture, chafed between two pieces of wood, until it becomes soft and pliable, and is cut into strips about half an inch wide for use.

being this gentleman's intention to remain for the day here (because it was Sunday), I was induced to do the same, for I am of opinion, that, with an intelligent companion, a day passes more agreeably in the heart of a forest, than with a group of mere fashionables in a populous city.

Monday, 2.—There was rather an amusing discovery made here this morning, by the mistress of the house ; who, missing the maid-servant at daylight, after much search and inquiry, found her at last, locked up in a small room of an out-house, belonging to a schoolmaster ; where, it appeared, she had passed the night. These two individuals were the only persons in the household of the same caste and denomination (viz.), yellow skin Bastards ; and the discovery of their amour arose out of the jealousy of an English mechanic, who, having formed an attachment for the girl, and being mortified by her preference for the schoolmaster, took this method of revenging himself, hoping so to publish her disgrace to every member of the family. Fortunately for the girl, her mistress differed from the dames of olden times, who would have flown into a most virtuous passion, and fumed for an hour about the vileness of the proceeding. She, good woman, adopted quite a different course, patiently listening to her maid's story, with an equanimity truly philosophical, which ran thus :—
“ Mistress, you was in an inner room, where you might put a chair, or a bag of sugar, or a bag of

flour, to prevent any one coming in to you ; and in the other room, where I have always slept, there were two strange gentlemen (Dr. Arthur and myself), and I thought it more prudent, more decent, as well as more agreeable, to trust myself to the schoolmaster, than to remain in the room with strangers." This explanation seemed perfectly satisfactory to her mistress, who released her from confinement, and sent her about her accustomed business as if nothing had happened. After breakfast, Dr. Arthur kindly invited me to take a seat in his Dutch carriage, as we were going the same way, and neither of us could procure horses ; he, however, had been lucky enough to obtain a team of bullocks, and thus we jogged on at the rate of two miles an hour ; a somewhat different pace to that at which I had journeyed since my departure from Cape Town. We tried to procure horses at every farm-house we passed, but without success, and were obliged to keep our oxen until seven in the evening, when we put up at the widow Kemp's, making at least twelve hours on the road to-day, which is called a journey of seven hours with horses. I ought to have remarked, that, from Mr. Blake's, there are two roads eastward to Algoa Bay, one to the right, bordering on the coast ; and the other more in a strait line. We took the former, hearing it was the best, although a little longer than the latter.

About noon we experienced a phenomenon, of

which I had both read and heard, but never witnessed before—swarms of locusts, both in the air and on the ground—the former darkening the atmosphere, like large flakes of snow on a cloudy day; and the latter forming so complete a mass of living insects, that the ground was literally covered with them. When they migrate from place to place every thing green is destroyed, and so they pass on, as they did in the time of Pharaoh, until they are ultimately lost in the sea; for they always come from the interior, and progress towards the coast, followed by locust-birds, who live entirely upon them.

Tuesday, 3.—We were obliged to leave the widow's farm, with our bullocks, to endure another day's tedious journey, and in a couple of hours arrived at the ferry on the right bank of the Gamtoos River. There is a dispute pending about the right of this ferry. A Dutch farmer, called Jurie Human, keeps a boat on the side we first reached, under the charge of Thomas Brown, an English sailor, who is allowed a black to assist him in pulling the boat. On the opposite or eastern side, a man, called Thomas Martin, who was formerly the carpenter of an English vessel, has taken up his abode on a speculation of opposition to Jurie Human, to which measure he has been induced from the numerous complaints made against the said Jurie Human, for his unaccommodating disposition towards travellers, whom he will only allow

his boat to take across when it suits his own convenience, and never after it is dark; whereas Thomas Martin is willing to do his duty at all hours, either of the day or night. He told me that if the Government would grant him a small piece of land on the bank of the river, he would engage to keep a regular establishment of boats adapted for the conveyance of waggons, cattle, or merchandise, as well as passengers. At present, horses and horned cattle are obliged to swim across, which is effected by making the horses follow a small boat, from which the reins are held, while oxen are driven into the water with whipping and hallooing; thus they are literally frightened across the river. Wheel carriages require to be unloaded, and towed over, and to make them buoyant, an empty cask is attached to them. Passengers and goods, of course, pass over in the boat. Even in the present circumlocutory mode of managing matters, Martin's boat affords great accommodation to the public, as travellers are not now compelled to wait the pleasure of Mr. Jurie Human, and if he means to derive any advantage from the ferry, he must be on the *qui vive*, otherwise Martin will reap the benefit of Mr. Jurie's indifference to the public accommodation.

When every thing was safely landed on the opposite side of the river, we took the road to the coast, which was half a mile distant, and, after travelling about five hours on a sandy beach, under

a hot sun and a high wind, which caused us to be enveloped in successive clouds of light sand, we arrived at the mouth of Van Staden's River, which was choked up. Having crossed this, we left the sea-shore for Uitenhage, and immediately began the ascent of a long hill, which was, however, very gradual, and the road good. At the expiration of five hours from the beach, we arrived at Hans Schweeper's, where the family were preparing for bed, notwithstanding which they received us very kindly, and made tea for us.

The proprietor of this house is a very respectable Dutch farmer, whose family had received a better education than is usual among this class of people. There were two grown-up daughters, one married and the other single, who both conversed with us in English.

Wednesday, 4.—Dr. Arthur was desirous of proceeding at once by the most direct road to Algoa Bay, but as I wished to go first to Uitenhage, I procured a horse, and set out at half-past eight with one of Mr. Schweeper's sons for a guide, leaving Dr. Arthur to proceed in his carriage to Port Elizabeth, and he obtained horses at the farm for that purpose.

Being once more on horseback, I could not help contrasting this free and expeditious mode of travelling, to being dragged slowly along by bullocks, until the mind actually sympathises with the sluggishness of the animals, and falls into a drowsy

state of vapid insipidity. I am sure that our journey through the deep sand on the sea-shore, where we laboured along at the rate of a mile an hour, was more like following the plough than travelling—the only difference was, that, in our case, we were sitting instead of walking, which would indeed have been a serious aggravation of our misery, for the wind being high, the light sand was flying about in clouds, while the sun was intolerably hot. But, being now over that toilsome road, feeling once more that independence of action common to all equestrians, my spirits rose in proportion, and my ride became again, what travelling always is to me under such circumstances, a source of exhilaration and delight.

CHAP. IX.

Uitenhage—Internal Trade—Commercial intercourse with the Caffres—Missionary Establishment at Bethelsdorp—Port Elizabeth—Surf-boats—Disasters in Algoa Bay, and their causes—Description of the Town—Mineral Springs—Jaded Horses—Sunday River—Wild Animals—Rowe's Inn—Sweet Milk Fountain—Assaigay Bush—Arrival at Graham's Town—King Gaika and his twelve Wives—Society at Graham's Town—Anxiety to proceed to Caffreland—The Salem Party—Locust-birds—The Kowie River—Port Frances—Bathurst—A practical Farmer—Mouths of the Great Fish River—Caffre-drift—Retrospective view of the Albany settlement—Reasons for emigrating—Historical Sketch—Statistics of Albany.

Wednesday, March 4, (continued.)—I REACHED Uitenhage about ten o'clock in the forenoon, and went to the house of Mr. Fleming, a gentleman whom I had been particularly invited to visit by his partner in Cape Town. Uitenhage is the principal town of the district of that name, where the civil commissioner, Mr. Vander Reit, and the head commissioner of the eastern province of the Colony, Captain Stockenstrom, reside. Each house has behind it an allotment of garden-ground, fifty yards broad by two hundred and fifty long. They have also a great advantage in a regular supply of excellent water, which rises from a spring in the mountains, about six miles from the town. This insures

to the inhabitants the success of their fruit-crops and vegetables. The former consist of oranges, figs, peaches, apricots, apples, pears, quinces, grapes, plums, melons, &c. There are, however, but few trees in or near the town, either for shade or ornament; but this deficiency is likely to be soon remedied by the fostering care of Captain Stockenstrom, to whom all the improvements of Graaf-Reinet are owing, and of which there is an interesting description in Thompson's travels. The widow of the well-known Vander Kemp* is also a resident of this place, but she is no longer a widow. She was left by her first husband with a large family; her two eldest sons were sent to England for education, and one of them is now a teacher in the London Missionary School for Hottentots, at Bethelsdorp. She has resumed the matrimonial yoke in favour of an Africander, by trade a carpenter, and called Meyer. He is the son of a Dutch artillery officer, who, with his party, fell victims at the blowing up of a magazine at Zwellendam.

The internal trade of the Colony is, for the most part, carried on by travelling pedlars or dealers, who go to the remotest parts of the Colony in waggons drawn by oxen, and also pass the boundaries to traffic among the Caffres and other native tribes. One of these traders, a Mr.

* Vander Kemp commenced his labours as a missionary in the Cape Colony, by purchasing a young mulatto girl in Cape Town, whom he married.

Shaw, who, five years since, was a shopkeeper in Newgate-street, London, advanced so far as to reach Port Natal, from whence he embarked in a small vessel, and returned to Algoa Bay by sea, while his waggon returned, loaded with ivory, by its original route. In exchange for their merchandise and trinkets, they receive skins, ivory, and natural curiosities, as well as cattle and sheep, which accompany the waggon, unless the number be sufficient to form a drove; *i. e.* from two thousand to three thousand sheep, or from one hundred to two hundred head of cattle. These are sold to the farmers on their journey back, or to the butchers in Cape Town and its vicinity. Five years since there was a strict prohibition, even to the penalty of death, against trading with the Caffres, or even crossing the boundary. This absurd regulation, however, has not only been abolished, but replaced by an active commercial intercourse, carried on especially at the weekly fairs, or markets, which are held at Fort Willshire, on the banks of the Keiskamma.

Thursday, 5.—At eleven I took leave of Mrs. Heugh (mother to Mrs. Fleming) and her family, to visit Bethelsdorp, and Port Elizabeth, previously to my proceeding to Graham's Town. Mr. Fleming kindly offered to accompany me on this day's journey, and we arrived at Bethelsdorp in about a couple of hours (nine miles), and called on the principal missionary, who conducted us over the

establishment, and likewise informed us that the average number of Hottentots educated there amounted to about eighty, including children. He said that the number of adults fluctuated greatly, many of them being occupied as carriers, to transport goods in waggons from Port Elizabeth to Uitenhage, Graham's Town, &c. and also to take produce to that place for embarkation. There are workshops erected at Bethelsdorp for carpenters, blacksmiths, wheelwrights, &c. where they make and repair waggons for the farmers in the neighbourhood.

After visiting the schools, going round the village, and refreshing ourselves at the missionary's house, we mounted our horses and rode towards Port Elizabeth (nine miles), where we put up at the best inn the town afforded, kept by a Mrs. Robinson, who was also proprietress of a small shop adjoining. She had come out with one of the settlers in 1820, but had separated from her partner, and was in business upon her own account, in which she was said to be very prosperous, as all captains of vessels, passengers and travellers, who have not friends in the town, usually put up at her house. The accommodations are not of the first order, but they are not despicable for travellers who are accustomed to rough it, in strange places. On our arrival a party of gentlemen were going to dine at a sort of *table d'hôte*, which we were invited to join; one of them had been a former

acquaintance of mine, but we had not met for nearly seventeen years.

Friday, 6.—I went to the beach before breakfast to examine the surf boats, which, so far as I could judge from their construction, and strength, appeared admirably adapted to the purpose for which they were intended—that of landing goods from vessels in the bay. I was informed that since the establishment of the Port, there had only been one instance, in which lives had been lost by landing in the surf, and this was in consequence of the Captain of a vessel using his own boat, instead of a surf boat. In that particular case there were two men drowned, out of three.

I was also informed that the bay was very safe anchorage, provided vessels were well supplied with good ground tackle, as the sailors call it. The bottom consists of stiff blue clay, which in fine weather is generally covered with a small quantity of sand, but which after a heavy south-easter is driven by the sea towards the shore. Many people who are not fully acquainted with the nature of the bay entertain doubts of its safety, and as I cannot agree in that opinion, I am desirous of corroborating my own view, by quoting an authority which, coming from the spot, is entitled to consideration. The passages annexed are extracted from a letter which appeared in the Cape of Good Hope Commercial Advertiser on 26th of November, 1829. I am unacquainted with the writer, and conse-

quently unprejudiced, but I have every reason to believe that the opinion he has given is a just one.

“I request you will allow a place in the ‘Commercial Advertiser’ for the insertion of the following circumstances, under which the schooner Orange Grove was stranded in this Bay on the morning of the 12th inst. Also a few observations on the *loss of other vessels*, in Algoa Bay, during the last ten years.

“The Orange Grove cleared out for Table Bay about 10 o’clock on the morning of the 10th inst., and was riding at single anchor, ready for sea (or ought to have been so) with a gentle breeze from the southward : the master was at that time, as well as previously, advised, and requested, to lose no time in getting on board, there being every indication that the wind was coming in strong from the s. e. What prevented the Captain from going in the boat which carried off his stores, &c. about 11 o’clock (which boat had been in readiness for some hours) is best known to himself. He did not, however, arrive on board before 3 o’clock in the afternoon, when the wind and sea had set in too strong from the s. e. to admit of his weighing anchor, his windlass being out of repair. It blew strong all Tuesday night, and the next morning, with a good deal of sea. About 12 o’clock p. m. on Wednesday, they gave the vessel a longer scope of cable (about 75 fathoms), at this time neither topmast nor yards were struck, and although a

second anchor was hanging at the bows, bent to a coir cable, it was never let go, which might have been an easement to any sudden jerk upon the chain, and a great steadiment to the ship; at 4 o'clock P. M. the wind had increased to a gale at E. S. E., as strong as ever was known to blow from that quarter at this place, accompanied with a tremendous sea; nothing was done to ease the vessel up to this time, except housing the main-topmast. At 5 o'clock the wind began to abate, and gradually died away.—So confiding was this captain, and his crew, as to their safety on board, that no watch was kept on deck, and they knew nothing of the vessel having parted (which took place about one o'clock A. M. on Thursday morning, when there was little wind), until she struck. The second anchor was then shortly afterwards let go, when it could be of no service whatever, except keeping the vessel's head to the sea for a short period. These are the circumstances and facts of the case, and I leave the public to draw their conclusions as to the primary cause of the loss of this vessel.

“ I have been induced to give a more detailed account of this unfortunate occurrence, because I am aware that unfavourable and erroneous opinions have been formed regarding the character of this Bay and its anchorage—opinions as unfounded as they are fallacious, as not one loss has occurred these ten years (although this is the fourth), which

can be justly attributed to any defective qualities in this anchorage, as good holding ground,—or to the Bay itself, which is not only equal in all respects to most open roadsteads of the same description, but superior to many.

“ It is doubtless a great misfortune to any new place, and I fear it too frequently happens, that persons form hasty and wrong impressions, on hearing that a vessel is lost on that particular spot, without first giving themselves the trouble of inquiring into the circumstances under which the loss took place, and forming just conclusions therefrom.

“ The other three vessels stranded at this bay, were,—1st—the brig ‘Heworth,’ in 1823. On arriving in the anchorage, she made fast to the Government moorings, which were defective, and gave way in a light south-easter in the day-time. The ship having no anchor ready, as a stand-bye in case of need, she was on shore before one could be cleared away and let go.

“ 2. The ‘Singapore,’ in the same year, came into the Bay from the mouth of the Kowie, with the loss of her anchors and cables : this vessel made fast to the moorings of the brig Mary, which also proved defective, she was driven on shore in the night, when all hands were asleep, in nearly a calm.

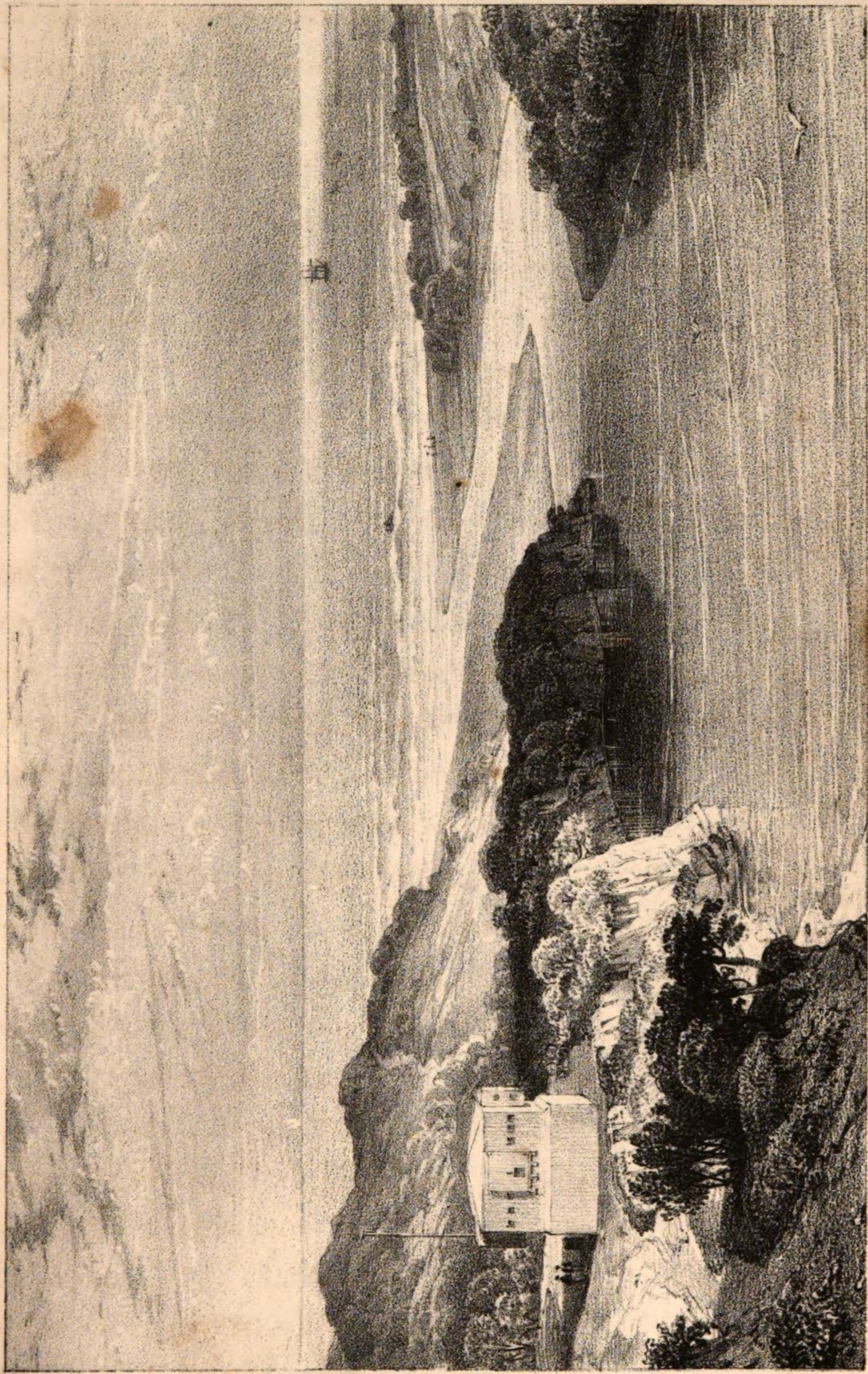
“ 3. The ‘Philip Dundas,’ in 1823, had been properly moored for four days. The day previous

to the accident, one of the chains was unshackled to clear the hawse ; the pin of the bolt was supposed to be left out ; and no attention was paid to the signal made from the shore, to give the ship more cable, until it was too late to be of any service.

“ I have deemed it expedient to state these particular circumstances, that the character of Algoa Bay may not suffer unjustly in the estimation of nautical and mercantile men.

“ About 400 sail of vessels have arrived in Algoa Bay during the last ten years, and the only losses have been those under the circumstances above stated—being exactly *one in a hundred*, or little more than *one in three years*. But the great probability is, that if common prudence, and proper attention to what was absolutely necessary in such cases had been observed, for the security and safety of the four vessels thus lost, not one accident would have occurred during the last ten years,—it being evident that they were entirely the consequence of unforeseen accidents, or caused through the neglect and inattention of the parties concerned, and not the result of any bad qualities which can be attributed to the bay, or anchorage.”

For my own part, I think that in many instances it would be very desirable for vessels from the eastward to touch here for stock, &c., or even to put in at the commencement of a N. W. gale, which they could ride out in smooth water ; for there is no hidden danger to prevent a ship coming in, except-



Drawn by T. Daniel,

ALGOA BAY

Smith, Elder & Co 65 Cornhill.

ing one small rock, just within Cape Receif; but this rock is situated so near the shore, that it is very unlikely any stranger would venture to approach it, and consequently the services of a pilot are scarcely necessary.

I breakfasted with the Clergyman of the place, the Rev. Mr. M'Leland, and my friend Mr. Welsford, who resides with him: after which I visited the fort and barracks, and thence proceeded to examine a monument, erected by Sir Rufane Donkin, to the memory of his wife, who died in India. The base of this pillar is nine yards square, and being placed on an elevated situation, has become a good land-mark for vessels entering the bay. This town received its name of Elizabeth in compliment to her Ladyship's memory. It is the most irregular built town, with the worst pathway under the name of a street, that I ever remember to have visited. The road is, however, very good immediately after leaving the buildings; the irregularity of which must be the fault of the Colonial Government, for when any place is fixed on as a future township, the Colonial Surveyor should be ordered to make a regular plan of the intended settlement; and those persons who received town allotments, should be obliged to build in a certain line of street, and not suffered to intrude one inch beyond it, either with steps, railing, or any other obstruction to foot-passengers. Those who required any frontage of that kind, should be compelled to lay

their foundations further back, so as not to encroach beyond their neighbours. In most of our Colonies, however, they have given too little attention to these matters; and the Spaniards are the only people who appear to have considered this point of any importance. Their plan is to lay out a square, with a large church and other public buildings for the sides. This square is traversed by four principal streets, which form a nucleus for the future town.

After taking tiffin with Mr. Francies, the Port Captain, I set off with a Hottentot boy, about twelve years old, for my guide, with the intention of proceeding so far as the Sunday River that evening, diverging a little to the left from the main road, to visit a mineral spring (chalybeate), near the farm of Mynheer Nukirk, which lies between the Uitenhage, and Port Elizabeth roads, to Graham's Town, the singularity of which was said to consist in a hot and cold spring lying close together. For my part, I did not consider it at all extraordinary, as they were at least ten yards apart from each other, and varied but a very few degrees in temperature; the coldest being as warm as new milk, while in taste there was no difference whatever. It occupied me about half an hour to examine them, as they were at some distance from the house; besides having come three or four miles out of my way, which caused me to arrive at a very late hour at the Sunday River, where I put

up at a canteen, called the Traveller's Rest, kept by an Englishman. The most unpleasant part of this business, was being obliged to ride tired horses, which were so jaded that they were nearly exhausted when I arrived at the spring; but, as I had no means of getting others, I was under the necessity of proceeding with them, although I could scarcely urge them beyond a walk throughout the remainder of the journey. This was not very agreeable, as I was in momentary expectation of meeting with elephants; the neighbourhood of Sunday River being their favourite haunt. About six months previously to my visit, a large herd of elephants had passed over the very ford which I had crossed that evening.

While waiting for admittance, we heard the howling of wolves, and jackalls, in the surrounding woods; which, shortly after we were in bed, came round the house; it was necessary to secure the horses in the stable, for if left out to graze at night, they would be sure to be attacked.

Saturday, 7.—I started at an early hour with the same horses; and, about ten o'clock, stopped a little beyond the Adder Hill, to refresh them with the excellent pasture which abounds there, and to allow them to enjoy a short liberation from the pressure of their saddles. Soon after mid-day, I reached the Field Cornet Bichner's, on Quagga Flat, where I had hoped to have procured fresh horses; my own being as tired of me, as I

was of my impertinent young Hottentot guide. I was still, however, unsuccessful in my object, and obliged to drag on another two hours, to Bushman's River, with my jaded animals; a distance that I could have accomplished in half an hour with fresh ones. At Bushman's River I fortunately found a very good inn, considering the part of the country in which it was situated. It had been in the hands of the present proprietor (Mr. Rowe) six years, and was first established by one of the emigrants in 1820. Mr. Rowe not only provided me with a very good horse, but accompanied me himself to Sweet Milk Fountain, a farm belonging to Lieut. Richard Daniell, R. N. to whom I had a letter of introduction, and at whose house I passed the night. This farm, notwithstanding the fertility of the land, and many local advantages, aided by the unremitting exertions of the proprietor, has not, for the last nine years, returned sufficient to repay the labour bestowed upon it. This failure has been caused by the blight, droughts, locusts, floods, and other casualties, against which it was impossible for human foresight to oppose any guard, or human skill to find a remedy. The grazing ground has better repaid its owner's toil, and his Merino sheep have been tolerably fortunate. He has likewise been very successful in raising the European breed of black cattle; but, even in these, he has occasionally sustained some losses from the depredations of the

wolves, which swarm in the neighbourhood, and are the scourge of every part of Albany. Mr. Daniell has lately contrived a trap for these despoilers, and sometimes has the satisfaction of making a capture.

Sunday, 8.—I took leave of Mr. Daniell at four in the morning, passed Assaigay Bush about half-past five, and arrived at Graham's Town about eleven. The road from Assaigay Bush to the latter place, was very hilly and stony. I went to the house of Captain Campbell, of the Marines, Civil Commissioner, who introduced me to a brother officer of mine, Lieutenant Donald Moodie, R. N. the acting magistrate, with whom we passed the day.

Monday, 9.—The day was very cloudy, with heavy showers; yet all the principal people of the place honoured me with a visit, viz. Colonel Somerset, Commandant of the frontier, Colonel Mill, commanding the 55th regiment, Major Story, commanding the artillery, Rev. Mr. Carlisle, &c. &c. Colonel Somerset happened to have King Gaika, his twelve wives and four sons on a visit with him; they did not, however, reside under the same roof with the Colonel's family, but were lodged in an outbuilding. The Colonel was so obliging as to introduce me to this quarter-civilized barbarian, and also to his wives, some of whom were very importunate beggars. His sons were very fine young men; but, like their father, very inquisitive. King

Gaika had unfortunately become so fond of rum, that he persecuted all who approached him with solicitations for his favourite liquor; and, I learnt, that both dignity, and decency, had so far merged into a brutal appetite, that he did not scruple to barter the favours of his wives for rum. This gross and despotic monarch maintained only twelve nominal wives at his own expense, but every woman of his tribe was understood to be at his command, and bound to obey his nod of favour. Very shortly after the period of my introduction, he paid the debt of nature, and, it must be admitted, that if his savage habits taught him to commit faults revolting to British notions of honour and decorum, he had, at least, one merit that should be highly estimated—that of being constant in his attachment to the British Government. He died November 13th, of the same year I saw him at Graham's Town. He was not, as is generally supposed, King of the Caffres; because there are numerous tribes of this nation, each of which is governed by its particular Chief. He was only king of his own tribe; but, as that was a powerful one, the smaller tribes around him were glad to tender him a sort of homage, just sufficient to propitiate his friendship. The tribe under Hinza, is still more considerable than the Gaikas; the chief of which, has, so far as regards power, a much greater claim to the title of King of Caffreland, than ever Gaika possessed.

Tuesday, 10.—The rain fell fast to-day, until four o'clock in the afternoon ; an event regarded with no small degree of interest, in a country where it is of the most essential moment to the farmer, from its rare occurrence. I could not help smiling when I discovered that Captain Campbell took up his spy-glass frequently during the day, to observe whether the rain had extended to the distance of his farm ; while I was secretly wishing for dry weather : however, I had a short walk with Captain Campbell, and Major Story, for the purpose of exploring that part of the town called the Settler's Hill, a ridge near the head of the long valley, in which Graham's Town stands.

Wednesday, 11.—I had an interview this morning with John Cane, a carpenter, who had been a long time a companion and sharer in the adventures of Lieutenant Farewell, and others, at Port Natal ; and who had just made the journey from that place to Graham's Town, intending to return thither, by a more inland route, for the purpose of taking with him several articles of trade on pack-bullocks, which he was then busied in preparing.

Port Natal has, for several years past, been viewed with increasing interest, in consequence of the various accounts that have been received of the location of Lieutenant Farewell,* and our other

* I lament to say, that this enterprising officer and his companions, Messrs. Thackery and Walker, with two Hottentots, were treacherously murdered by Cato, King of the Quabies, October, 1829.

enterprising countrymen, who were so adventurous as to risk their lives and property in a country governed by one of the most ferocious savages that ever existed. This wretch, who was called Chaka, was so notorious for acts of barbarity, that his name struck horror to the minds of the surrounding tribes, all of whom he had from time to time conquered, and treated with the utmost cruelty. He, at last, met the fate of a tyrant, and was murdered by the hands of his own people, while seated quietly conversing with some of his chiefs. This deed of wild justice was committed in the following treacherous manner. His favourite servant, after pretending to shew his zeal in the performance of his duty, by driving away a number of idle persons, who had collected round his master, cautiously advanced behind him, and, with an assaigay he had secreted about his person, inflicted the fatal wound that terminated the earthly power of the tyrant Chaka. A second stab from another hand quickly followed, and he almost immediately expired. They also dispatched his elder brother, who was not in the confidence of the conspirators.

The Zoolahs remained in a very unsettled state, under the authority of the principal Chief of the conspirators, until the usual forms had been gone through, previously to the election of another king. The choice of the succession fell on Dingaan, a younger brother of Chaka's.

The atrocious cruelty of the late tyrant towards

his own people, and the constant wars he carried on with the neighbouring tribes, had greatly reduced the population of the country. Some of the stories which are related of his barbarity, are almost incredible. When he received the news of a defeat, he has been known to order a number of the wives of the warriors to be decapitated, for the purpose of convincing his people that when they went to the field, they should either conquer or die. The diminution of their physical resources, has left the Zoolahs far less formidable to their neighbours than they were in Chaka's time; indeed, his name, like that of other conquerors, was a host of itself. Of these facts, they are so sensible, that, it is said, they are about to leave this fine country, which their nation has been the principal cause of depopulating, ashamed to continue on the ground where the remembrance of Chaka's atrocities must frequently recur to their minds, and humiliated by the comparison of their past greatness with their present insignificance. It is understood that they are about to sojourn in an easterly direction, leaving all the country in the neighbourhood of Port Natal unoccupied.

This circumstance, it appears, has induced the merchants of the Cape Colony to memorialize the British Government, praying for the establishment of a small military force at Port Natal, for the protection of those traders and settlers who might think proper to take up their residence there. From

all the observations I have been enabled to make, I am satisfied that Port Natal would be a most valuable addition to our settlement at the Cape Colony, not merely on account of the superiority of the soil, but because it would afford an increased means of carrying on a lucrative trade with the interior of that part of Africa. Nor should it be overlooked, that every advance we make in commercial enterprise, helps to promote the great objects of civilization and moral improvement.

The soil in the Zoolah country is said to be much more fertile than the generality of the land within the present boundary of the Cape Colony. The Dutch Government were so fully aware of the advantages that were likely to accrue from connecting it with the Colony, that so far back as 1690, they purchased a track of land on each side of the River Natal, upon which, however, it does not appear that they ever formed a settlement.

Port Natal was well known to some of the earliest navigators in those seas, for even Vasco de Gama is said to have touched there; and Dampier, in his voyages, having received a description of this part of the country, introduces it with this remark: "The following paper, containing a short description of a part of Africk not well known to Europeans, I thought would not be unacceptable to the curious reader; I have therefore annexed it, as received from my ingenious friend, Captain Rogers, who is lately gone to that place, and hath been

there often before (1688). ‘The natives of this country are nimble people but very lazy, which probably is for want of commerce. Their chief employment is husbandry. They have a great many bulls and cows, which they carefully look after, for every man knows his own, though they run all promiscuously in the savannahs, yet they have pens near their own houses, where they make them gentle, and bring them to the pail.

“ They also plant corn, and fence in their fields to keep out all cattle, as well tame as wild. They have guinea corn, which is their bread, and a small sort of grain, no bigger than mustard-seed, of which they make their drink. There are no arts nor trades professed among them, but every one makes for himself such necessaries as need or ornament requires, the men keeping to their employment, and the women to theirs. The men build houses and huts, they plant, and do what is to be done abroad ; and the women milk the cows, dress the victuals, &c. and manage all matters within doors. Their houses are not great, nor richly furnished, but they are made close and well thatched, that neither wind nor weather can hurt them. They wear but few clothes, and those extraordinary mean. The men go in a manner naked, their common garb being only a square piece of cloth, made with silk grass, or moho rind, and wrought in form of a short apron ; at the upper corner it has two straps to tie round their waists, and the lower

end being finely fringed with the same, hangs down to their knees. The women have only short petticoats, which reach from the waist to the knee. When it rains they cover their bodies with a simple cowhide, thrown over their shoulders like a blanket (the present karosse).

“ The common subsistence of these people is made of guinea corn, beef, fish, milk, ducks, hens, eggs, &c. They also drink milk often to quench their thirst, and this sometimes when it is sweet, but commonly they let it be sour first. Besides milk, which is their common drink, they make a bitter of grain, to be merry with.

“ That part of the country which lies towards the sea is plain, champaign, and woody, but within land it appears more uneven, by reason of many hills, which rise in unequal heights above each other, yet it is interlaced with pleasant valleys and large plains, and it is chequered with natural groves and savannahs ; neither is there any want of water, for every hill affords little brooks, which glide down several ways, some of which, after many turnings and windings, meet by degrees, and make up the River of Natal, which discharges itself into the Eastern Ocean in the latitude of about 30° south. There it opens pretty wide, and is deep enough for small vessels ; but at the mouth of the river there is a bar, which has not above ten or eleven feet water in it on a spring tide, though within there is water enough. This river is the principal of the country of

Natal, and has been lately frequented by some of our English ships. There are also other streams and rivers, which bend their courses northerly, especially one of a considerable bigness, about a hundred miles within land, and which runs due north.

“The woods are composed of divers sorts of trees, many of which are of very good timber, and fit for any use, they being tall and large. The savannahs are clothed with kindly thick grass. The land animals of this country are lions, tigers, elephants, buffaloes, bullocks, deer, &c. &c. Here are also abundance of sea-horses. Buffaloes and bullocks are only kept tame, but the rest are all wild. Elephants are plentiful.

“The sea and rivers abound in fish of divers sorts, yet the natives do but seldom endeavour to take any.

“The natives are very just, and extraordinary civil to strangers. This was remarkably experienced by two English seamen, that lived among them five years; their ship was cast away on the coast, and the rest of their consorts marched to the River Delagoa; but they stayed here till Captain Rogers accidentally came and took them away. They had gained the language of the country, and the natives freely gave them wives, and cattle too. They were beloved by all the people, and so much revered, that their words were taken as laws; and when they came away, many of the boys cried because they could not take them with them.”

I have quoted this description *verbatim* from Dampier, because it applies, in almost every particular, to the present condition of the people.

Thus Natal appears to be a much finer country than any other in the Cape Colony, and far superior to Delagoa Bay, where the Dutch actually formed a settlement in 1720, which, however, they were glad to abandon from the insalubrity of the climate. The unhealthiness of the vicinity of Delagoa Bay has been too fatally proved by the much-to-be-lamented fate of the intelligent travellers, Messrs. Cowie and Green, who, solely from a spirit of enterprise, had undertaken the difficult journey over land, from Port Natal to Delagoa Bay, a distance of five hundred miles. Unfortunately, the result of their proceedings is but imperfectly known; however, I will here give all that has appeared respecting their melancholy fate, which I derive from a private communication from Graham's Town. "I shall pass unnoticed their early and laborious travels, until their arrival in the country of the Zoolahs, where they remained some time. During their stay some persons arrived from the Portuguese settlement at Delagoa Bay, and from the information which they elicited from them, the journey did not appear sufficiently hazardous (although not forming a part of their original plan) to deter them from proceeding to visit that settlement.

"They accordingly left their waggon and most of

their property behind them, in charge, I believe, of Mr. Fynn, and accompanied by Jantje, a faithful old Hottentot, and a few of the Zoolahs as guides and interpreters, they set out for Delagoa Bay, which place they reached after a toilsome and laborious journey. From a part of their journal it appears that just before they reached the banks of the Mapoota River, they were wading for a whole morning up to their waists in mud and water, amidst the marshes that surround that unhealthy quarter. Upon reaching the settlement they had an interview with the Portuguese Governor, and after refreshing themselves, and procuring a few necessary supplies, they set out to return to the residence of Dingaan, the brother of the late formidable Chaka.

“It may here be observed, that after their arrival on the banks of the Mapoota, all record of the movements of the travellers ceases; the last words recorded in the journal in the hand-writing of the unfortunate Mr. Green being, ‘and crossed over in the Governor’s boat.’ From this time the evidence of their movements, and their fate, rests upon the testimony of the natives who accompanied them on their journey, and the account given by them, as nearly as can be collected, is as follows:—

“Shortly after their leaving the banks of the river, Dr. Cowie was taken ill, and with a presentiment which was but too fatally verified, he made his will, the preamble to which, written in a strain of unaffected piety, sufficiently marks the tone of

mind, and the hopes of a sincere Christian expecting to change this world for a better. Early on the third day of his illness the Doctor bled himself, and appeared to derive much benefit from the operation, as he told his companion he found himself so much better as to be able to proceed. They set forward again, and walked nearly all day; towards evening the Doctor became rapidly worse, and expired in the arms of his friend.

“ From what can be gathered from the rude testimony of their sable attendants, this shock upon the feelings of Mr. Green must have been dreadful, and appears nearly to have robbed him of that firmness which had hitherto characterised his conduct. The old Hottentot Jantje, the faithful sharer of all their toils, was doomed to be the next victim of that fatal disease. The day following the death of Dr. Cowie he was seized with fever, and with that rapid prostration of strength which marks that baneful disorder, he shortly became completely helpless. The humanity of Mr. Green was here exerted in favour of his poor companion, towards whom mutual suffering had given rise to a friendly esteem, and poor old Jantje was carried along the road by the natives, while his master was roaming from the track in search of game for their subsistence. The Zoolahs, seeing the helpless situation of the Hottentot, and aware that a very short time must terminate his sufferings, remonstrated with Mr. Green upon what they considered the folly of car-

rying the man ; in vain did they urge that loitering was but sacrificing his own life, and that as a short time must terminate poor Jantje's fate, it was better to leave him to die, and endeavour, by pushing forward, to preserve himself. The unfortunate traveller, with that spirit of Irish generosity so peculiarly his own, replied to all their arguments, that Jantje had followed his fortunes so far, that while breath remained in the poor fellow's body he would not leave him. The poor man grew rapidly worse, and Mr. Green reduced to writing his wishes respecting the disposition of his little property ; and it is conjectured that at the same time Mr. Green also made his own will, which Jantje witnessed. The next day terminated poor old Jantje's mortal career, and left Mr. Green desolate and alone.

“ The narrative must now draw rapidly towards its melancholy close, and little else remains but to record the death of Mr. Green. After the death of Jantje, the Caffres say that Mr. Green spoke to them of his future intentions, and explained to them, that as soon as possible after his arrival at the place where he had left the waggon, he should equip himself for the journey, and travel back to the Colony on foot.

“ About three days after the death of Jantje (as nearly as can be collected from the statements of the natives) Mr. Green was seized with fever, complaining, as the natives report, of violent pains in the head. The Zoolahs endeavoured to persuade

him to eat some roots, which they consider as specific in such cases, he, however, refused, and as long as nearly exhausted nature would permit, he continued his journey. The disease, however, rapidly gained ground, and poor Green at last sunk to the earth, the last, and it may perhaps with truth be added, the most energetic victim of that ill-fated expedition. Immediately after his death, the Zoolahs, in compliance with one of their native superstitions, threw away every article belonging to the deceased: a gold watch, a gold compass, a silver drinking cup, and a few other articles of convenience, together with some letters and papers, written both by Doctor Cowie and Mr. Green, and the wills of Mr. Green and Jantje, before alluded to. The journal of the travellers, has however almost miraculously escaped this superstitious destruction,—doubtless from the Zoolahs being impressed with an idea, that it contained some kind of evidence of the movements of their unfortunate employers. The book was brought into the Colony by one of Mr. Green's Hottentots, who had been left at Mr. Fynn's residence, to whom the Zoolahs had delivered it. The poor fellow in delivering up his charge, told a feeling and simple tale of the melancholy end of his master, as he had collected it from the natives who attended the travellers to Delagoa Bay; saying at the time—'I cannot tell you all, but every thing is written in that book up to the time that they

went into the Governor's boat.' On inspection of this record it cannot fail to create a melancholy feeling of regret, at the invaluable fund of information which has been lost to the Colony by the death of these enterprising and justly esteemed travellers. The Journal, although containing a record of every day's route, consists principally of short memorandums and undigested remarks; in many places a note is made for some history or anecdote, 'to be inserted here,' and it is evident that had they lived to have reduced their journal to a regular narrative, it would have formed a most interesting volume of information of that part of the world, and, which would have been rendered more so, from the circumstance of their route not having been before taken by any travellers.

"The arrival of the news at Graham's Town caused a feeling of regret, which may be much more easily imagined than described. The many good qualities and amiable dispositions of these unfortunate travellers, who have been thus prematurely cut off from society, had gained them many friends by whom they are deeply regretted. In Dr. Cowie the most warm-hearted kindness and genuine charity were blended with the accomplishments of the gentleman and the scholar:—there needs not, however, any laboured eulogium of his merit; it will sufficiently attest his worth to say that his loss is sincerely regretted by the poor.

"Immediately upon the receipt of the melan-

choly intelligence, a subscription was opened for the purpose of erecting a monument in the Church, with a suitable inscription to the memory of the travellers ; and it must afford great pleasure to their friends to see the liberal and respectable manner in which the list was filled. This will also shew to future enterprising spirits, that their countrymen in Albany are never backward to acknowledge merit, or illiberal in rewarding it."

Since the date of this unfortunate expedition, our countrymen in the Colony have renewed their efforts to form an establishment at Natal. So lately as April 1834, a body of persons under the direction of Mr. Collis, (who, from his former residence at Natal, is well qualified to conduct the enterprise) consisting of nine Europeans and thirty Hottentots, departed from Graham's Town for the purpose of forming a permanent settlement at Natal. They took with them eight waggons loaded with merchandise, and one hundred and fifty cows, partly for their own consumption, and partly for traffic with the natives. This expedition cost upwards of one thousand pounds, nearly the whole of which was defrayed, or procured, by Mr. C. Maynard and Mr. B. Norden. This party purpose to remain permanently at Natal, where the traders already established there, and those who should hereafter proceed thither, may obtain supplies and find a ready market for their produce. It is also in contemplation to employ a small trading vessel,

for the purpose of saving the great expense and delay of overland carriage, through a country presenting so many difficulties to the travellers.

I am also happy to find that a scientific expedition is now in progress towards the north-eastern boundary of the Colony, with a view to penetrate the country under, and beyond the tropic, and thus to fill up a blank that now lies in the map of that part of the world.

In the afternoon I accompanied Col. Mill and Mr. D. Moodie, on horseback, to the top of the hill from whence the Caffres descended to attack Graham's Town. I dined at the Rev. Mr. Carlisle's, where I met, in addition to a party with which I was in company yesterday, at Lieut. D. Moodie's, Major Pigott and Mr. Leering. The former gentleman is guardian to the slaves of the eastern division of the Colony. I mention the names of persons for the sake of giving an idea of the kind of society which I met in Graham's Town: besides the Government officers, there are several respectable Civilians with whom the shortness of my stay prevented my becoming acquainted; in point of fact, Graham's Town is rapidly increasing in size, as well as rising in the grade of its inhabitants.

Thursday, 12.—I left Graham's Town at half-past five o'clock, having a long day's journey before me, and was highly complimented by the escort of two distinguished gentlemen, Colonel Mill and Mr. D. Moodie, who rose at that unusual

hour expressly to accompany me a few miles on my journey, being desirous to see me safe over a very steep hill, that I had to encounter soon after leaving the town. About ten o'clock, I arrived at the farm of Mr. Gilfillan, an officer of the army on half-pay, and whose wife was a sister of one of my friends at Cape Town. This gentleman was surprised that I would not remain some days with him, but I excused myself on the plea of anxiety to reach Caffreland, especially as I was in expectation of a letter from Cape Town, to name the time fixed for the departure of a vessel for the Mauritius, in which I intended taking my passage: this made me more desirous of completing my researches in this country. Having kindly accepted my apology for so hurried a visit, Mr. Gilfillan most obligingly volunteered to accompany me to one of the frontier stations, named Caffre-Drift, and in half an hour after my arrival, we set out together for Theopolis, about twenty miles distant, to visit the London Missionary station for the instruction of youth of both sexes, belonging either to the Hottentot, Caffre, or any other people of the frontier nations. Instruction is given here according to the Lancasterian system. The number of children fluctuates from 100 to 130.

After leaving Theopolis we called at the houses of Mrs. Gen. Campbell, Mr. Philips and Mr. Nourse. On our way we crossed a small stream, called the Reed Fountain, on the upper part of

which, and about a mile from Mr. Philips's, is a small village, yet in its infancy, called Zoar, established and peopled by a few of the settlers who came out in 1820, belonging to the Salem party. This society originally consisted of a hundred families; they brought with them their own minister, who was a Wesleyan. We crossed the river Kowie near its mouth about sunset, passing through the village of Port Frances to the house of Mr. Thornhill, about a mile distant from the river.

From the time we left Theopolis (12 miles) we have passed through a beautiful country, the soil of which is very fertile; but it would not be wise for a settler to cultivate more than sufficient to provide for the wants of his family, as the expense of sending his produce to market would more than consume the profit. During this day's route we passed many swarms of young locusts hopping along in a straight line. The locust-birds had been seen in Graham's Town and Uitenhage, but they have not yet approached the sea. The inhabitants look with great anxiety for these birds, whenever they are visited by the locust plague.

The locusts possess a wonderful activity of digestion, which causes them to commit frightful devastation in a short space of time, and it is rather curious that their destroyers, the locust-birds, are endowed with a similar power, which enables them to feed on their prey with a ravenous rapacity that appears to know no termination.

I must here beg leave to say a few words respecting the Kowie, an insignificant river, that, from some mysterious cause, has been most extravagantly extolled.

There are not more than seven feet of water on the bar of this river, at spring tides; a depth scarcely sufficient for a long-boat to pass over it with the least swell; but, owing to a false report, made, no doubt, by some self-interested person, the Government has been persuaded that the entrance of it would form an eligible harbour; and have, in consequence, removed a Port-Captain from the Knysna, a place where his abilities were really valuable, to this station, where they are almost useless. Vessels of three hundred tons can enter and load in the Knysna with perfect safety. The surrounding forests furnish the finest timber in the greatest abundance; and it possesses the best harbour on the eastern coast, which is imprudently deprived of its superintendant, for the sake of watching over the prosperity of the Kowie, which is never likely to produce any thing but disappointment to its patrons. The only persons who now seek to promote the interests of the Knysna, are Mr. Rex and his sons: the latter frequently act as pilots to vessels entering the port; and Mr. Rex is most liberal in his exertions: it must certainly be conceded, that his own interest is materially concerned in raising the importance of the Knysna; but if so, it equally involves the interest

of the whole Colony, who must, in various ways, be sharers in his success.

Even ships of war could, with proper pilots, call at this port, and, for many reasons, the measure might be found advisable. There were two vessels loading with timber when I was there, exclusive of the newly-launched one I have before mentioned; and, in point of fact, the river is seldom without one or more vessels; while the Kowie, in spite of all that is done for its advantage, had but one for sixteen months previous to my visit.

In the evening, we visited some friends of Mr. Thornhill's, in the village of Port Frances, which contains about thirty houses, including a custom-house, and other public buildings, and is populated by about 150 persons; but it is retrograding in consequence of its failure as a port; and many of the inhabitants are so dissatisfied with their abode, that, if they had the means of transporting their property without loss, the place would soon become a "Deserted Village."

So much for the attempt to force a place into notice, that has not natural advantages to support its character. Such projects serve only to delude speculators; but can never really establish the prosperity of a settlement. I regret to add, that poor Mr. Thornhill is one of those who has bitter cause to repent the fallacy of his golden dreams.

Friday, 13.—We took leave of Mr. Thornhill and his amiable daughter at an early hour, and

proceeded to Bathurst, a distance of nine miles, where we passed a couple of hours very pleasantly, at the house of Mr. Currie, and partook of an excellent breakfast; after which we proceeded to the house of Mr. Bowker. This gentleman affords a remarkable proof of the advantages resulting from a practical knowledge of farming; for, notwithstanding the misfortunes that have so generally befallen the Albany settlers, he has, by the labour of his own family alone, consisting of his wife, a daughter, and six sons, contrived, not only to live comfortably, but to improve his property most wonderfully, without the aid of even a single servant, male or female. His wife and daughter divide the domestic duties between them, and his sons undertake the cultivation of the farms. The management of the gardens the old gentleman has taken entirely upon himself, and has planted in them several thousand fruit trees. From hence we went to another farm belonging to Mr. Bowker, four miles and a half distant, accompanied by one of his sons, who remained with us all the day. We next proceeded to what is called the "Little Mouths" of the Great Fish River, which being closed up with an embankment of sand, forms itself into a large basin, where there are plenty of fish. We then went to the actual mouth of the Great Fish River, at the entrance of which were breakers that no vessel would venture to pass; and, consequently, it is never likely to prove

available for the purposes of navigation.* There is, just within its mouth, a fine basin for boats to ply about in, with an abundance of fish. Hippopotami† are, occasionally, seen from its mouth, disporting themselves at their leisure for some distance up the river, that is, so far as its depth will allow them to emerge at pleasure. On leaving the sea-beach we followed the course of the river on its right bank, for about ten miles, to the military station at Caffre-Drift, where Captain Lowen, of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, was commandant. This gentleman had been previously advertised of my visit, by our mutual friend Captain Campbell, I, consequently, met with a most friendly and hospitable reception; even the hour of my intended arrival had been named, and Capt. Lowen had been kind enough to order his dinner accordingly; but, from my ignorance of the fact, I had lingered by the way, to explore different points of interest on my journey, and did not arrive until after sunset.

Being now on the point of quitting that part of Albany commonly called the Zureveldt—which consists of a belt of land, near the sea-coast, extending from Algoa Bay to the Great Fish River, and

* I heard of one vessel, about the size of a large ship's long-boat, entering this river, but she never attempted to go out again.

† It is remarkable, that the only rivers in this Colony, containing hippopotami, are the Great Fish River, on the eastern boundary; and the Berg River, on the western.

which derives a supply of moisture from a similar cause to that of the forest land in the neighbourhood of Plettenberg Bay,—I wish here to offer the reader a summary of such information as I have been able to glean respecting the country through which I have passed. The farms situated in the Zureveldt, possess many advantages over those in the interior. The land is of better quality, and is more generally and regularly moistened, besides which, it is the last part the locusts visit; however, for the feeding of sheep, it is not so advantageous as other places. But, as I do not feel myself competent to give a correct description of Albany from my own observation alone, nor of the causes that have led to the frequent failure of the crops, and to the consequent ruin of many English emigrants, since 1820, I shall avail myself of a sketch given to me by an intelligent friend, who has witnessed their progressive operations, as well as their results, from the time of the first settlement up to the period of my visit. I am the more induced to use such intelligence, because I am convinced that no traveller can be a competent judge of the actual state of a country where cause and effect have so constantly to be taken into account, unless he occasionally depend upon the information he may obtain from well-informed residents. The very word *traveller* implies haste too absolute to allow of a minute investigation.—But to my sketch.

“ It may be remembered, that, in July, 1819, from the distress of the country, the House of Commons granted a large sum of money to carry emigration into immediate effect, the promulgation of which was embraced with avidity by the public, and the applications to avail themselves of it were numerous beyond expectation; but, when it appeared that the number was limited from 4000 to 5000 persons, the disappointment of the unsuccessful candidates for expatriation was excessive, and certainly never before equalled.

“ I here feel it incumbent to notice, for the purpose of the most decided contradiction, the calumnious observations of the writer who styles himself A CIVIL SERVANT, where, in page 178 of his celebrated, and otherwise excellent work, ‘ The State of the Cape in 1822,’ he labours to insinuate that this avidity for emigration, arose from political disgust; and that the settlers who left England, had exported with them feelings hostile to the Government of their native land. This, from a constant and familiar intercourse with them, I must here state, to be false, malicious, and unfounded; invented for motives easily explicable (and *since* discovered), to bring the emigrants into disrepute with the Colonial Government, and their elder settlers at the Cape; an end which, for a short time, was too successfully accomplished.— The emigration of 1819, to Southern Africa, had nothing romantic in its character; it was neither

encircled by the celestial halo of religious martyrdom, nor dignified by the sublimity of voluntary exile in search of political freedom ; it was not the growth of fanaticism ; nor (to use the words of the hoary libeller) ‘ the result of bereavement of personal liberty :’—it was the exit of enterprising men, who had prudently fortified their minds to bear the painful separation from kindred and country ; who fled from actual penury, or the gradual, yet no less certain, approach of it, to themselves, or their offspring ; and, if these are destined to become the progenitors of a future nation, it must be contented with this prudent, and, consequently, honourable motive for its origin. The political conduct of the settlers ; the style ; the openness ; and nature of their public intercourse with the Home Government, *with its results*, (the foundation of a more liberal system of Government for the whole Colony) are facts which bear me out in the vindication I have thus attempted to make.

“The first vessel with colonists on board, lost sight of the English coast in December, 1819. Several others soon followed, and they all arrived in Table Bay in 1820. Four thousand were sent on to the eastern frontier of the Colony ; a few to Clan William, situated in the n. w. part of the district, and about one hundred to Zwellendam ; these two latter divisions, disgusted with the miserable country allotted to them, soon joined their country-

men in the Zureveldt (since named Albany), after suffering severely in their pecuniary resources.

“ The information which the British Government had received of the capabilities of the eastern part of the Cape Colony, induced it to fix a place of settlement, in itself perfectly impracticable, but which might have been modified by Colonial authority, who ought to have been sufficiently informed upon a subject so momentous in its effects. I allude to the small grants of one hundred acres, allotted to each individual, or to masters with indentured servants. Under this regulation one hundred families were placed down upon spots, on which one boor had found it difficult to procure subsistence.

“ The latter end of the year 1820, they commenced cultivating the ground under great difficulty for want of ploughs ;* but the appearance of the crops until within a few days of the anticipated harvest, excited the greatest hope. Just as they were preparing for reaping it, however, the *rust* attacked all the wheat (to which grain only, attention had been paid), and this destroyed successively every crop on the ground. In this period of afflictive dispensation, the Colonial Government very liberally came forward, and engaged to continue the supply of *rations* on credit, which had been issued from the time of debarkation, and was

* The implements of husbandry were not forwarded by Government so soon as promised.

soon to have been discontinued. The intervals of time from farming pursuits, were filled up by building places of temporary shelter, and, notwithstanding the disappointment of their hopes in the termination of their labour, the emigrants still indulged the anticipation of a successful result in the approaching year.

“ In June 1820, by which time the majority of the settlers had arrived, the Acting Governor, Sir Rufane Shaw Donkin, with a promptitude and anxiety which will ever be remembered, personally visited the settlement, and inspired, by kindness and encouragement, the hopes of his countrymen. He established a seat of magistracy at Bathurst, at which place the government stores were deposited; appointed a chief provisional authority; and selected from the body of the emigrants themselves, a few leading individuals as ‘Hemraaden,’ or Assessors to the Magistrate’s Court. He also completed a set of salutary arrangements for the welfare of the infant Colony, equally honourable to his own judgment and benevolence, as it was satisfactory to the individuals for whom they were designed.

“ The corroborated assertion from the mouths of the elder settlers in their vicinity, that ‘the rust was never before known,’ gave an assurance of success; and, again, in 1821, the fields waved with the prospect of plenty.

“ The second visit of the Acting Governor, to

water the tree he had himself planted, by evincing extreme solicitude on the part of the Colonial Government for the welfare of the new community, had a most considerable influence; while exultation and gratitude reigned in the heart of every settler. Upon this occasion, his Excellency, disbanding the Royal African Corps, granted to the officers and several men, the very beautiful settlement of Fredricksberg, near the River Beka, about sixteen miles in advance of the locations of the emigrants, which being an *armed* association of trained individuals, kept the Caffre tribes in check (principally by covering the passes into the emigrant boundary), as long as protection and encouragement was extended to that interesting and promising establishment. Arrangements were also commenced for the purpose of instituting a traffic with the Caffres, which gave birth to the Proclamation of the 20th of July, 1821; but, unfortunately, certain causes interfered to prevent its being carried into effect; a circumstance to be much regretted, as there is little doubt, from subsequent experience, that the lives, afterwards sacrificed, both of the colonists and savages, would have been spared, had not that judicious measure been abandoned. The district of Albany was erected into a Drostdy of separate local jurisdiction; a Landdrost appointed of high character and liberal sentiments; Bathurst proclaimed the seat of government, and all the arrangements of the

new machine put into effective action ; but, at the close of the year, the rust again made its appearance ; and, before the termination of the first month of 1822, not a blade of wheat had resisted its baleful influence. To make this new disappointment still more severe, the potatoe crop, sown largely (as a succedaneum, in case of the appearance of the rust), also failed ; and, as these failures were pretty general throughout the whole Colony, much distress and despondency naturally ensued. Wheat, in the market, reached the high price of from 20s. to 30s. per bushel ; rice also rose in proportion ; while the means of the emigrants had been chiefly expended upon wheat culture, in preference to grazing, which was now found to be (almost too late) erroneous, and ruinous, in its consequences.

“ The year 1822 brought, with the eternal rust, additional sufferings and privations, though chiefly of an *artificial* character. These were the removal of the Acting Governor, whose kindness had endeared him to all classes of the emigrants ; the changing of the district town from Bathurst to Graham’s Town (the former being peculiarly the growth of, and in the centre of the locations) ; the withdrawal of the military out-posts, by which the settlement was protected ; the dissolution of the establishment at Fredricksberg ; and the consequent impunity of the Caffre tribes, whose predatory and murderous visits, threatened the destruc-

tion of the settlement ; which were aggravated by an imprudent attempt to seize the person of our oldest, and most intimate ally (and our own created Sovereign of the Caffres), Gaika, at that time on terms of amity with the Colonists ; also, by the permission of a traffic with these people, exclusively confined to the agents of Government, which brought these savages into the immense jungle with which a large portion of the settlement is covered, and led to many fatal rencontres between them and the settlers ; besides numerous other annoyances affecting the political character of the emigrants ; and the close of this eventful period of their history, beheld many involved in irrecoverable ruin ; the generality of them dispirited, and anxious for a removal to some other Colony ; all bewailing the cause which had dissipated their property, and stigmatised their name with a disgraceful, calumnious, though false aspersion.

“ Yet, notwithstanding this combination of evils, the settlers were, for the most part, composed of sturdier materials than to yield to the pressure of their accumulated misfortunes ; they inherited that temper described by their own countrymen, who had emigrated to America in 1620, when, upon a similar occasion, they were recommended to return to their native land.—‘ It was not with them as with other men, whom small things could discourage, or small discontents cause to wish them-

selves home again.' In the dreadful visitation affecting their crops, they saw an unusual, but, they trusted, not a permanent cause of apprehension; and, in the others, they relied, very properly, on the solicitude of the Mother Country for the welfare of the children she had sent out to perpetuate her language, and to carry the spirit of her immortal institutions into the southern hemisphere. In this, at least, their dependance has been fully answered, and their vindication perfectly completed.

“Among the crops destroyed this year, a peculiar kind of wheat, known in the Colony under the designation of ‘Bengal,’ was discovered, if not effectually to resist the rust, to be less obnoxious to its effects, than the other varieties; and a considerable quantity saved now for seed, was sown in 1823: however, the greater part of it, along with most of the maize crop, was destroyed by a tremendous storm of rain, of fourteen days continuance, which visited the greater part of the Colony in the month of October, and was productive of great loss of property, and much misery in the settlement. The predatory visits of the Caffres were also continued this year with increased boldness, and, to the victims of their relentless disposition, were added two children below nine years of age, whose murders were unrevenged, and overlooked. Upon the few remains of crops after the storm, or *great flood*, as it is still emphatically called, the

rust spent its fury with increased virulence, and the only prospect of amelioration in their circumstances in which the emigrants had to console themselves, was in the arrival of his Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, who came into the Colony at the latter end of this disastrous year; and to whom, as the only persons apparently then interested in their fate, the mere recital of their tale of disappointment was, in itself, a gratification.

“The year 1824, although marked by a severe drought, dawned with better hopes than any that had preceded it; and, from that time, may be dated the commencement of improvement in the affairs of the emigrants, and the era of the real establishment of the settlement upon firm grounds. It was at the commencement of this year, that the simple display of honest English feeling evinced on the long-expected arrival of the Commissioners of Inquiry at Graham's Town, in the illumination which took place, and the discharge of a *feu-de-joie* by the English population, was designated and treated as ‘riotous,’ by the Authorities, alarmed at the exposure which they knew to be impending; but this, luckily, proved to be the last expiring effort of a party, of which, it is not to be disguised, the Chief Colonial Authority was at the head; and from its failure at that time, the triumph was achieved of justice to themselves, and of freedom to the rest of the Colony. The settlers thence ceased to be branded by the epithet of disaffected,

and the King's *own* Commissioners, while they panegyrised the efforts of the settlers, in their celebrated Report, as having given a 'bold defiance to the suspicions entertained of their disloyalty and disaffection,' branded their opponents with the character they deserved.

"Among other causes which contributed to their prosperity, the distribution of the funds raised in England, with the grants of small loans from the Government, on liberal and extended credit, were not the least; as they enabled many individuals, whose capital had been expended in a futile attempt at cultivation, to turn their attention to grazing, for which the frontier districts are peculiarly adapted. Besides the above reasons, it was now perceived, that the system of non-intercourse with the savage tribes, was both impolitic and unprofitable; consequently, a Caffre fair, in imitation of Sir Rufane Donkin's project, three years previous, was ordered, by Lord Charles Somerset, to be established in July of this year; which fair, within eighteen months from its commencement, brought into the hands of the traders, produce of Caffreland, to the amount, in ivory and hides, of 33,000*l.* sterling; the effects of which were soon indicated in the almost magical increase of Graham's Town, and the great general increase in the appearance of comparative wealth in the habitations of the emigrants.

"Although the rust was still destructive of the

colonial descriptions of wheat, it was found less injurious to a few newly-introduced kinds; but, to the pecuniary assistance derived from the grants and loans, with the proceeds of the new fair, the ease of the settlers is, at this time, principally to be ascribed.

“ In 1825 Lord Charles Somerset paid his first visit to the Eastern district, when the extent of the grants to the British settlers was decided to be placed on a par with that of the Dutch colonists. Loans were granted to many persons from the bank; and an obnoxious individual at the head of the Magistracy was replaced by one of talent, with conciliatory and affable manners; when, by the forbearance of both parties, all animosity was happily allayed, and notwithstanding the continual prevalence of the rust, the district increased in population, buildings, trade, and domestic comforts. A kind of wheat, denominated ‘Bankes’s’ (from the person who brought it out), although much inferior in quality, resisted the general disease, and along with the ‘Bengal,’ partially supplied the wants of the inhabitants. Free labour also, which began to be very scarce, received some considerable addition, from the Bichuana nations, who fled into the Colony for refuge, from the attacks of the Mantatee invaders of their country.

“ The year 1826 was tolerably prosperous. Private trade was permitted among the neighbouring savages, which has led to a most astonishingly

rapid increase of our geographical knowledge of the interior.*

“The year 1827 was only remarkable for drought, and the first visit from the locusts, which, however, did little or no damage. The Caffre fair continued to be well attended, although the supply of ivory, &c., was, of course, diminished.

“The year 1828 was ushered in by a complete revolution of the ancient Colonial system ; but as the changes are so recent, it may be sufficient to say that much appears still wanting to make them more perfect, more *English*—for that is the standard by which people here graduate their ideas of utility and excellence. To the rust, and a dreadfully protracted drought, were added this year a still more destructive and appalling scourge—the locusts ; for having last year laid their eggs in the soil, they came out in such swarms as to destroy every crop on the ground after the beginning of June ; the pasture lands also suffered considerably ; even the grand resource of the settler, his Indian corn, was entirely devoured by these voracious insects. This singular and terrific visitation is periodical in the Colony, or nearly so, taking from 16 to 30 years in its intervals, and lasting at each time from 5 to 8 years in succession. The present swarms appeared

* On the north the traders have reached the Tropic, and on the north-east the whole country to Port Natal, has been traversed by enterprising emigrants and traders.

in the northern borders in 1823, and have gradually been extending their ravages and march southward and westward, without, however, diminishing their numbers in the provinces they pass through, and which they actually colonize. They cover a space of 9000 square miles, and in this district lie like a sheet upon the ground, deterring by their threatening aspect almost every attempt at cultivation.

“ Such is the condensed history of the British settlers in Southern Africa for the first nine years ; a period marked by deep privation, severe suffering, and protracted disappointments, but which have been unable to repress that strong spirit of enterprise, that even at the present moment of gloomy anticipation, should but a slight prospect of reward for the labour appear, efforts will again be renewed, and cheerful perseverance again excited.

“ The following is a short statistical and descriptive detail of the country inhabited by the emigrants.

“ The district of Albany, which was formerly but a part of Uitenhage, is bounded on the south by the sea ; on the west by the Bosjemans river ; on the north by the district of Somerset, and on the east by the Great Fish River. It contains about 2,300 square miles, more than one half of which is unavailable for any purpose whatever. It is deeply intersected by wooded ravines, which in the winter are generally well filled with water, while in

summer they are only chains of pools, but it may be said, generally, that instead of watering the country through which they pass, they merely serve as immense drainages.

“The principal rivers are the Great Fish River, and the Kowie. The Great Fish River has only been entered once in modern times by Mr. J. Bailie, in a small decked boat, and he has ascertained the water on the bar at high spring tides to be 13 feet. It is spacious, deep, and well sheltered within, and capable of holding a number of ships, and it is said that the Portuguese used to anchor within this stream, which they named the Rio Infanta. It is much to be regretted that the attention of the Government has been directed to the Kowie, (which was chosen for experiment, without reference to any really practical individual, or even common survey,) for all the imports into this settlement are now found necessary to be made to Port Elizabeth (Algoa Bay), which is an expense of 3*l.* per ton for land carriage of 90 miles.

“The Kowie River has still a Government Establishment of Harbour Master, Officer of the Customs, &c., and an immense Custom House, part of which is now used as a jail, but the difficulties in the navigation of so paltry a stream has caused it to be totally neglected. Only one vessel has visited it for three years, and it is not calculated, under the most favourable circumstances, for vessels exceeding 40 tons.

“Graham’s Town is the capital of the district, and the second in size, commerce, and consideration, within the Colony, although the latest formed, and 136 years the junior of Cape Town. It is situated about 25 miles direct from the sea. In 1820 it consisted of twelve dwellings, and a few temporary sheds. It has now 450 houses, with a population of 2000 souls, exclusive of the military.

“Bathurst is about eight miles from the sea, and has progressed but slowly, from its more successful rival, Graham’s Town, absorbing all the capital and labour of the district.

“Port Frances is situated at the mouth of the Kowie River, but has been arrested in its growth by the entire desertion of the port.

“Besides these three towns, there are several thriving villages.

“The climate, without exception the finest in the world, is temperate and healthy, although very variable. There are no diseases peculiar to the country, and the term of human life appears to average that of the most salubrious parts of Europe.

“In some places the soil is rich, but generally sandy. Its productions will be seen by the following returns, as well as the general resources, and other particulars connected with the district.”

DISTRICT OF ALBANY, 1828.

POPULATION.		TILLAGE.		AGRICULTURE.				PASTURAGE.		TRADE.	
Whites.	Free Blacks. Slaves.	CROPS.	Acres.	Produce in Bushels.	Market Value per Bushel.	STOCK.	No.	Market Prices each.	EXPORTS.	VALUE.	
		Wheat	340	100	s. 9 d. 0	Horses : }	1,840	£. 4 s. 10 d. 0	Green Hides .	£. 7,333 s. 4 d. 0	
		Barley	640	6000	4 6 6	Mares : }		10 0 0	Dry Ditto . .	10,305 10 0	
		Oats	930	700	3 6 6			2 12 6	Horns	2,156 0 0	
		Maize	240	250	6 0 0				Bucks Skins .	750 0 0	
		Millet	10	30	6 0 0	Cattle : }	29,100	1 17 6	Ivory	2,500 0 0	
		Potatoes	330	3000	4 0 0	Cows : }		0 15 0	Ostrich Fea- thers	229 10 0	
		Pease	8	40	4 0 0	Oxen : }			Tallow	1,389 10 0	
		Beans	7	25	4 0 0				Soap	281 5 0	
		Vineyard or } Garden . }	335	—	5 3	Sheep } Wethers } Breeding }	79,431	0 4 6	Butter	1,486 0 0	
		Oat Hay	—	800,000 lbs.	per 100lbs.	Goats .	15,594	0 3 0	Beef & Pork } Salted . . }	5,843 0 0	
			2840					0 3 9		32,273 19 0	

Manufactures.	Public Buildings.	Education.	Rate of Wages.	Prices of Provisions.	Health.
1 Hat. 2 Candle. 1 Tile Kiln. 3 Water Mills. 6 Wind ditto. 6 Tanneries. 1 Fishery. Several Lime Kilns.	2 Drostdy Houses. 1 Goal. 1 Custom House. 1 Episcopal Church, will hold 900. 5 Wesleyan Chapels. 1 Independent ditto. 1 Anabaptist ditto. 2 Bridges.	3 Public Schools. 5 Private ditto.	ARTISANS. White per diem . . £. s. d. per Mensem . . 0 4 6 LABOURERS. White per Mensem . 1 17 6 Hottentot 0 15 0	Beef, per lb. . . . £. s. d. Mutton — 0 0 1 Pork — 0 0 2½ Veal — 0 0 6 Meal — 0 0 3 Rice — 1 2 6 Moist Sugar — . . 0 18 0 Cape Wine, per 19 Gallons 2 5 0 — Brandy — . . 2 12 6	3 Births to 1 Death. Average taken, 1824.

CHAP. X.

Enter Caffreland--Beka River--Kongoo's Kraal--Water baskets
—Requisites for Travellers--Kieskamma River--Neutral Ground
—Wesleyville Missionary Station--Successful Efforts to promote
Civilization--Notes on Caffreland--State of Society--Succession
of Chiefs--Masters of Kraals--The common People--Modes of
Subsistence--Marriages--Native Superstitions--Caffre Weapons
—Feasts--Amusements and Occupations--Mount Coke--Caffre
Guide--*Wait-a-little*--Call at a Kraal--Hazardous ford of the
Kieskamma--Arrival at Fort Willshire--Caffre Fair--a Summer-
set--The Chumi Station--Converted Caffres--Fort Beaufort--
Migratory habits of the Boors--Koonap Military Station--Agree-
able Meeting of Friends at the Kaka Post--Mission to the Bi-
chuana Chiefs--German Naturalist--Glen Avon Farm--Horse
sickness--Author compelled to change his route--Somerset--
Fresh Difficulties--A disagreeable day with an old Dutch Widow
—Thunder-storm--Irregular charges for Horses--Itinerant Black-
smith--Hope revived.

Saturday, March 14.—HAVING passed a very comfortable night, and partaken of a good breakfast, I took leave of Mrs. Lowen, as well as of Mr. Gilfillan, and proceeded towards the Caffre-Drift, for the purpose of crossing the Great Fish River, accompanied by Captain Lowen, and Mr. Morgan, assistant-surgeon of the 65th, and attended by two Hottentots of the Mounted Rifle Corps.

The ford of the Great Fish River is at all times hazardous, and occasionally dangerous, from the

strength of the current, and the insecure footing for the horses, in consequence of the very stony and slippery nature of the bottom. After Captain Lowen had rendered me every service in his power, and landed me safely upon the Caffreland border, he with Mr. Morgan took leave of me, to return to their station. The banks of the river were very steep, but when once these were surmounted, the ground had a very level surface; and if I might judge from the quantity of long grass through which I rode, the soil was excellent. About noon I passed the Beka River, and stopped on the eastern bank to refresh the men and horses, near the kraal of the Caffre chief, Kongoo. Some people of the place came to us, but I suspect that their visit was from interested motives. Mrs. Lowen having kindly provided me with a cold fowl and a small flask of wine, I offered a portion of these to one or two of the Caffres, which was readily accepted, and they in exchange of courtesy, lent me a small basket, for one of my Hottentot guides to fetch some water; a mode (by the way) that may seem novel to the European reader, but which is very common in Caffreland, where they are used both for milk and water. These baskets are made of so fine a texture, and so closely worked that they are quite water-tight. The one I used held about a pint and a half. I must own here, that my negligence in leaving myself so entirely dependant upon the good offices of strangers was highly blame-

able ; for a traveller should never be without his own resources ; for instance, among other things, he should always carry a small tin cup with a handle, by which it could be appended to his harness, or any other convenient place ; also a quantity of cord and twine, with a good pocket knife, and (if in a country where he cannot be certain of finding a bed) a good blanket, as well as a light travelling cloak, a piece of soap, and (is there a man who travels without one?) a tooth-brush ; but there is no need to encumber himself with a razor, for I would not recommend any one travelling into the interior of a country, to think of shaving from the time he leaves the capital, until he has returned. Of course, I allude to actual travellers, not to those highly perfumed idlers, who flutter from town to town throughout Continental Europe, in search of a *sensation*.

About one o'clock, we remounted to proceed on our journey, and in about two hours forded the Kieskamma river, leaving the neutral ground to enter the Caffre country. This neutral ground is a portion of land lying between the Great Fish River and the Kieskamma, and is so called from an understanding that it shall not be located by the people either of our colony, or of Caffreland. This is to be regretted, as the soil is generally very good. This ground was so set apart, at a treaty between Major Frazer, as Commandant of the frontier, and Gaika, to whom the British Government had af-

forded protection against the other Caffre Chiefs. The arrangement was completed after a great commando, attended by a few foot soldiers, and artillery (regular troops), who entered Caffreland in August, 1819, and scoured the country, driving the Caffres before them in every direction, and capturing great numbers of their cattle, which they brought back with them to the frontier, where part of them were sold to pay the expenses of the commando, and the rest distributed among the boors who had suffered loss from the predatory incursions of the Caffres.

About an hour and a half after our entrance into Caffreland, I arrived at the house of the Rev. Mr. Shaw, at the Missionary establishment,* where I was kindly received both by him and his lady.

Sunday, 15.—At eleven in the forenoon, I attended Divine service, which was performed by Mr. Shaw, to about one hundred of the Caffre people of both sexes, and of all ages, in a building erected for the purpose. To make the whole ceremony perfectly intelligible to the congregation, Mr. Shaw had a Caffre interpreter by his side, who seemed well acquainted with English, and who translated the sermon according to the idiom of the native language, sentence by sentence, as Mr. Shaw read it; and no congregation of Christian worshippers could have exhibited more attention, order, and decorum.

* Wesleyville, which is about nine miles from the sea.

Mr. Shaw is also endeavouring to promote the temporal welfare of these people, no less than their spiritual interest, by trying to induce them to build houses after the European manner, in order to fix their residence, and form themselves into a social community. A few houses have, consequently, been erected at Wesleyville, but that title is more, at present, the name of the station than of the village. The Mission has established a shop here, wishing to create a desire among the natives for articles commonly used in civilized life, such as tin-pots, kettles, various articles of clothing, handkerchiefs, &c. &c., which they gradually learn to use. Such are the first steps by which civilization advances into a country of independent barbarians, for

Man wants but little here below,

until refinement teaches him that his wants are boundless.

Mr. Shaw has also an English plough for his Caffre servants, which he makes them explain the use of to their countrymen; lending it also, for this purpose, to all who desire to borrow it. This kind preceptor and his wife live here, surrounded by Caffres, in the most perfect security, respected and generally beloved. Mrs. Shaw had several Caffre children to attend her, daughters of a Caffre Chief, to whom she had taught English, and accustomed to wear the English dress. These girls declared,

that they preferred living with their protectress, to residing among their own people.

Mr. Shaw frequently invited the Chiefs to his table, one of whom displayed very good manners, and used his knife and fork with the ease of an European. It was a part of Mr. Shaw's policy to keep up a constant intercourse with the natives, and to render his house attractive to their principal men, by which means he gained their confidence, and, as he thoroughly understood their language, customs, and prejudices, and made a point of conversing with them in their own tongue, his influence was daily increasing, and his general utility widely extending. I requested him to favour me with a succinct account of their customs and peculiarities, and he most obligingly furnished me with the following remarks, the result of his own observation.

“ *State of Society.*—The whole community may be divided into three classes, viz. the Chiefs, called *Inkosi*; the masters of kraals, called *Pagati*; and the common people, *Albantu*, literally *people*.

“ *Succession of Chiefs.*—All the sons of a Chief inherit the privileges and immunities of their father's rank: these are numerous, and clearly defined, tending greatly to distinguish this order from the other classes of the community. On the death of a Chief, his clan is divided among his sons, but not in equal portions; and, it generally happens, that, in a very few years, one of the brethren (com-

monly the father's favourite) acquires so much superiority over his brothers, that they are compelled to submit to his government in all matters of general interest to the tribe, while they continue to exercise a circumscribed authority over their own particular clans in all minor matters; such, in point of fact, as are deemed of too little importance to occupy the attention of the superior Chief.

“The succession of their principal Chiefs, so far as tradition affords any information, is stated, with accuracy, in Mr. Brownlow's Account of the Caffres, in the Appendix to Thompson's Travels. The influence of minor Chiefs, depends on the number of their vassals. This proves a great, indeed the only check upon the abuse of their power.

“*Masters of Kraals*—being rich, and, among the common people, influential, are treated with great respect by the Chiefs; who usually consult them on all matters of importance. These men compose the Court of Judicature, before which offences against the laws are tried, and by which disputes are settled.

“*The Common People* are all free, but expediency teaches them to adopt a cringing servility to the two higher classes, whom to offend is to provoke certain ruin.

“*Mode of Subsistence*.—The Caffres depend chiefly on their cattle for subsistence. Hence their life is of the most simple and pastoral kind; and would,

to those who are unaccustomed to so novel a sight as a nation of graziers, seem inert, and indolent ; however, their numerous herds of cattle, and the frequent predatory incursions of neighbouring clans, afford them almost constant employment, though it would violate truth to represent them as being industrious. They rise early, and after sunrise milk their cows. The milk is immediately poured into leathern sacks (*instuba*), where it remains an hour, while it is fermenting ; it is then poured into baskets of a peculiar texture, some of which are appropriated for the use of the men ; others for the women ; unless, as is sometimes the case, the latter are under a restriction ; and a part is given to the children ; thus the whole kraal make their breakfast together. If they have boiled corn, bread, or any other kind of food, it is distributed in the same manner. After their meal, the men either go out to hunt, or wander about, visiting other kraals, especially any place where a marriage, a law-suit, or any other object of interest is likely to congregate a number of persons ; in these cases they have the double gratification of feasting and talking ; hearing news, and relating anecdotes, with as much *gout* as the natives of a more polished region. The women are more domestic than the men ; and, in the planting season, busy themselves in their gardens ; at other times, they find employment in making skin-cloaks (*karosses*), mats, baskets, &c. The boys take care of the calves, while the young men

have a charge over the cattle, which they milk. The girls and women generally remain with their mothers. The next regular meal at which the Caffres assemble, is in the evening, when they all return to their homes about sunset (unless they chance to be at a great distance). The cows are then milked again, and supper served in the same way as breakfast. But although there are but two regular meals, the Caffres are ready to eat at all hours of the day; and when they kill a bullock, which is comparatively seldom, the whole neighbourhood assemble, and they continue eating throughout the day, rarely leaving even a fragment. Travellers are always hospitably entertained, and when a Caffre, on his journey, stops at a kraal, he is sure of a lodging, and a share of the best food, without any remuneration being expected.

“*Marriages.*—Polygamy is allowed among them; some of the Chiefs having ten or more wives; and many of the Pagati, as well as inferior persons, two or three each. There are two methods of negotiating a marriage among the Caffres; sometimes a young woman is brought to a kraal by her relations and friends, who inform the master that they have brought her as a wife to some particular person belonging to his kraal: the parties then hold a debate upon the subject, and if the offer is accepted, one or more cattle are killed; a feast and a dance follow, and the marriage is consum-

mated. In this case, there are fewer cattle given in exchange for the bride, than when a man sends his friends to a kraal, to go through the same ceremony of asking the master's consent for him to have a young woman ; for then, if the offer is accepted, a great number of cattle are demanded, as the young woman is supposed to have greatly captivated the man, who, through his friends, solicits her in marriage.

“ The number of cattle given for a wife, varies according to circumstances, viz. for the common people, and Pagati, from two to fifteen head ; and, for wives of Chiefs, or their daughters married to plebeians, the price varies from ten to seventy ; however, this is not all clear gain to the friends of the bride, for they are expected to make large presents of beads, and other expensive ornaments, to the bridegroom and his friends, as well as to send the bride attired in a profusion of the most costly Caffre ornaments.

“ *Burials.*—The common people, and Pagati, are often not buried at all ; frequently, when a person is expected to die, he is taken to a neighbouring kloof, or bush, and there left alone : if he dies in his hut, he is dragged into the bush, and there left to be devoured by wolves, or otherwise the kraal is forsaken by its inhabitants, who remove to another place, leaving the deceased in his hut where he died. This barbarous custom is still very general ; but since the Missionaries have been estab-

lished in their country, many of the natives have begun to bury their dead.

“ Inferior Chiefs, and the various members of their families, are usually buried by digging a hole, and putting the corpse therein without any ceremony. The principal Chiefs are buried in their cattle-folds, where a number of cattle are kept for the sustenance of three or four men, whose duty it is to watch the grave for at least a year, during which time they must live apart from their families. In requital of this duty to their deceased master, their persons are ever after considered sacred, and it would be accounted the greatest crime to strike, or otherwise injure them ; and the son of their late Chief would be sure to visit with speedy vengeance so gross an insult to the memory of his father. All the clothes, ornaments, and weapons of the deceased, are buried with him. Widows mourn for their dead husbands by living a month or two apart from society, among the glens and bushes. Widowers, in like manner, mourn for their departed wives, but seldom longer than one month ; in both cases, after this seclusion is past, the mourners have new skin-cloaks made, cattle being killed for the purpose. They are no longer restricted from the use of milk ; and they resume their ornaments, entering into society as before.

“ *Witchcraft* is the great bane of the country ; and if the people were once redeemed from the superstitious fears which it engenders, their social and

moral condition would be rapidly improved. Almost every unusual, or severe disease, whether amongst the people, or their cattle, is attributed to the presence of witchcraft. There are certain persons in the country (chiefly women), who pretend to the power of discovering those who exercise a malignant influence over their fellow-creatures. They profess, in general, to be guided by dreams ; but, when the clan, or people of the kraal, are assembled, and formed into a ring, the witch doctress usually runs round a few times, performing many unmeaning and ridiculous antics, and then affects to smell one or two persons, whom she names as the offenders. The persons charged are then seized and put to the torture, which is generally very severe ; such as burning the most tender and sensible parts of the body with heated stones ; beating them with knobbed sticks ; or stretching them on the ground, where they are tied to stakes, driven into the earth ; and when their bodies have been besmeared with grease, throwing over them myriads of a species of ant, which bite so severely that they excite the sufferer to a state of frenzy. To gain a respite from these torments, the unhappy wretches frequently declare themselves to be guilty ; in which case, they are required to produce the articles by which they are supposed to have accomplished their spells : when, if the doctress declares that the culprit has made a full revelation, he is set free, with the loss of all his

cattle, which become the property of the Chief; who, however, distributes them among his adherents. When the Chiefs are ill, and supposed to be under the influence of witchcraft, the accused persons are put to death; but this is of more rare occurrence than formerly.

“ *Weapons*.—Their defensive armour is a large shield, made of an ox-hide, and large enough to cover the whole body. By the dexterous use of this, they have the power of giving a new direction to the assaigays of their enemy, so that they glide past without doing any injury. They frequently practise the use of the shield. The assaigay is their only offensive instrument: of these the men usually carry about seven each, when they go to war, and when they have thrown all at the enemy, they pick up those that have been thrown at them, and so the fight continues until one party begins to fly. In following a retreating enemy, they never give quarter, but they never pursue an enemy far, but turn off to seize their cattle, esteeming the plunder more valuable than the victory. They always carry the *kiri*, or knobbed stick, and also a long fencing-stick, called *intonga*; but these are more used in private quarrels than in war.

“ *Feasts and Dancing*.—Every time a beast is killed there is a feast at the kraal, which is often accompanied by dancing. Marriage and circumcision feasts afford a constant round of merriment for the young people, who follow it with an eagerness

that is often utterly destructive of morality ; for with these dances are connected scenes of depravity unfit to be described.

“ The men who dance are unclothed, except by a small skin of fur loosely tied on their shoulders. These men, linked arm-in-arm, jump up perpendicularly, in regular time, making all the while a dismal humming noise, which forms a sort of *bass* to the shrill notes of a party of women, who stand behind beating time, by clapping their hands, and sometimes by thumping with sticks upon a dry bullock's hide.

“ The women do not dance, unless the occasional running to and fro, of the elder ones, with sticks in their hands, and stepping in regular time may be called dancing. Immediately after a good harvest they frequently make a kind of drunken revel. By malting the Caffre corn (millet) they contrive to make a bad kind of beer, which when drank to excess produces intoxication, however, they have more self-control in this respect than many Europeans, for they seldom indulge in those drunken frolics, in fear lest their corn magazine should fail them.

“ *Pursuits.*—The Caffres seem to have a dislike to all aquatic occupations, they have neither boats nor canoes, although the country abounds with rivers, many of which, from the bar at their entrance to a distance of many miles, form very extensive sheets of water. They seldom attempt to catch

fish, against which their prejudice is so great, that they would on no account partake of it as food. Shellfish is, however, an exception to this rule, and of that they are very fond.

“They very rarely bathe, nor do they often use water for ablution.

“Perhaps their extreme attachment to a pastoral life, as well as the known danger of any attempt to pass the bars of the rivers, may prevent their availing themselves of the numerous advantages that might be afforded by the navigation of their rivers. Their plentiful supply of food, and perhaps their natural indolence, may likewise deter them from nautical experiments, no less than their dislike to fish.”

On Sunday evening I visited the kraal of Kongoo's tribe, and went into that Chief's hut, the entrance of which was so low that I had to bend almost upon my hands and knees before I could pass it, and when I had done so, I was obliged to sit on the ground, which was indeed the least insufferable position, as it enabled me in some measure to avoid the smoke.

Monday, 16.—I left Wesleyville at 5 A.M. with Mr. Shaw, for Mount Coke. Wesleyville is the oldest, and perhaps the most prosperous Missionary station in Caffreland, its situation is also very picturesque. Imagine a neat little village on a hill side; a Kloof beneath, cultivated with Caffre and Indian corn, as well as many fruit trees, the surrounding

country beautifully wooded, like an English park, the hills and plains abounding with cattle, and a number of Caffre kraals interspersed over this fertile landscape.

The place towards which I was now bending my course, was another of the Wesleyan establishments, sixteen miles distant, where we arrived about half-past eight, and were kindly received by Mr. and Mrs. Young. Their establishment being conducted precisely on the same plan as that at Wesleyville, it offered no novelty for my examination; and I accordingly determined to proceed at once on my journey: in consequence of which resolve, Mr. Young provided me with horses, and a Caffre guide, with whom I set out at eleven o'clock, for Fort Willshire, a distance of thirty-five miles, and where I hoped to arrive before sunset; but in this I was disappointed, through the perverseness of my guide, who took me a road which he was strictly ordered to avoid; a part of which proved to be no more than a foot-path along the sides of stony ranges, and occasionally crossing small ridges; in some parts we were obliged to break our way through the branches of trees, brambles and thorny bushes, the thorns of which were strong enough, not only to tear one's clothes, but, without extreme caution, to inflict severe wounds. The Dutch call these thorns by the very appropriate name of *Vokam Betche*. or *Wait-a-little*, and indeed if you did not *wait* to extricate yourself gently, you would be

sadly lacerated. They are like so many unbarbed fish-hooks, and nearly as much curved. It was from Mr. Young's knowledge of the inconvenience of this road, and his own experience of the annoyance of these thorns, that he had so positively forbidden the guide to take this path. There was a road at the foot of the ranges, a little longer round but much easier travelled, which was that I ought to have taken, but owing to my ignorance of the route, I had no means of judging, until, from the inconveniences I experienced, I was convinced he had deceived me. I suffered severely from the obstacles in the path, receiving several violent blows on the head, and scratches on my person, owing to my want of sight. My hat was frequently knocked off, and in some cases I was obliged to dismount and follow the horse, finding it impossible to proceed even with my face bent down to the animal's mane. These interruptions caused us to proceed very slowly, however, soon after sunset we arrived at a Caffre kraal, consisting of two or three huts, where we stopped for my guide to have some chat with his countrymen, which was I suppose his chief object in coming this road. He procured some milk for me, but could get nothing for our poor horses, therefore, after a little delay, we proceeded on our journey. We encountered a few Caffres returning to their kraal, who were all very civil. About ten o'clock we arrived at the bank of the Kieskamma, directly opposite to

Fort Willshire, but from the rush of the water, and the delay of the Caffre in wandering up and down to look for the ford, which, owing to the noise and darkness, was I conclude difficult to distinguish, I had little hope of getting across that night, but expected that I should have to remain until morning under a bush, without fire or refreshment, excepting cold water, and exposed to the risk of an attack from wild elephants and tigers. However, he at last found the ford within sound of the waterfall, the noise of which was very appalling, and I must own that the idea of passing the river in the dark was not at all agreeable, but as the guide ventured into the water without hesitation, I followed, considering that if there were any serious danger, he would probably be as much alarmed as myself, consequently we ‘breasted the torrent’ together, though certainly not without risk, for the horses had great difficulty in advancing against the stream, and if they had slipped we must both have been carried away with the current. I felt conscious of this as soon as we were fairly immersed, and kept myself prepared to swim, intending neither to go with, nor against the stream, but to endeavour to keep it on any side, so as to reach either of the banks as circumstances favoured; however, luckily for me, I had no occasion to put my skill to so severe a test, as we landed in perfect safety, and shortly afterwards entered Fort Willshire, where the Commandant,

Captain Friend, gave me a very gratifying reception, having been apprised of my movements.

Tuesday, 17.—I was invited to remain at the Fort the following day, to be present at the Caffre fair, which is held on every Wednesday, when the average attendance of Caffres amounts to about 1000 ; the articles they bring are horns, hides, skins of various animals, and samboks (riding whips cut out of the hides of the hippopotami and rhinoceros), mats and baskets of rushes, earthen pots, wild honey in comb, and (when plentiful) maize and millet ; these they exchange chiefly for beads and buttons, but they are rapidly acquiring a taste for more useful articles, namely, implements of husbandry, tin pots, clothing, handkerchiefs, &c. Being pressed for time I would not wait for the fair, but at ten o'clock took leave of Captain Friend, and also of Dr. Minto, at whose house I had been kindly lodged, in consequence of the Commandant having a large family, and but confined apartments for their accommodation.

Fort Willshire is about forty-five miles from Graham's Town, and nearly the same distance from the sea. It consists of an enclosed square of buildings, with a small bastion at each angle, surmounted by a few field-pieces.

Their mode of barter, at the above mentioned Caffre-fair, is as follows :—

“ At 11 o'clock on Wednesday morning a flag is hoisted from the Fort, and almost immediately

after, straggling groups of Caffres may be seen advancing from the mountain tops, the women bearing on their head the merchandise for the fair, consisting of hides, horns, mats, milk, and green forage, and accompanied by their husbands. On arriving at the market the hides are ranged in front, the horns immediately behind them, then the mats, milk, and green forage. The average number of hides appears to be about eight hundred, and from one to two thousand horns. A small space is left between the property of each Caffre, and thus a very long front line is extended. Mats may be obtained in any number by bespeaking them. In exchange for these articles, the Caffre trader offers beads, buttons, brass wire, and common handkerchiefs : each trader is attended by a soldier from the Fort, and four or five Caffre servants, who visit the fair for this purpose, and are paid by the trader. The business of the soldier is to prevent pilfering and preserve order; in case of dispute, which seldom arises, the matter is referred to the Commandant of the Fort, whose decision is final. The number of licensed traders is from eighteen to twenty, and by a private arrangement amongst themselves, the barter commences at 2 o'clock, the hour being made known by sound of trumpet from the Fort : at this moment all is bustle, and the rapidity of the exchange of property is truly astonishing : the horns are first disposed of, then a pause is observed of a quarter of an hour, when the

trumpet sounds again, and the barter for the hides commences, with, if possible, increased alacrity. Whatever a trader is disposed to offer for a hide, he places on it, and if the Caffre woman does not approve of it, he perhaps adds another button or a bit of wire, and when she deems the compensation adequate, she takes it up : this is the signal for the trader's servant, who immediately snatches away the hide, and runs a rope through a hole that is formed in it by pegging it down to dry ; and then proceeds to the next hide. In this manner all the hides and horns are purchased in the course of an hour. The nuts, milk, and forage, not being considered such staple articles, are generally disposed of before the first trumpet sounds, and in one hour and a half the whole business of the fair is completed. The fair is held immediately in front of the barracks."—*South African Advertiser*.

The establishment of these fairs, with our Missionary stations in their country, have already produced the most beneficial effects ; not only in removing all apprehensions of farther hostilities, and thereby softening the enmity which had so long existed between the Caffres and Colonists, and preserving tranquillity on the frontier, but it has even led to a friendly intercourse, which it is hoped will be of a permanent character, at it is likely to prove productive of solid advantages to both nations. The Caffres are already sensible of the benevolent intentions of the Missionaries. The advantages

which have been derived from their good example and instruction, have been clearly evinced by the knowledge they have acquired of civilized life, and a gradual extension of the regard, confidence and respect from the Chiefs, and other influential persons among the Caffre tribes.

I set off with a Caffre guide, and two bad horses, for the Missionary station at the Chumi, about thirty miles distant. I had not been long on the road before I got a complete summerset, owing to my horse suddenly taking it into his head to rub his nose upon the ground, which practical joke laid us both sprawling together, but fortunately without injury to either, though greatly to the alarm of my Caffre guide, who I presume imagined that his reward depended upon delivering me up safe and sound at the end of the journey. He accordingly proposed to exchange horses, an offer which I gladly accepted, but gained no advantage by it; both animals being so bad, that the only difficulty lay in determining which was the worst. Selection had not been in our power at Fort Willshire, as these two formed the whole stud of the station, and they were without owners, having been found in the bush, where they had probably been left as totally past service.

I arrived at the station about half-past four, and waited upon Mr. and Mrs. Thompson: the former took me round the settlement, and shewed me two or three small houses, built at his instigation, in

the European fashion, by some young Caffres, who had embraced Christianity, and married wives according to British usage. These lived with their families in their new houses, and were very industrious, well-conducted young persons: they appeared to be much pleased with their newly-adopted habits; and, it is to be hoped, that their example will be extensively followed by their countrymen: this, indeed, can scarcely be doubted, for when they become accustomed to the conveniences of an English dwelling, contra-distinguished from their smoky, bee-hive huts, into which the occupants are obliged to creep on their hands and knees, I think such intelligent people will not be desirous of returning to their national customs.

Wednesday, 18.—I left this station at five o'clock in the morning, for Fort Beaufort, a distance of twenty miles, over a very hilly and indifferent road, and, owing to some drizzling rain, a very slippery one, so that my horse was frequently in danger of falling, and once his body actually touched the ground; but, fortunately, I kept my seat, until, by a sudden spring, he regained his footing. We rested at a Caffre kraal, about half-way. I there entered one of their smoky huts, and partly dried my clothes, while the guide procured provender for the horses. We arrived at Fort Beaufort about ten o'clock; and I had the pleasure of breakfasting with the Commandant of this

frontier fortress, Captain Batty, whose society was very agreeable, and I enjoyed myself much, after so long and dismal a ride.

Fort Beaufort is seated on a tongue of land that is formed by the serpentine course of the Kat River, a stream that falls into the Great Fish River; the barracks consist of two rows of low mud buildings; one occupied by a company of infantry, and the other by a troop of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps; besides which, there is a range of buildings for the Commissariat stores, while the officers reside in detached cottages; and there is a small distinct building for their mess-room, &c. There are several officers belonging to this establishment, and they have a very comfortable mess. While sitting with Captain Batty, a messenger came from Gaika, requesting an interview; but, suspecting that his object was merely to make a demand for rum, Captain Batty declined receiving him, excusing himself on the plea of being engaged with a stranger. Gaika was, at this time, on his return from Graham's Town to his own kraal and country, on the border of which, Fort Beaufort is situated. I passed near his kraal, on my way from Fort Willshire to the Chumi; but, as I had already visited many of the Caffre habitations, and had sufficiently satisfied my curiosity respecting Gaika, in my interviews with him at Graham's Town, I felt no desire, even had he been at home, to renew my acquaintance with one who was degraded into a mere sensualist,

and whose craving avarice converted him into an importunate and troublesome mendicant.

After an early dinner, I took leave of Captain Batty, and proceeded to another frontier station, called Koonap, about twenty miles distant, in which ride I was accompanied by Mr. Smith, of the commissariat. On our way we passed some Dutch boors, who had left their farms with their cattle, to take up their station at this place, where they possessed the advantage of better pasture. It is by no means uncommon for the boors to travel from home, taking their cattle, a part of their family, with a waggon for a sleeping apartment, and a small stock of provisions, and sojourning upon any spot of ground, that happens for the time to be unoccupied, and where there is good grazing. Having remained as long as suits their convenience, or, until they think that the rains have replenished their own meadows, they return home to their farms at their leisure.

The following picture of a South African farm, is worthy the consideration of every new settler in that Colony. “A drought of two years sometimes dries up what is called the perennial streams and fountains, and so far from suffering crops of any description to ripen, drive the cattle and even the inhabitants to a distance from their homes, in pursuit of water, for the bare support of animal life; at other times, the rust wastes whole districts like fire; and when other plagues abate, an inundation of

locusts, darkening the air, and sweeping from the surface of the ground every blade of corn, and from the trees every green leaf, suddenly leaves the owner of the cultivated land in the midst of a brown desert. It is usual with new-comers to tax the people we are speaking of with indolence, and to propose fresh imposts, with the benevolent view of compelling them to exert their strength and industry. The remedy every one sees to be ridiculous, and a little close observation satisfies us that the disease is imaginary. The charge is a calumny. The boors labour as much, and risk as much, as the climate, with all its uncertainties and drawbacks, makes it prudent or safe to do. Those who, from inexperience, have attempted more, have, in the midst of ruin and bankruptcy, lamented their rashness, when it was too late to retreat. Caution in outlay, not less than activity, is the essential attribute of a South African Farmer. To force the production of what will not pay the charges incurred, is not industry, but waste and extravagance."—*Commercial Advertiser*.

We crossed the Koonap River about seven o'clock, and immediately after arrived at the station, where we passed a very pleasant evening with Captain Armstrong, the Commandant.

Thursday, 19.—There was nothing particularly interesting at this station. A very hilly country lies on the northward and eastward, and a champaign country in the opposite direction. I set off about day-light, in company with Captain Arm-

strong, and Dr. Fox; the former of whom could not proceed far, being obliged to return to his quarters; while the latter accompanied me as far as the Kaka Post. On our way, we called at the farm of Piet Erasmus, the Field Cornet. I was now proceeding towards Somerset, and my road had skirted the base of a range of mountains at my right-hand, passing over a pretty level space until my arrival at the Kaka Post, which was formerly a military station, but now belongs to Captain Stockenstrom. To my very agreeable surprise, I here found my kind friend Capt. Campbell, with whom I resided at Graham's Town; he was proceeding with Messrs. Chase and White on a mission beyond the frontier, among the Bichuana tribes, who were in a most lamentable state of starvation. The object of the journey was to make arrangements with the Bichuana Chiefs, to ameliorate the condition of their suffering people.

I regretted that the want of horses prevented me from accompanying them; for I was obliged to proceed some distance beyond the Kaka Post with the same horses that I had set out with in the morning. I also met, at this place, the celebrated German Naturalist, Wehdermann, whose occupation in this Colony has been the collection of new varieties of trees, the peculiar properties of which he very accurately describes, and appends to the account drawings of their leaves, flowers, fruit, and also the birds and insects who inhabit, or feed upon

them : he likewise makes a small box, in the form of a book, from each variety ; the boarding of the book is made out of the heart-wood of the tree ; the back out of a strip of the bark ; and the centre forms a cavity to contain the written description, and the drawings of that identical specimen. The box is closed by a slide at the end. Out of the sale of these specimens, he contrives to make a livelihood ; however, his expenses are necessarily very small, as he lives chiefly in the woods, and when he visits a farm-house, no one thinks of making a demand upon him, for any accommodation or refreshment that he might require.

About ten o'clock, Captain Campbell, and his party, set out on their journey over the mountains, and I, soon after, towards Somerset, over a level country. At a farm-house, near the Fish River, I fortunately got fresh horses to take me to Glen Avon, where, about sun-set, I arrived. This is an excellent farm, within three miles of Somerset, belonging to Mr. Hart, who formerly served in the Cape corps, and, who, at the first establishment of the settlement, was placed in charge of the Government farm, at Somerset. This gentleman is a very intelligent and active person ; and his success in farming has been proportioned to his good sense, for he appears to adopt his means to the end required, never undertaking too much at once. He cultivates a small portion of ground well ; erects good substantial buildings progressively ; and is

very successful in breeding sheep and horses, by exchanging their situations according to the seasons ; in fact, his judicious arrangements merit high commendations. Nor is he less fortunate in his domestic comforts, having an excellent wife, and a fine family of children ; and enjoying the respect of all his neighbours. On the day after my arrival, I met at his house, Mr. Young, the District Surgeon ; the Rev. Mr. Kay, of the Wesleyan Missionary Society ; the Rev. Mr. Morgan, of the Dutch Church, District Clergyman of Somerset, and Mr. Jervis, all of whom were on the most friendly terms with the family : the two latter gentlemen remaining to sleep at his house.

Saturday, 21.—I found it impossible to proceed to Graaf Reynet, in consequence of the prevalence of the horse-sickness. This disease prevails mostly in the months of February, March, and April, and the extent and duration of its ravages, are uncertain ; as it affects some parts of the Colony in an alarming degree, while other parts are comparatively free from its influence. Stabled horses are not so liable to infection, as those left in the field at night. This fact would appear to justify the inference, that the disease first arises from cold, which produces inflammation of the mucous membrane in the trachea and lungs, thus occasioning an accumulation of frothy mucous in the air-cells, and a deposition of coagulated lymph in the trachea, which brings on suffocation.

Mr. Hart informed me, that I should not be able to hire horses, for no one would consent to their's being taken in the direction where the malady prevailed; and that, if I were to purchase horses, they would, most probably, be attacked within the first twenty-four hours; and that I should not be able to procure any kind of animals to replace them, as the horned cattle were also dying in great numbers, on all that line of route which I had designed to take. In consequence of this dilemma, I was, to my great disappointment, obliged to abandon the plan I had formed of proceeding to Graaf Reynet, and thence round the Great Karroo, to Beaufort, and Worcester; and to alter my course to Uitenhage, the Lange Kloof, &c. and so across the interior of the country, to Worcester.

Immediately after breakfast, I took leave of Mr. Hart and family; and, accompanied by Mr. Robert Hart and Mr. Jervis, set out for Somerset, where we remained a couple of hours; after dining with Mr. Jervis, and adding Mr. Younger to our party, we proceeded to Mr. Nukirk's farm, ten miles on the road towards Uitenhage. I had hoped to get fresh horses at this farm; but, being disappointed, Mr. Jervis volunteered to accompany me a stage of eight miles further, to the house of the widow Van du Vyfer, where I was to sleep; from whence, with fresh horses, I hoped to proceed the following morning: but, here our difficulties increased; for, at the last place, there were horses, but no boy to

catch them ; whereas, here there were neither horses nor guide, both having left the place with the horned cattle, from apprehension of the sickness ; therefore, Mr. Jervis thought the best thing to be done, was for him to return to Mr. Nukirk's the following morning, and procure me horses so soon as possible, while I was to remain at the widow's, where there was a slight hope held out, that I might be forwarded the next day (supposing Mr. Jervis should not be successful), by the widow's nephew, who arrived at the house soon after us, with two other farmers, who had been nearly six months on the borders of Caffreland, in consequence of the drought and sickness, and had now returned to see if the country was in a fit state to allow of their bringing back the cattle to their own farms again. There was still, however, very little pasture for them, and the sickness continued to rage unsubdued. On our journey this afternoon, we passed over a considerable piece of ground, between Somerset and Nukirk's, covered with young locusts, which were called voet gangers (walkers), by the boors, because they were too young to have the use of their wings.*

* Extract of a letter from Somerset, dated 6th of January, 1828. —“ Our village has been, for the last three days, swarmed with locusts. They were actually so thick, that many people could scarcely get from one end of the village to the other, and the thatch of some new houses was eaten off by them. I have seen many swarms, but none to equal this last.”

Sunday, 22.—Notwithstanding Mr. Jervis and myself arose at daylight, we learnt that all the Dutchmen had departed, and every one pretended not to know the place of their destination. This made the necessity for Mr. Jervis's return to Nukirk's still more urgent, and he set off as soon as his horses could be got ready. I had to regret the loss of his society very much, for he was a most obliging, and intelligent young man, to whom I then felt, and still feel much indebted. I was thus left the whole day with the old Dutch widow and her female slaves, without being able to say five words to them in broken Dutch, or to understand as many more, and this appeared to me certainly the longest day I had passed since I entered the Cape Colony. Such was my ennui, that I actually experienced a sort of relief when a thunder-storm, with heavy rain, came on in the evening, and so broke the tedium of the previous hours, besides which, I welcomed it as a change much required by the country, on account of the pastures, the scanty supplies of which was the principal cause of the dearth of horses, for the farmers all complained that their horses were too poor to be able to work or travel, a fact which, alas ! I too often proved by sad experience. There is, by the way, an extraordinary difference in the charges of the boors for horses and guides ; this is, perhaps, chiefly occasioned by the irregular computation of distances, which leaves the traveller completely at the mercy

of horse proprietors, but then it must be allowed that it is very difficult to arrange such matters satisfactorily in a thinly populated country. Perhaps the plan pursued in Russia might be adopted here with advantage, which is, to place Government post-houses at regular distances, under the charge of Government officers, who enter into a contract with persons in their several neighbourhoods, for a given number of horses at a fixed rate per mile ; these are used as required, either in the service of the Government, or that of private travellers with a Government license, for which license there is a similar charge per mile. This method does not prevent any private arrangement in travelling, for instance, any one can engage with persons who are disposed to provide horses, for a specified distance, at a lower rate than the Government charge. The contractor having generally connections on the road who will send persons forward, so that he is not compelled to keep relays of horses ready ; but I found that in the Cape Colony the most substantial farmers do not keep so many horses as the peasants, or even the Government slaves, in Siberia. There is, however, one particular line of road in the Cape Colony, in which a traveller may be tolerably well supplied with horses, but after leaving the main roads, it is generally very difficult to obtain facilities for the journey ; it must, nevertheless, be allowed, that in the populous districts there has been more attention paid to the breeding of all

kinds of cattle, and especially horses, since the commencement of Lord Charles Somerset's government.

Monday, 23.—Soon after I got up this morning I was addressed by an English itinerant blacksmith, who went from place to place as his engagements required, and was paid with indulgences, more frequently than cash. He said that he had left Mr. Nukirk's the preceding evening, and that Mr. Nukirk told him to acquaint me, that he would forward horses so soon as they could be caught, but that one of his men had been out all day without success ; however, the nephew of my hostess reappeared about noon, and made up his mind to conduct me on the best cattle he had to the next farm, distant about twenty miles, and where we arrived just before dark.

CHAP. XI.

Matley's Farm—Disagreeable Day's Journey—Moravian Establishment at White River—Habits of the Inmates—A Hint for Practical Instruction—Revisit Uitenhage—Grammar School—German Apothecary—Nukirk's Farm—Ferry at Gamtoos River—Cockney Tutor—Target Shooting—Assemblage of Boors—Runaway Horse—A stumbling Steed—Author meets a serious accident—Still proceeds—Second Accident—Reaches Radameyer's Farm—Kind reception—Female sympathy—Continued effects of the Disasters of the Road—Tribute to Woman—Author resumes his Journey—An English Tanner—A Waggon-maker's Farm—Merry meetings—A sly Fox—Substitute for Tea—Passes of Craddock and Ataquas Kloofs—Bridal Festivities—Marriage Customs—Disappointments and Mortifications—A Deceitful Guide—A Drunken Hottentot—One of the Furies—Remarkable Instance of Inhospitality—"Nix, Mynheer"—Atonement and Departure—Kindness and Sympathy—The Three Brothers—The Twenty-four Rivers—Cango Cave—Philip Botha's Farm—Stentorian Tutor and his Pupils.

Tuesday, March 24.—I LEFT Botha's farm about eight o'clock, in the rain, and arrived at Matley's about half-past nine. Matley is a German, and had been a soldier in a regiment stationed at the Cape; he had obtained his discharge, and by industry had become a respectable farmer; in fact, there is no doubt that any enterprising person with common abilities, might in a very short time realize here a comfortable independence, provided he be also industrious and prudent.

The day was very unpropitious, but I was too anxious to accomplish the journey which I had planned, to allow any personal inconvenience to retard my progress ; I therefore set off so soon as horses were ready, for the Moravian establishment at White River ; and had consequently to endure the annoyance of the rain, in addition to the difficulties of the road, which consisted of narrow paths over stony ridges, and through thickly wooded and slippery glens, and I must confess, that altogether it proved a very laborious day's work, however, we arrived at the Missionary station of Enon about sunset, just as the rain had begun to clear away ; a circumstance which had induced the principal (Mr. Fritz), to whom I had a letter, to visit his garden, at a short distance from the station, and instead of being received by any member of the mission, I was conducted into the stranger's room by the servants of the establishment, cold, wet, and hungry, having nothing to comfort me but a change of linen and ablution, together with sad ruminations upon bygone welcomes. These had indeed been so numerous, that I was perhaps too keenly susceptible of a disappointment upon this score ; and was weak enough to suffer more from the chill conclusion of my journey, than all the fatigues of the road. I make this confession to shew the instability of human fortitude, and to prove how slight a circumstance will shake those, who are the most unwearying upon occasions of real trial.

At seven the bell rang for supper, when Mr. Fritz introduced himself, and conducted me to the supper-room, where I met the three Brethren of the Moravian Establishment, with their respective wives. A hymn was sung before and after the meal, according to custom. When it was concluded, we attended Divine service in the school-room, where the congregation consisted chiefly of women and children, and I was informed, that after this service every one was supposed to retire to rest.

Wednesday, 25.—I heard the blacksmiths of the establishment at work before daylight. As it may be asked how I knew when it was daylight, it is necessary to explain that I always carry a repeating watch, which has been my travelling companion many years. The only accident it ever received was through the carelessness of a Tartar servant in Siberia, who being anxious to make my bed, during a temporary absence from the room, plucked the bed-clothes off so hurriedly, that the watch fell on the floor, fortunately it received no injury except a broken glass, which was replaced by a tradesman (not a watch-maker) who chanced to have in his possession some old fashioned convex glasses, one of which he filed down to fit my case.

At six o'clock the bell rang for coffee, and at eight I heard that it would ring for breakfast, but as my horses were ready I declined waiting for the meal.

The Moravian establishment has I think many

advantages over all others, both as regards the great care with which they instruct their disciples in all the useful occupations of life, and in the rigid regularity enforced by their habits. The utility of these measures is certainly more momentous to the unenlightened mind, than is the revelation of holy mysteries, which are for the most part beyond their comprehension, and out of which spring enthusiasm!—fanaticism!—offensive discussion!—blasphemy!!—and madness!!!

To teach them to contemplate nature and the Supreme Being, by means of things real and tangible; to explain to them the operations of nature in her works; industry by means of mechanical labour; and morality by actual practice, is, in my humble opinion, the surest means of inculcating true religion among the unlearned; and this, I take it, is proved by the steady piety practised by all the Moravian disciples throughout the world.

Between seven and eight o'clock, I took leave of the Brethren and their wives, with good wishes to their benevolent objects, and a grateful sense of their attention to me personally: and, in six hours arrived at Uitenhage. I went directly to the house of Mr. Heugh, where I had been so comfortably lodged and entertained on my former visit. I was now an unexpected, but, if I might judge from my cordial reception, not an unwelcome guest. The daughter of Mrs. Heugh was the wife of my kind friend, Mr. Fleming; and the Dutch are so patri-

archal in their habits, that an introduction to one branch, invariably leads to an acquaintance with the whole family. At the period of my first visit, Mr. Fleming had not long been married, therefore, he had only a temporary residence, and I had been accommodated with lodgings at the house of his mother-in-law. We had a very agreeable dinner party, composed of some of the most respectable residents of the place; and hearing, in the evening, that Mr. Donald Moodie, magistrate of Graham's Town, had arrived upon public business, and was staying at the house of Mr. Van der Reit, I called upon him, and learnt that his commission was to investigate a complaint made by Mr. Bannister, the ex-Attorney-General of New South Wales, against the proceedings of the Magisterial Court, during his visit to this place.

Thursday, 26.—Mr. Moodie favoured us with his company to breakfast; after which Mr. Fleming and myself visited the Grammar School, under the charge of Mr. Innes; where, to my surprise, I found that there were 104 scholars, being the utmost number that could be accommodated: there were very few boarders; the school consisting chiefly of day-scholars. Among the former, were two sons of Colonel Somerset; and the whole establishment, generally, was infinitely more respectable than could have been anticipated in such a situation.

If we consider the importance of education, how

widely the consequences of an erroneous system are felt in after life ; and how great an influence the inculcation of good morals have upon general society, too much attention cannot be given to this great question : nor can too much care be exhibited in the choice of instructors : for, it is not only necessary to consider what children are to learn, but *how* they are to learn, and to determine the points upon which they are to remain ignorant until their character shall be so moulded and fashioned, that no after bias can corrupt their nature. The plan adopted at Uitenhage seems to be excellent, and we may hope for the most advantageous results from the establishment of such schools, with masters so respectable. I regret to learn, that, in too many instances, Directors have shewn themselves too indifferent in the appointment of masters ; and, although, in a young Colony, it may be difficult to choose tutors duly qualified, and such as the Government authorities would entirely approve, yet, there are always multitudes of the highly-gifted and worthy, so dependent upon the smiles of fortune, as to be easily induced to quit their country for the sake of a livelihood, and who would readily engage in any honourable employment for their talents, did not the patronage of unfit persons, even in those half-peopled regions, frequently close the door against the aspirings of merit.

After visiting the school, Mr. Fleming took me

to the house of Mr. Brehm, a German, from the kingdom of Saxony ; he is an apothecary by profession, and acts likewise as Deputy-Sheriff for the district : he is remarkable for a taste in Botany, and other branches of Natural History : he has also produced the finest grapes in this part of the Colony, and spends much time in collecting specimens of ornithology and entomology.

Having, on a previous visit, given some account of this place, I shall only add, that, after taking leave of my kind friends, I resumed my journey about four in the afternoon, accompanied by Mr. Brehm, and Mr. Cæsar Andrews, to Mr. Schweeper's, where we took tea with the family ; after which, I proceeded, with a Hottentot guide, to the widow Nukirk's, one of the most respectable families, possessed of one of the best farm-houses in the Colony, and containing a greater degree of comfort throughout its internal arrangements. It is situated on the left bank of Van Stadden's River.

Friday, 27.—I left the widow's about seven, for the ferry at Gamtoos River, (fifteen miles distant,) where I arrived soon after ten, and crossed in the opposition boat belonging to Martin, the English carpenter, who solicited my interest towards his obtaining the grant of land upon which he has set his heart ; and where, in addition to boats and other accommodations, he designs to construct a comfortable house of entertainment for travellers. Considering his object one that was likely to prove

highly beneficial to the public, I not only promised him my influence, but carried my promise into effect, by making a personal application on his behalf, in the proper quarter, immediately upon my arrival in Cape Town, and have reason to believe that it met with due attention.

Having crossed the river, I stopped at Jurie Human's, formerly the sole proprietor of the ferry, where I refreshed myself and horses, and reached the farm of Piet Moolman at half-past four, where I procured fresh horses, at the rate of one rix-dollar (one shilling and sixpence) per hour, for each horse, and arrived at John Black's about seven. He was, however, living in the woods, with his people, cutting timber; and, as he had been taken ill with the fever, his wife had left home that morning to nurse him.

The tawny schoolmaster, whose amorous adventure had been so oddly discovered, at my recent visit, had returned to his original occupation of carpenter, and the mulatto girl was living with him as his wife, this class of people being by no means chary as to the manner of their union. The situation of tutor was now filled by a young English sailor, who had a strong cockney accent, and indulged in a mode of expression as ungrammatical as it was inelegant. The young ladies of the family were likely, therefore, to acquire a most choice style of phraseology from the lips of so accomplished an instructor.

Saturday, 28.—I left John Black's at day-light, and reached Mr. Meeding's farm at half-past eight o'clock, where I took breakfast, and remained a couple of hours. I found my host and hostess very respectable and obliging persons: but it must be always understood, that there are very few farmers in this Colony, who enjoy the same degree of affluence and refinement, which has, of late years, become so common to the farmers of England. The amusements of the Cape Colonists are few, and their habits simple. The former chiefly consist of target-shooting, for which purpose large parties occasionally assemble; when the day's sports conclude with a dance in the evening. On these occasions, the visitors attend in their waggons, each party bringing their own bedding. The young men are obliged to content themselves with mats, spread for their use in an out-house. The young ladies share a similar fate in a large room; and the married couples bring their beds into one common room, where they also sleep upon the floor, without distinction, except that of each couple sleeping a little apart from the rest.

On resuming my journey, I proceeded to Piet Ferriera's, about fifteen miles distant, where I got fresh horses, and as stupid a guide as could be found in the whole Colony: he was a Mozambique black, who either would not, or could not, answer me, and only growled whenever I spoke to him. My horse was a little, fiery, entire poney;

and in such bad condition, that it was impossible to girth the saddle tight, so that, when in the act of galloping, I found myself rolling on one side; and, as I could not pull him up, I had only time to turn off the road suddenly, and so force him to stop before I fell to the ground. I was obliged to replace the gear as well as I could, for it passed my ability to make my guide do that, or any thing else, except to ride by my side, and keep my horse in the road I had no sooner re-mounted, than the creature ran away with me on a full gallop, and I had the greatest difficulty in keeping my seat, or in managing him at all. Fortunately, I was favoured by the road, which was excellent; and I had an expeditious journey to the next station, which was the house of the Field Cornet Stephanus Radameyer; but here I had the misfortune to be worse provided with horses than at the last station. This was partly my own fault, in being too urgent to proceed, and partly from not being aware of the disposition of the animal which I rode. The Field Cornet was from home, but I found his brother in the house, who kindly invited me to pass the night, regretting that he could not accommodate me with horses; but, as I was very pressing to go forward, he at last mustered two wretched animals; and a black boy, about twelve years of age, to accompany me, and I set off about sun-set; but I had not been long on the road before my steed tripped several times. If I had

previously complained that my horse was too small, I had now equal reason to murmur at the immense size of the creature which I now bestrode, for he was as large and heavy as a prize ox ; and had a great saddle as flat as a table ; so that it was impossible to secure my seat with my knees ; and, while I was cantering along, he dropped suddenly down and pitched me forward on my head, where I remained senseless upon the ground for some time. When I recovered, I felt a sensation as though my skull had been split open, and on putting my hand to my forehead, I found that the blood was streaming from a wound over the right eye, and that the skin was peeled off the greater part of my nose ; I had also cut my upper lip severely, and felt great pain in my front teeth, so that, at first, I believed that I had fractured my skull, and sustained some internal injury, that would, in a few minutes, bring me to the *finalé* of all my adventures ; and, I must own, that wanderer as I am, my *amour propre* was deeply wounded at the idea of dying, after all my sojournings, on the roadside, at a distance from any human dwelling, and without any person near to witness my last moments, or to afford me that pious consolation, of which we all stand in need. The slave boy, my companion, was, indeed, terribly frightened, but as he only spoke bad Dutch, I could neither make him comprehend my wishes, nor my fears ; however, after a little time, the intensity of the pain

somewhat subsided, and I was able to bind my handkerchief over the wound on my forehead, which was the largest, and which still flowed copiously. I now re-mounted, not a little pleased to find myself able to maintain my seat. The boy, however, was obliged to carry my hat, as I could not bear it upon my head ; and, upon examining it afterwards, I had great reason to believe it was the means of saving my life ; for, being a strong beaver, it had considerably broken the fall by flattening, and the fur was all rubbed off the front, while the upper part of the brim was as smooth as if it had been scraped with a sharp knife, so that, without my hat, I certainly should have been *non est inventus*. I went on again, quietly at first, but the boy soon urged my horse on, as well as his own ; for, as it was dark, he was anxious to reach his journey's end, none of the slaves liking to be out after the day-light is past ; I also was desirous to arrive before the family went to bed, so I again increased my pace to a canter, believing the first fall to have occurred through some accidental circumstance, such as the horse putting his foot into a hole, or treading on a loose stone ; however, I had scarcely gained a few moments' speed, before down he came once more, and I was again laid flat upon the ground : fortunately, this time, I fell upon my back, and was not much hurt, so, congratulating myself that it was no worse, I stood up, and re-mounted. The rascally

boy wanted to renew his efforts to urge the beast forward ; but, profiting by experience, I resisted his desire, and would not allow him to go out of a walk ; in consequence of which determination, I was three hours performing a distance that ought to have been accomplished in one : I found this snail's pace very tedious, for I was not satisfied about the state of my head, while my denuded nose, and lacerated lip, were rendered very painful by the contact of the night-air ; I was, therefore, most sincerely thankful when the barking of dogs gave signal that we were approaching a tenanted locale ; but, when I presented myself without a hat, a silk handkerchief bound round my forehead, with my face, beard, and clothes covered with blood, and a little black boy trembling by my side, fearing punishment for my disasters, I spread alarm and consternation throughout the household ; not doubting that I had been engaged in some terrible affray, the servants gathered eagerly round to learn the particulars ; the mistress was aroused from her slumbers ; the school-master (an Englishman, who slept in an out-building) was summoned, and the son and daughter came hastily, to inquire the reason of so unusual a commotion. Soon, however, the mistress kindly attended with a bowl of hot water, to wash and dress my wounds ; the daughter hastened to prepare tea for me ; and the schoolmaster occupied himself in listening to my account of the accident, and in translating it to

the rest of the party. These several matters being adjusted to the satisfaction of all present, "the tempest dwindled to a calm," and I was at length conducted to bed, where, thankful that my life was spared, though still in great pain, I laid my head upon the pillow, full of gratitude to Divine Providence, not only for my rescue from this recent imminent peril, but for many instances in my life, in which I had similarly experienced the protection of the unseen Power.

Sunday, 29.—The pain in my head continued this morning; added to this, I suffered severely in the muscles of my neck and shoulders, I consequently found it absolutely necessary to remain in bed the whole day.

The Field Cornet's brother, Mr. Cornelius Radameyer, who provided me with the horses last night, came to see me, having been much alarmed at the accident; fearing, I suppose, that he might be considered responsible for giving me such horses, without informing me of their faults, which were of so bad a description as to be known to all his relatives.

Monday, 30.—The head-ache and pain in my shoulders still continuing, though not so bad as the day before, I considered that it was most advisable to remain in bed and take medicine, especially as I received every kind attention from the lady of the house and her family. Mr. Green, the schoolmaster, was also very assiduous; he was the

most respectable Englishman that I met in the Colony, holding such a situation. He had been in a mercantile house at Graham's Town, but not finding the station answer his expectations, had engaged to superintend the education of Mr. Jacobus Radameyer's two children, and he could not have entered a more respectable family than the one into which his good fate had cast him. He had only two pupils, the son and daughter already mentioned, whose advancement in the English language, within a very short period, was equally creditable to themselves and to their teacher.

Tuesday, 31.—Finding myself considerably better to-day, although still far from recovered, I set off about 8 o'clock with Mr. Radameyer's son, attended by a little slave boy, only four years of age, on a horse with my saddle-bags. I need scarcely say that I did not leave the farm, without expressing my grateful sense of the kindness I had received there; and happy was it indeed for me that I had fallen into such hands, for nothing could surpass the tender sympathy displayed by Mrs. Radameyer, and her amiable daughter. The latter not only assisted her mother in dressing my wounds, but most willingly brought me herself whatever medicine and nourishment I required, instead of allowing any of the domestics to perform those kinder offices, where, with an invalid, sentiment and sympathy enter so much. Thus the bitterest draught proved a cordial to my heart, if it did not speedily

relieve the head which could scarcely be raised from the pillow, to answer the call from the ministering angel, who sought to bring comfort and consolation to the couch of affliction. How justly then has the poet described woman in her loveliest aspect—

“When affliction wrings the brow,
A ministering angel thou.”

We arrived at Michael Hynam's farm during a thunderstorm. Young Radameyer here met his father, who was on his way from Cape Town, and with whom he was obliged to return home, therefore he arranged with Hynam, to allow one of his sons to go forward with me to Zondag's, the house to which it was his intention to have conducted me; and after partaking of an early dinner, between eleven and twelve o'clock, by which time the weather had cleared, we all set off on our respective journeys, but when I arrived at Zondag's,* where I expected to find fresh horses, I was disappointed in my hopes, and had to proceed to the farm of Mr. Staden, three-quarters of an hour distant, where I obtained horses for a two hours' journey. While these were preparing I got into conversation with an Englishman, who was a tanner, and employed at the different farms in the neighbourhood. He informed me that he procured very good bark from the mimosa trees, which are

* This was the first house I arrived at, after my excursion over the mountains from Plettenberg Bay.

found in great numbers, and that he liked to live among the farmers, where he was always well treated, and where there was abundance of employment. The horses being ready, I set off a little before sunset, but as it soon began to rain, I had a very unpleasant ride, for the road was slippery and hilly, however, I reached my journey's end about eight o'clock, and stopped at the house of a respectable farmer and waggon-maker, called Michael Muller. He is employed by all the farmers of the surrounding country, and gets plenty of orders, but very little money, notwithstanding which he is a very jolly fellow, and extremely hospitable, both to strangers and neighbours, giving many entertainments, according to the custom of this part of the country ; where they occasionally purchase a small cask of brandy, or wine, and invite all the neighbouring farmers and their wives to feast until the cask is out. This treat is generally expected by the friends and relatives of a farmer, on his return from Cape Town, after selling the produce of his farm, and among the articles which he brings home with him, the spirits or wine for the merry-making is rarely forgotten, therefore, it may be supposed, that he generally finds plenty of persons ready to welcome his return, and hear the news. At these times they maintain a constant revel, eating and drinking throughout the entire day. The women assist in the cooking, while the men are occupied either with their bottle, or their frolics ; if the treat

consists of spirits, they drink it pure, valiantly despising the admixture of water.

I found an Englishman, named Fox, living at Muller's, who was occupied in mending gunlocks, &c. He had formerly been in business, as a cutler at Cape Town, but having failed, the sly fox retired to the bush to bury his mortifications in seclusion, and followed his trade, as an itinerant blacksmith, seeking employment at the different farm-houses.

Wednesday, April 1.—There having been a good deal of rain in the night, my host recommended me not to start before ten o'clock, as there were two rivers to cross, which could not be passed immediately after heavy rains, but being mountain streams, they both rose and fell very rapidly, therefore by waiting a few hours I should not be likely to meet any detention. I was thankful for this information, and followed his advice. I here drank the infusion of a wild herb, that is used for tea, by the country people, and thought it a good substitute; but we are all so much the slaves of circumstances, that I can hardly say I was a very competent judge, for I have frequently found that what in one place may seem good, in another is pronounced execrable.

I set off at the appointed time, and stopped at a farm-house about one, to refresh my horses for an hour, and then proceeded to Mr. Van Roey's house, where I arrived at four o'clock. This is the nearest farm to the foot of Craddock Kloof, which is the

principal pass from the Lange Kloof over the mountains to George Town. Those who are proceeding to the westward, and have no occasion to call at George Town, will find an easier pass further on, called Ataquas Kloof, which it is supposed will soon become the chief line of communication to the Lange Kloof, from Cape Town, *via* Hottentots Holland Kloof, Zwellendam, &c., the natural obstacles here being much less formidable than those of Craddock Kloof. I arrived at a period of festivity, such as I had not before witnessed at the house of a boor. It was a feast held in honour of his two daughters, who had been married on the preceding Sunday, to the sons of respectable farmers in the neighbourhood. One to a son of Zondag, whose waggon I had passed about an hour before, taking his bride home. The other daughter had become the wife of a son of Hynam, and this couple still remained in the house. It is the custom among the farmers, on the evening of a wedding, to drink the health of the new married couple immediately after supper, upon which signal the bride retires, accompanied by the ladies, who assist her in disrobing. When the bridegroom receives permission to enter the bridal chamber, he is accompanied thither by all the gentlemen, not only to the door, but into the room, to view the bride in her novel situation ; after a few moments the bridegroom is left alone, and the rest run off to the festive hall in boisterous merriment, where they

continue drinking, smoking, and singing throughout the greater part of the night. It is not uncommon for young couples, even upon the wedding night, to sleep in the same room with other married people ; but if they are less punctilious in matters of modesty, than we of enlightened Europe, it must be conceded, that in one particular at least they are more moral, for the farmers' daughters are very scrupulous about the conduct of the young bachelors, and no young man suspected of being intimate with the slave girls, would be admitted as a suitor to any respectable farmer's daughter. The farmers are also very careful in providing for their offspring, which they accomplish in the following manner. On the birth of a child, a cow is set aside, which with its increase is considered the child's property, as also one or more slave children.

Young people are, however, accustomed to be kept under the strictest control by their parents, and very rarely marry without their perfect acquiescence, indeed their matrimonial connections are generally arranged by them, the contract being a mere matter of bargain : for instance, one farmer says to another, " If I give my daughter so many head of cattle, to marry your son, what will you give him ?" The agreement being made, the subsequent arrangement between the younger parties, does not often occupy more than a few minutes, even supposing that they had never met

before ; on the day of marriage, the husband takes possession of his own cattle ; which generally consists of a team of oxen, to the number of ten or twelve, which have previously been broken in under his own inspection ; and also of his intended bride's portion of ten or twelve cows. The bridegroom's father furnishes a waggon, the bride's mother a bed and cooking utensils, these are placed conveniently in the waggon, and with them the young people set out on their journey, to some part favourable to the feeding of cattle, probably a spot that had been previously selected, and of which they solicit a grant from Government ; and when they have occupied it three years, as a request place or farm, it is usually granted to them. On arriving at their destination they build what is termed a Hartebeest house, by fixing rough unhewn spars, either of mimosa or bamboo, into the ground, securing them together at the top, and thatching both roof and walls with rushes, this, with a kraal for their cattle, their slaves, and a Hottentot family, apprenticed to them for seven or fourteen years, as the case may be, forms their establishment ; but until this habitation is completed, their waggon answers all the purposes of a dwelling. They live on the produce of their guns, game being abundant, until their herd of cattle is sufficiently increased to warrant slaughter and sale. Thus a new married couple in the interior of Africa, are set out in life at a trifling expense, and in a few years they become,

in the estimation of their neighbours and friends, independent, if not wealthy. I here met a Lieutenant in the English army, on half-pay, who has been living some years among the farmers, boarding at any house where the situation chances, for a time, to please him. He kindly rendered me all the assistance in his power ; for, although some of the farmers, and generally their sons, both understand and speak English, they cannot enter into our ideas and feelings so well as a countryman. Their intentions may be good ; but their manners are rough, and their intelligence rarely reaches beyond the affairs of their farm.

Thursday, 2.—My horses being ready about seven o'clock, I took leave of the festive scene.—My journey this day unexpectedly proved to be of a dismal character, having met with obstructions at all points, and experiencing the only unkind treatment that I had been exposed to, since my arrival in the Colony—and this, too, from the hands of a woman. My first disappointment was in not finding horses at the house of John Thysel, where I arrived about noon, after five hours riding, under a hot sun : however, learning that I could get plenty at the next farm, only one hour distant, I told my guide that he must go forward to that house, to which he agreed ; and went, as I thought, to saddle the horses ; but, after a considerable delay, on inquiry, I was told that he had returned home. My vexation at this news, was aggravated

by the inhospitality of the people ; who, although I had been more than two hours in the house, did not invite me to take any refreshment ; however, my mind was so bent upon continuing my journey, that I did not regard this so much as the delay. At last, an old Hottentot (half tipsy), who spoke a little English, came and talked to me, when I endeavoured, by flattery and good words, to find out some means of getting forward to the next house ; but, I could elicit nothing beyond the stupid iteration of—"There is only one lame horse on the farm, and what can I do?" until I was weary both of him and every thing around me. But, after bargaining until my patience was well nigh exhausted, I got the people to find me a couple of horses, for about twice the ordinary price, when the old Hottentot indulged in another potation, upon the strength of the bargain ; after which I was placed upon the lame animal, and the Hottentot mounted a poney to accompany me. Being well charged with brandy, he now commenced flogging my horse to make him gallop over the rough, as well as the smooth ground, until I desired him to discontinue, for I thought the poor animal would be down every instant, but my guide then began an encomium upon the creature's merits, swearing that his sire was an English horse, consequently, that he was game to the back-bone ; a declaration, probably, intended to propitiate me as an Englishman : however, we certainly lost no time upon the

journey. We crossed three branches of the Elephant's River, within two miles of our destination, a farm called Red Wall, belonging to Mr. Lambritz, who, unfortunately for me, was from home, as his wife received me in the most uncourteous manner, and scolded the guide for bringing me there. Thinking this was merely a temporary effervescence that would soon subside, I seated myself patiently, turning a deaf ear to her angry remarks, or, only occasionally putting in a word to avert the storm.

“ Since life's best joys consist in peace and ease,
And few can save, or serve, but all may please ;
Oh, let th' ungentle spirit learn from hence,
A small unkindness is a great offence.”—MOORE.

After some time, I ventured to insinuate that I was hungry, but it was of no avail. I next hinted that I was thirsty, upon which a cup of thick coffee, without either sugar or milk, was brought to me. The hostess and all the family now disappeared, leaving me solus with my nasty coffee, which it was impossible to drink, even after ten hours fast, seven of which had been passed on horseback. At last, hearing some one cross the room before me, I ventured to ask for some bread, which was brought to me in the hand of an old female slave, her mistress having cut it from the loaf in her own room : as it proved very tasteless and gritty, I requested a little salt, which was also brought in the palm of the same hand ; and from which I took

a few grains out of the middle, thinking it the cleanest I could select. If I had been in a Dutch jail, I should have been better accommodated; for, having money in my pocket, I was both able and willing to pay for every thing I required; and why this woman, who, having a husband and a family, might be supposed to possess some portion of humanity, should have treated me in so unfeeling a manner, I am at a loss to imagine; particularly as she must have known the principles of Christianity, for I heard her children singing psalms, with their governess, in the adjoining chamber! I can only suppose that the evil spirit was tormenting her at the time, and so she, in her turn, chose to torment me. I remained alone until near eight o'clock, occasionally asking any one who passed, for horses, but the invariable reply was, "Nix, Mynheer." As these were not to be obtained, I requested that a man might be allowed to walk with me to the next farm, which was only nine miles distant; this is called an hour and a half on horseback, and three on foot: but, no! the woman was inflexible; neither horses, boys,* nor the least hope of assistance, would she encourage. At eight o'clock, I was invited to partake of the children's supper, at which meal the governess presided, and which consisted of the simplest fare,

* All their slaves, or black servants, are called boys in Dutch families.

chiefly vegetables and milk ; however, any refreshment was welcome to a man who had fasted fourteen hours ; and I thankfully accepted the invitation ; but, as the governess did not speak English, and I knew only a few Dutch words, that were requisite for the necessities of the road, we were not able to converse ; and as soon as the supper was over, I was conducted to a mattrass spread for me on the ground, and was given to understand, that I must go to bed, as all the family were about to retire for the night. In an hour after this, being unable to sleep, I heard the dogs bark, giving notice of some one's approach ; and I soon perceived that the master of the house, with his eldest daughter, had arrived from a visit in the neighbourhood. Several persons passed through the room, but I held my peace, and having my watch and money under my pillow, I had no apprehensions, therefore, I waited patiently to see what the morrow would bring forth.

Friday, 3.—On my rising, the master of the house accosted me in a very civil manner, and offered to provide horses for me as soon as they could be brought in from the field. I was also presented with some excellent coffee, and good bread, with sweetmeats as a substitute for butter ; and he stood to converse with me all the time I was taking my breakfast ; being, apparently, desirous of making amends for the unkind treatment I had received from his wife, of which he seemed to be

aware. Soon after my repast, the horses were announced, and I was happy in leaving a house where I had experienced such extraordinary conduct from a woman—conduct, so contrary to the character of that sex, whose charities and sympathies have been the theme of every traveller ; indeed, I consider Mrs. Lambritz a perfect anomaly in nature ; for, it is acknowledged on all hands, that, however complexion or feature may differ, the heart of woman, in every clime and in every region, overflows with tenderness, compassion, and sensibility. Ledyard's celebrated passage, which has already been quoted by Mungo Park, both of whom were such competent judges of the nature of woman, and whose opinions, from their wide acquaintance with humanity in its most untutored state, must be received as oracular, so entirely coincides with mine, that I cannot forbear to transcribe their testimony into my own pages.

“ To a woman (says Ledyard), I never addressed myself in the language of decency and friendship, without receiving a decent and friendly answer. If I was hungry, or thirsty, wet or sick, they did not hesitate, like men, to perform a generous action. In so free and kind a manner did they contribute to my relief, that if I was dry, I drank the sweetest draught, and, if hungry, I ate the coarsest meal with a double relish.”

Such are my sentiments, for I, too, owe many obligations to the free-will offerings of self-sacri-

ficing woman ; who, whatever they may be charged with, whether of frivolity, weakness, or vanity, can never, like man, merit the accusation of selfishness or apathy :—among the gayest, or the coldest (except it be a solitary demon-driven creature, like Mrs. Lambritz, and who goes but to prove the rule), there are none whose heart will not echo Crabbe's beautiful lines—

“ 'Tis good the fainting soul to cheer,
To see the famish'd stranger fed,
To milk for him the mother-deer,
To smooth for him the furry bed.”

I reached the house of Mr. Jager in less than two hours, where the reception and hospitality I experienced made me think I had awakened from a fit of the nightmare, or had been transported from the abyss of Pandemonium to the celestial regions. The instant I entered the house, I was attended not merely with the ordinary courtesy due to a traveller, but with a sympathetic kindness truly grateful. The mistress of this house was a very superior young woman for so retired a situation, and she was greatly astonished at the account of the ill-treatment I had received from Mrs. Lambritz, whose husband, with his daughter, and a son-in-law, the husband of another daughter, had been regaling here on the previous evening ; the young man still remained ; he was an Englishman, and a carpenter, and I had some conversation with him.

I was here promptly supplied with horses, Mrs.

Jager insisting that I should ride her horse, which she at least believed was the best on the farm, and which proved to be both gentle and serviceable. This is not the only instance, amongst the farmers in the Colony, in which I have been favoured with the loan of a lady's horse, and being convinced it was intended as a peculiar mark of kindness, I always appreciated the compliment accordingly. From this house I left the line of road to Cape Town, *via* Ataquas Kloof,* and took the road to Worcester, the first part of which was called the Twenty-four Rivers, from having to pass that number in pretty quick succession. About eleven o'clock I took leave of my obliging and hospitable host, who provided me with an intelligent mulatto for a guide. Within a little more than seven miles, one hour's ride, I passed three farms belonging to three brothers, the first being about half an hour, three miles' distance, the second twenty minutes, two miles further, and the third twenty minutes, two miles beyond the second. The brothers chiefly cultivate the tobacco plant, which is esteemed the best in the Colony, and which they

* From Mr. Jager's to Mr. Roubenhaur's at the commencement of Ataquas Kloof is six hours, and from Mr. Roubenhaur's to Mr. Meyer's, (the Field Cornet) on the opposite side of the Kloof, is three hours, making fifteen hours from Mr. Van Roey's at the foot of Craddock Kloof. From Van Roey's over Craddock Kloof, through George Town to Meyer's, is something less, but the road over Craddock Kloof is very steep and bad.

send to the eastern districts, viz. Graaf Reinet, Graham's Town, &c. finding they can there obtain a higher price for it than at Cape Town. At the time I was there it was only two skillings, or four pence-halfpenny per pound in their neighbourhood, while it was seven skillings, or one shilling and threepence three-farthings at Graaf Reinet. They are also celebrated for growing the straightest and finest bamboos in the Colony, which they turn to good account, as the farmers are very choice in their rods for waggon whips, some of which are twenty feet long. They use three kinds of whips, with each waggon team, viz. a very long one to reach the more distant cattle, a shorter one for those about the centre of the team, and a sambok for the shaft cattle. I stopped to dine at Henry Schoeman's, one of the three brothers, and very soon after leaving his house, I forded the first river, and in four hours crossed twenty-four distinct rivers, which the Dutch call Drifts. They were all mountain streams, some very strong, and with very stony beds. I arrived at Philip Botha's about sunset, and half an hour before I reached the house, passed John Marais', on whose property is the celebrated Cango Cave, at about a quarter of an hour's ride from his dwelling, which being small, will not afford accommodation for strangers who visit the Cave, and who, therefore, go to Philip Botha's, whose house is more than usually capacious. It is necessary to send to the Field

Cornet, who resides at three hours distance, for permission to visit the Cave, and who receives for it a regulated price of fifteen shillings; this fee is said to be for the use of the ladder which he is obliged to keep in repair. Five or six men must also be hired to carry torches, &c. so that it is rather an expensive excursion, and as it has been minutely examined and described by Mr. Thompson, in his Travels through Southern Africa, and accurately measured by Mr. Poleman of Cape Town, I considered it mere loss of time to visit a place so well known, hoping to find something more curious wherewith to gratify my readers. I therefore merely make the foregoing remarks for the information of those travellers who may think the Cave worth their attention.

I quietly seated myself with Mr. Botha and his family for the evening, and after sunset was surprised by witnessing a somewhat singular ceremony, viz. all the slaves coming successively to bid good night to their master and mistress, and next, by the uproarious manner in which the tutor and his pupils, sung the Evening Hymn before supper, which they executed in so discordant a key, that a stranger would have supposed they were trying whose lungs were the most powerful; for my part could not distinguish a single word. These stentorian choristers consisted of Mr. Botha's three nephews, and his children, twenty in number, all by the same wife. Their tutor and musical

director was a Mr. C. B. Lewring from *Fadderland*, (Holland.) He repeated the Creed in a very audible and emphatic manner, and when supper was concluded, my horses being ordered for an early hour in the morning, we all retired to rest, according to the accustomed usage of a Dutch family.

CHAP. XII.

Field Cornet Botha—Farm houses—Caledon Kloof—House of Straw—An active Housewife—An Eye to Business—Increasing Prosperity of Graham's Town—Field Cornet Joubert—Order for Horses—Anecdote of a Hottentot guide—Warm-water Place—Family Apartment—An early Start—A jolly Quack Doctress—Chalybeate Spring—Bacchanalian effects of the Vintage—Controversy concerning the Author—Town of Worcester—Juvenile Guide—The Scalding Spring of Brand Valley—Moravian Missionary Station at Gnadenthal—Employment for Hottentots and Bastards—Wild Horses—Franché Hoek Pass—Field Cornet Hugo—Great Drakenstein—Visit the Paarl—Bang Hoek—Stellenbosch—Farmers' Wine Company—The Two Doctors—Symptoms of approaching the Capital—Arrival at the Brewery—Return to Cape Town—Author visits Table Mountain on Horseback—Difficulties of the Adventure—Former Expeditions to the Summit—Vineyards of Great, Little, and Hoeg Constantias—Flamingos—Visitors to the Vineyards—Mode of licensing Wine and Spirit Houses—Dinner to Sir Lowry Cole—Origin of names of Districts—Population Table—Races at Cape Town—Author's distaste for the amusement, and reasons.

Saturday, April 4, 1829.—I WAS called by the schoolmaster at four o'clock, and set off at five. In about an hour I arrived at Mr. Fablan's, the brother-in-law of Mr. Botha, I here took a cup of coffee, and proceeded to the Field Cornet Botha's, where I arrived about eight o'clock, and was entertained with breakfast, and a long story from an old Scotch carpenter, who was residing in

the house. After discussing the former, and vainly hoping for a termination of the latter, I was glad to proceed with two good horses, and the son of my host as my guide, and had the additional satisfaction of finding the charges very moderate. In one hour I passed the house of Mr. Botha's nephew, and an hour and a half from thence I arrived at a farm where I got fresh horses, but met with some very talkative men, from whom I was glad to make a speedy retreat; I therefore stopped at a farm an hour further on the road to refresh, and arrived two hours afterwards at the farm of Radameyer, where there was some demur about fresh horses, which, however, I finally obtained. In the meantime I banqueted upon cakes, good wine, and fine grapes, all of which were luxuries in that part of the country. I had been told, in case horses were furnished, there was no guide, as the only boy who could have been spared, was gone to some distance for water, and was not expected back before sunset, but after I had succeeded in engaging my previous guide to accompany me with Mr. Radameyer's horses to the next stage, they contrived to find a person in their own employment. It would, however, have been pleasanter to have remained all night at this farm, than to have encountered so tiresome a ride as that I underwent for seven hours, the last four of which the horses were so jaded that they could scarcely put one leg before the other. In one hour we arrived at the

farm of Van Zyl, where we only remained a few minutes to procure a draught of water, and then made the best of our way toward Caledon Kloof, which we entered in about half an hour. This is a long dismal opening in a range of mountains, which we were an hour and a half in traversing ; and it was not till four hours after leaving it, that we reached the house of Mr. Brain, where I was destined to pass the night, and which we had great difficulty in finding, having diverged several times, and called at sundry places in the neighbourhood before we ascertained its position. It was consequently near midnight when we arrived, but Mr. Brain kindly arose, and provided us with coffee and a good fire ; both most acceptable refreshments. After enjoying these I was put into, as the children say, “ a real right earnest ” house of straw, it being built entirely of that material, where I slept soundly until five in the morning.

Sunday, 5.—I took leave of my kind host at daylight, for the Field Cornet Joubert's, two hours distant, who was from home when I arrived. His wife informed me that there were no horses on the farm, but recommended me to ride quickly after her husband, who would give me an order to the next house. This lady was superintending the process of bottling a cask of brandy, of which she hospitably presented me a glass to taste ; but I gave the preference to a cup of tea, and the brandy fell to the share of my guide, who, nothing loth, gulped down

the nectarean draught with infinite satisfaction. Of his taste for this cordial beverage, I had been already acquainted, having been compelled to bribe him with money to procure it, before I could ensure his additional services, his engagement with me terminating here.

Understanding that I had come from Graham's Town, the busy housewife inquired the price of brandy there, but I was unable to respond sagaciously to her query, brandy being an article with which my acquaintance was very small. Similar inquiries respecting the markets of Graham's Town were not infrequent, and were by me considered as indicative of the rising importance of that town. This belief has been since still more strengthened, by learning, that many articles are now forwarded thither, from the interior, which were formerly exclusively confined to the markets of Cape Town; this, of course, produces in return a demand for various merchandise, which being sent to Algoa Bay by coasters, traverse comparatively but a small portion of the land; an important advantage to those engaged in the traffic, owing to the great saving in the expense of land carriage, a consideration that must necessarily render it desirable, that those interested should throw their whole weight into the scale, to increase the advantages of the place, so that they may ultimately reap the full harvest of their industry. This hope or expectation, purely selfish as it is, is nevertheless the surest bulwark

upon which to found the prosperity of a town, for man is necessarily so much the slave of expediency, and the advocate of his personal interest; that he must be singularly obtuse, or blindly perverse, who refuses to assist in raising the pile which is to prove the stepping-stone to his future independence. In furnishing liberally the markets at Graham's Town, the advantages to the neighbouring farmers are so obvious, and in bartering merchandise on profitable terms, the results to the merchants are so promising, that there can scarcely be a doubt, that the two parties will combine their whole strength to concentrate their wealth, and render Graham's Town a place of much importance in the Cape Colony.

After taking a cup of tea, I set out in search of the Field Cornet, whom I soon overtook, in company with a party of ladies; and my guide having made known my wants to him, he sent a verbal message by him to the people at the next house, which we reached in about half an hour, and soon after the Field Cornet and his fair companions arrived there also. Here, according to custom, many excuses were at first made, to evade my demand for horses, but they were at last brought to the door, at the instance of an Anglicised German, who acted as my interpreter and advocate. Notwithstanding the little disappointment concomitant upon my first request, the family were all very kind, placing both dinner and tea before me,

and requesting me to remain and spend the day with them and their friends; but I was obliged to decline their invitation, for if I had delayed upon the road as frequently as I was tempted to do, through the hospitality of the inhabitants, I do not know when I should have reached Cape Town. However, I must confess that I wished to have extended my stay in the Colony, in which case I should not have been obliged to hurry through it, in the manner I was compelled to do, and consequently should have escaped the vexations contingent upon haste, and enjoyed many pleasures, from which I was obliged to turn away with the sternness of a Diogenes. The Field Cornet most kindly wrote a general order to all the farmers, on my line of road, in his district, and of which I give a literal translation from the Dutch.

“ Good Friend,

“ Receive the man, and take him with your horse to Piet Fourie's, and he will see that the man is taken to the Bath, to Jan Van Kalder's, and he will pay the expenses. You will take care not to detain the man, but help him on as quick as possible. Yours,

G. JOUBERT, *Field Cornet*.

“ P.S. You will give him a quiet horse to ride.”

Armed with this eccentric, and most original document, I set forth full of joy and confidence, assured that I should now get on as briskly as I could desire, nor was I this time destined to disap-

pointment, for the result proved that I held a talisman of power. My first adventure was at the next farm, about four miles distant, where my Hottentot guide demanded a skilling (twopence farthing) for each horse, not however, without an humble apology for the exorbitant charge, which set forth, that only one of the horses was his own property, and that the sum had been named by the owner of the other horse; this very much reminded me of the Jew's instructions to Sir Oliver Surface, in the School for Scandal, where he recommends him to say, that the money is not his own, but a friend's,—“and that friend is a d—d extortionate dog, but you cannot help that, you know.” However, in this instance, the price was of course very small, and I thought so, but as I did not choose to let him into the secret, lest it might prove to the prejudice of other travellers, and as my conscience would not suffer me to accept his services and those of his horses at so cheap a rate, I told him that in consequence of his civility and speed, I would present him with half a rix-dollar (nine pence), a compensation which he received as a handsome gratuity, and was proportionately thankful.

Having disposed of this man, I got fresh horses for an hour and a half to Piet Fourie's, paying only three skillings for that distance, and set off about three o'clock, with the owner of the horses for my guide. The road from Caledon Kloof to

within an hour of Van Kalder's was good, but we had then to labour over a very steep and stony hill, the path beyond which was not many degrees better. We reached Van Kalder's about six o'clock. This estate is called Warm-water Place, from a hot spring situated about 300 yards up the side of a hill, immediately behind the house. There is a bath-room about 100 yards below the source, into which the water is conducted by tubes. The temperature of the water is about 100° of F. From the lateness of the hour I was not able to bathe that night, a pleasure which I had been anticipating, and which would have proved an exquisite luxury after so long a ride, and on the following morning I could not afford the loss of so much time. This place belonged to two brothers, who had their respective establishments upon it, at a short distance from each other. The owner of the larger house not being at home, the other brother conducted me to the bath-room and spring, and afterwards to his own dwelling, which was very small, for I was obliged to sleep in the same room with his wife and family, however, the family were both civil and hospitable, and he promised to have his horses ready at three o'clock in the morning, when he would himself conduct me to the Field Cornet's, which was three hours distant.

Monday, 6.—We were on horseback before three o'clock, and arrived at the Field Cornet's soon after daylight. From hence it is only three hours

ride to Zwellendam, but the road is very hilly, and otherwise bad; however, I did not wish to take that route, and, as I was readily provided with horses, and a fresh order, I set off with the Field Cornet's son for my guide, about seven, and, in four hours, reached Johannes Brewer's, who gave us a good dinner, with plenty of brandy and wine. His wife, who seemed to have taken a bountiful portion of the exhilarating juices, insisted upon making a circle around each of my eyes with tar, a balsam whose virtues she volubly panegyrised, and warmly recommended to my daily use, prophesying, from my perseverance, the perfect restoration of my sight. About one o'clock I took leave of this jolly couple for Zwanapoles, three hours distant, my guide's steed having a foal following her all the way. This farm is near to the entrance of Kokman's Kloof; and there is a hot spring within an hour's ride of it, but in a different direction to the kloof; notwithstanding which, my curiosity induced me to visit it. I found the temperature of the water to be about 100° of F., but did not discover any thing very peculiar in its taste. It is said to be chalybeate. A bath-room has been built over the spring, but it is not much frequented. It is the property of Mr. Joubert, who has a farm in its immediate vicinity. On my arrival at Zwanapoles, I observed that the vintage season had not been without its effects upon the family; for they were more like a group of Bac-

chanalians at their revels, than of reasonable persons engaged in a laborious occupation. Many farmers express brandy from the whole produce of their vineyards; others, only from the refuse. I know not which method was adopted here; but to judge from the conflict of tongues, I should presume that the intoxicating beverage was very abundant. Much altercation ensued before it was arranged in what manner I should prosecute my journey; at last, the eldest son, who appeared to be more saucy than tipsy, but enough of both to be intolerably odious, determined to accompany me through the kloof, to the Field Cornet's beyond it, about an hour and a half's ride. When arrived there, I found a Dutchman, who spoke English, acting as tutor to the family. He appeared a reasonable man, and entered into my feelings, but he could not make the Field Cornet understand how it was that I could derive any satisfaction from travelling, and the subject was warmly discussed for some time, without producing any sort of conviction.

Tuesday, 7.—Set off at three in the morning, and arrived at the next farm about five. My guide informed me, that, a few days before, he had picked up a young wolf on this road, and that it was then tied up at the Field Cornet's house. About seven, I proceeded to the dwelling of the Field Cornet of the district, three hours distant, and from thence to Worcester, two hours distant,

near which town I had to cross several branches of the Hex River. On my arrival I went to the house of Mr. Le Seur, a magistrate, to whom I had a particular introduction : I now had the pleasure of receiving three letters from Cape Town, one of which was from England.

Wednesday, 8.—As I made a second visit to Worcester, I shall reserve my observations for that time. I took my leave, for the present, of Mr. and Mrs. Le Seur, with the intention of visiting Gnadenthal, and returning to Cape Town by the Franche Hoek, &c. I left Worcester with so young a guide, that, when he got off his horse to arrange the saddle bags, he was unable to remount, until I got off my horse to replace him on his seat : he was only eight or nine years of age, and would have been an invaluable importation, to act as tiger to one of our metropolitan fashionables. After an hour's ride, I arrived at Mr. De Witt's, whose place is called Brand Valley, from some hot springs of that name in the neighbourhood. Over these there is a bathing-house erected ; but the water is so hot, being at the temperature of 142°. F., that it requires some time to cool before it can be used ; and as the dwelling house is about half a mile from the springs, I found that, if I waited to take a bath, subject to all the delays attendant upon Dutch proceedings, it would be impossible for me to reach Gnadenthal that night ; and, therefore, chose rather to pass an hour in the society of Mr. De

Witt, his wife, and brother: the latter of whom was a brother to me in affliction; fortunately for him, however, he was provided with abundant occupation, of a nature that was agreeable to his taste; and hence he derived contentment, a blessing compared with which the treasures of the world are but as gilded baubles.

Brand Valley Farm comprises about 6000 acres of excellent land, and has so great a command of water, that every part of it can be sufficiently and regularly irrigated. Wheat, rice, and the vine, are, therefore, found to succeed very well. From hence I proceeded, with the same conductor and horses, to Mr. Pretorius's farm, near the Zonderend river, which I reached about three o'clock, having passed several farms, where I was refused horses. Here, however, I procured them to take me to the Missionary station at Gnadenthal, which I gained about eight o'clock; too late, however, to see any of the Missionaries that night; for, as they rise with the day, they retire soon after its close; I was, therefore, conducted to a lodging-house, kept by a Bastaard Hottentot, who spoke English, where I was soon provided with a good supper and bed, and felt much more comfortable than I should have done at the Missionary house, because, here I knew I might ask for whatever I wished, yet only pay for what I received. This lodging-house has been established with the consent, and by the wish of the Missionaries, in con-

sequence of the numerous visits paid by strangers to the establishment ; who, when accommodated there, broke in on the regular habits and good order of the institution.

Thursday, 9.—At daylight I was conducted to the Missionary dwelling, when I was introduced to the Missionaries and their wives, in the common room, where they were taking coffee ; but, to my great disappointment, not one present could speak English. The principal, Mr. Hallbeck, who was said to be conversant with the language, was absent, therefore I was forced to confine myself to such general inquiries as could be conveyed by the master of the lodging-house, who accompanied me, and acted as my interpreter. I learned that they not only superintend all the necessary duties of instructing the Hottentots, but also employ a great number of men, well known in the Colony by the name of “Bastaards,”* as blacksmiths, waggon-makers, &c., paying them for their work as regular tradesmen, excepting during the harvest, when they

* These are free people, composed of a mixture of Hottentots, liberated slaves (belonging to individuals in the Colony, and also prize negroes), Malays, emancipated Indian convicts, &c. Being chiefly Mahomeddians, they marry according to the forms of their own religion, which does not legitimize their children ; they are, therefore, in the eye of the law, considered “Bastaards ;” and the only privilege they have of citizenship, is, that of being allowed, or, in other words, obliged to pay taxes : yet, all those who embrace Christianity, and are married according to the forms of the established church, enjoy the same privileges as the white inhabitants. It is to be feared, that, by far the greater number of these mixed

are employed by the farmers, as labourers, at the different farms, and paid at the rate of one schepel† of wheat per diem, by which they lay in a sufficient stock to serve their families until the returning season. The Missionaries not only direct, but assist in all the varieties of work themselves. Their wives have a school for the female children, whose finest works are sold to visitors for the general benefit of the institution. Every member of the establishment is expected to attend the morning and evening prayers, daily ; and also to assist in the regular service on Sundays.

Soon after I left Gnadenthal, I began to ascend a very steep and rugged hill, that lay on my way to the Field Cornet's of the district, where I arrived at one o'clock ; and again met a difficulty about horses, the Field Cornet being very anxious to persuade me that the hour was too late to prosecute my journey ; however, he very kindly invited me to pass the night in his house ; to which, not being able to persuade me, he not only ordered steeds, after a little entreaty on my part, but gave me a good dinner *ad interim*. I set off about three o'clock, soon after which the rain be-
races of coloured people, live together without the semblance of any legal ceremony, in which case, their offspring are not misnamed.—Notwithstanding, however, that many of them have since been instructed in the Christian religion, and afterwards legally married, they still go under the common appellation of “ Bastards.”

† A schepel is something less than a bushel ; three bushels being equal to four schepels.

gan to fall, and a very dismal evening set in, the wind and storm increasing as I advanced. At the entrance of the Franche Hoek Pass, there is a toll-house, where I halted for a moment to pay twopence halfpenny for each horse, which I considered to be about the intrinsic value of the animals; for we had the utmost difficulty in urging them over the mountains, and I was obliged to lead my steed up to the top of it against the whole force of the wind and rain: however, I was determined that he should carry me down at all risks, and so he did, with some flogging. Just after passing the toll-house, we were nearly run over by a drove of horses, that came galloping down the hill without saddles, bridles, drivers, or riders.

I arrived at the house of Mr. Hugo, the Field Cornet of the district, very wet, very cold, and very hungry; but, by that gentleman's kind attention, all my wants were soon relieved: he had an excellent house, a fine family, and appeared to live in a comfortable style: an English tutor resided with them, and several of the children spoke English very well. In the district of Franche Hoek, or French Corner, there are twenty-five farms, which, of course, vary in extent, as well as in produce, the largest of these makes no more than 150 leagers* of wine, and the smallest never less than thirty leagers annually.

* A leager of wine contains eight half aums, of nineteen gallons each.

Friday, 10.—I set off at six o'clock with my host's eldest son for a guide. We had frequent showers on our way, during the heaviest of which we took shelter at a respectable farm-house, where we were invited to breakfast, but being near our destination, I declined the civility, and we arrived at half-past eight at the house of Mr. Isaac Marais, at Great Drakenstein. This gentleman was married to a sister of Mr. Le Seur, the magistrate at Worcester. I set off again immediately after breakfast, to visit the Paarl, chief town of the district of the same name; and having passed a couple of hours in company with Mrs. Robinson and her daughter, I returned to Drakenstein, which I reached about five o'clock.

The district of Great Drakenstein contains forty farms, of which a portion is called Bang Hoek, comprising four estates. The soil being considered most favourable to the vine and other fruit trees, the district is principally appropriated to vineyards and gardens. These farms make annually, in the aggregate, from 3000 to 5000 leagers of wine. Mr. Marais's estate, where I was visiting (named Lorraines), alone produces from 80 to 150 leagers annually, besides an immense quantity of fruits, in great variety. There is a very picturesque perpendicular waterfall on this property, about three miles from the house. The farmers send their wine to town in September, because the grass has then shed its seed, and there is a plenti-



T. Daniel delt.

Day & Hagne lith^{rs} to the King.

WATERFALL at GREAT DRAKENSTEIN.

Smith, Elder & Co 65 Cornhill.

ful supply of provender at the regular outspanning places: this is likewise the most leisure season for the farmer.

Saturday, 11.—After a very early breakfast, I set out for Stellenbosch, three hours distant, passing Bang Hoek (or Frightful Corner), on my way. Having an introduction to Dr. O'Flinn, I proceeded to his house, and subsequently paid a visit with him to the Civil Commissioner, Mr. Ryneveldt. This gentleman is a confidential officer of the Government; he is much respected in the district, where he exercises the chief authority. There is a remarkable oak tree close to Mr. Ryneveldt's residence; the circumference of its trunk measuring no less than nineteen feet. We also called upon Mr. Roos, who lived at a little distance from the town. He was President of the Committee for forming a new Wine Company among the farmers, for the purpose of adopting measures to improve the quality and character of Cape wines. The outline of their plan was nearly as follows:—They were to have stores in Cape Town to deposit approved samples, which were to consist of two qualities, (*viz.*) a first and second rate; these were to be inspected by competent persons, who were to ship them direct to their agent in London; and the capital of the Farmers' Wine Company was to consist of ten leagers of old wine, and fifteen of new, to each share, &c.

Besides my friend, Dr. O'Flinn, there was also

at Stellenbosch, another medical practitioner, named Dr. Freshfield, who was a great lover of Natural History, but it was thought that he had been more successful in collecting curious specimens, than in obtaining patients : however that may be, he was fortunate in being able to console himself by the exercise of an elegant and enlightened taste, fully sufficient to make leisure delightful. Stellenbosch is but a thinly populated place, consequently house-rent is very low ; and strangers can be boarded and lodged very respectably at the rate of six shillings per diem. A few persons generally resort hither from Cape Town during the hot weather ; as likewise invalids, from the East Indies, sojourning at the Cape.

I took an early dinner with Dr. and Mrs. O'Flinn, who had lately taken possession of a good house, that they had recently purchased for 300*l.*, which was esteemed a great bargain. The Doctor engrosses nearly all the practice at Stellenbosch and its neighbourhood ; but he is too liberal to grow rich, and his services, even by the farmers, are generally requited by produce ; a most inconvenient mode of payment. The only beggar I heard of in the Colony, was mentioned to me by the Doctor, as having asked charity of him.

After procuring horses, at an exorbitant rate, I set off about three o'clock, having paid for the four hours ride from Stellenbosch to Mr. Van Renen's (about twenty miles), fourteen rix-dollars, although

the coach fare from Cape Town to the Paarl, which is thirty-five miles, is only five rix-dollars; but here, as in other parts of the world, I found that the nearer I drew to the capital, the expenses proportionably progressed. This arises from many causes common to all great marts, where horses, provender, and all the necessaries of life, as well as rent, &c. must be higher, as the demand is greater. Instead of going to Cape Town that night, I went to the Brewery, where I met the most gratifying reception from Mr. Van Renen and all his family.

Sunday, 12.—About noon, I accompanied Mr. Van Renen to pass the afternoon with Mr. George Thompson, at Cape Town, who had been suffering from inflammation in the eyes ever since my departure two months before. In the evening we returned to the Brewery.

Monday, 13.—I went to Cape Town to remain a few days, when I waited on his Excellency Sir Lowry Cole, Colonel Bell, Colonial Secretary, and various friends.

Saturday, 18.—I left Cape Town for the Brewery, with the intention of visiting Table Mountain on horseback, from the Wyneberg side, in company with Messrs. Van Renen and other friends.

Easter Monday, 20.—The wind and weather proving propitious (for it would have been very unsafe to go up with a south-east wind), Mr. Van Renen and myself left the Brewery, at six o'clock,

in his Dutch curricule, for Mr. Freshfield's house, (Klass en Bosch,) situated near the foot of the Mountain, and whither the riding horses had previously been sent. At seven o'clock, Mr. Van Renen and his son, with Mr. John Freshfield, his younger brother, and myself, commenced the ascent on horseback. About ten o'clock, we arrived at a part called Castle Hill, which is a level space about half way up, where we left two men, and our provisions, with directions to make a fire and prepare dinner by the time we returned. We reached the summit about a quarter past eleven, and found there three Englishmen, with a black servant, from Cape Town, who had ascended by the opposite side of the Mountain, about two hours before. We rode round the top of the Mountain, in order that my friends might describe to me the different views of Cape Town, Table Bay, &c. &c. Mr. Fallows had made the ascent some time before the period of our visit, and ascertained the exact height of the Mountain to be as follows :—

Height of Table Mountain, by 59 Barometrical Observations, from the mean level of Table Bay.

	<i>Eng. Feet.</i>
At the entrance, through the narrow passage on the	
Cape Town side - - - - - - - - - -	3488
Highest west point, about half a mile from entrance	3594
—— east, one mile - - - - - - - - - -	3603

The thermometer agreed at the top of the Mountain, and on the sea-shore in Table Bay, exactly, through *nearly* the whole series of observations.

About noon we commenced the descent, which I found much more difficult than the ascent; and if the horses' feet had slipped, or the crupper leather given way, nothing could have saved either the animal or its rider from destruction; in some places it was so steep, that I had to lie on the back of my horse, with the stirrups lifted to his shoulder-blade. By the care, however, of Mr. Van Renen, in directing my guide, as well as my confidence in the horse, who was an old favourite of my friend's, I escaped all the apparent danger of this hazardous enterprise.

We reached Castle Hill about half-past one, to a very comfortable pic-nic dinner, consisting of fish, flesh, and fowl, with wine, porter, and ale, for accompaniments. My friends saw a great many rock rabbits, between Castle Hill, and the top of the Mountain, as well as foot prints of the hyena and wolf. Mr. Van Renen brought me a specimen of a very foetid grass, which is well known in the Colony as a means of mischievous amusement, often used by the young men, who, for the sake of a laugh, sometimes place it, unperceived, in their neighbour's pockets.

Having made a sumptuous repast, we resumed our descent about three, and arrived at Mr. Freshfield's house at five o'clock, having ridden the whole way, both up and down, excepting about fifty yards, where the road was so much broken away at the edge of a precipice, that my friends pro-

nounced it impossible for the horses to carry any weight, as the ground crumbled beneath their tread. At this place, therefore, we were all obliged to scramble along through the bushes.

The ascent of Table Mountain, on horseback, is esteemed to be a very formidable feat of courage; and Mr. Van Renen's father was the first person who had been known to make the attempt. He, however, successfully accomplished the adventure, greatly to the surprise of many persons; but most to that of Lady Ann Barnard, who happened to be on the top sketching, and before whom he suddenly appeared like an apparition. This was in the year 1800. The next person who ventured on the achievement, was Dr. Cathcart, of the 38th regiment, in 1821; and, even after that lapse of time, it was done for a wager, made at the mess table, on hearing Mr. Van Renen speak of his father's daring feat. Upon that occasion, the road was carefully prepared by boys employed by Mr. Freshfield, who kept them several days engaged in repairing the paths, removing the stones, and other obstacles.

Dr. Cathcart was a successful aspirant for the fame he ambitioned, and was the first person who rode down, as well as up, the mountain, and this is still considered so perilous a performance, that he has had but few followers. Mr. Van Renen, however, was desirous of enrolling my name among the number, we all therefore shared the enterprise, and succeeded.

We were entertained at Mr. Freshfield's house, with tea, and those who desired it, with brandy at the distillery, to reanimate our spirits before we set out for the Brewery.

On the following morning I returned to Klass en Bosch, for the purpose of accompanying Mr. John Freshfield, to visit the celebrated Constantia vineyards, of which there are three in number. Two of these (Great and Little Constantias) have been long renowned for the superior quality of the wines produced upon them. The third, which is named Sebastian's Hoeg Constantia, is also famed, but not so widely as the others. They all lie contiguous to each other, at about twelve miles from Cape Town.

We went first to the house of Mr. Cloeté, the proprietor of Great Constantia,* where we were shewn over the vineyards and cellars, which are both spacious and well arranged. We tasted all the varieties of the wines, and I wrote my name in a book kept there as a record of the visits of strangers. After this we returned to the house and partook of their family dinner.

* In 1825, sixty half-aums were sent to Government as usual, at 25 rix-dollars per half aum, according to contract.

In 1826 the Government applied for 60 half aums, but Mr. Cloeté objected, in consequence of his appeal to the Commissioners of Inquiry, because the Government at home had fixed the rix-dollar at 18 skillings, and his original contract was at 48 skillings, therefore the Cape Government accepted only 30 half aums, without fixing a price, and these remain still unpaid for.

We next visited Little Constantia, which adjoins the former estate, but the proprietor, Mr. Colyne, was not at home, we were therefore received by Mrs. Colyne, and ranged through the cellars, &c. but there is so little difference in the quality of the wines produced on the two estates, that a person must be a very extraordinary judge, who could discriminate the precise difference between them. On returning to the house I examined some specimens of that beautiful bird the flamingo, several of which had been stuffed and placed in the hall and sitting room; Mrs. Colyne told me that a few nights previous to our visit, her husband had brought down six of these birds at one shot. Knowing their habits well, he had secreted himself among the rushes, close to the borders of a lake near Musenberg, at a little before sunset; here he remained *perdu* until he saw a flock passing over his head, on their way to the lake, when he fired, and six fell at the same moment. These birds are not near so numerous in the Colony as formerly, for like many other objects of general admiration, their beauty so frequently acts as an incentive to their destruction, that the eagerness of their pursuers is rapidly hastening the period of their extermination.

On returning to the house at Great Constantia, we found a carriage full of strangers had arrived from Cape Town, during our absence, with whom we entered into conversation, and soon discovered

that they were passengers on their way from India to England. One of these gentlemen (Mr. Jacob) I recently met at a dinner party in London. We afterwards met another party at Hoeg Constantia, consisting of Russian officers. There are thus constantly parties arriving from Cape Town, to visit one or other of these three celebrated vineyards, for not only every respectable resident at the Cape, but every passing stranger that happens to land from any ship, that touches for refreshment, thinks it quite as necessary to visit Constantia, as travellers going to Naples, would Herculaneum or Pompeii, and no doubt it is desirable for the proprietor to receive them, because many are thereby induced to purchase wine.

From Great Constantia we proceeded to Sebastian's Hoeg Constantia, situated at a short distance from the others. This is a farm of 400 acres of ground that was granted to Mr. Duckett, an experimental farmer, who was sent from England to introduce improvements, and ascertain the capabilities of the soil in different parts of the Colony, but not finding the land on his own grant suited to his purposes, he exchanged it with Mr. Sebastian Van Renen (father to the present proprietor) for ground better adapted to his particular views, and in the year 1817, the new proprietor planted out about forty acres with one hundred thousand vines, placed at a measurement of a yard apart; among these were the following varieties, namely,

the Pontak, Frontigniac, White and Red Muscadel, and Steengrape, each of which produces a wine bearing the name of its particular species, with the additional cognomen of Constantia, as the Pontak Constantia, &c. The whole vineyard lies on a declivity and faces the east, having the Houts Booy range of mountains at a short distance behind it. The ground is a loose soil mixed with clay, decomposed granite, and quartz stones. It produces upon an average 45 leagers of Constantia wine, and, provided a correspondent sum of money were laid out upon it, might be brought to produce 200 leagers annually.

It was customary in this Colony, previous to the 31st of December 1827, to put the exclusive privilege of retailing Cape wine, brandy, malt liquors, &c. up to public auction, when the highest bidder had the power of opening as many houses of sale as he thought proper; the sum paid for this privilege in 1827 for the Residency of Simon's Town and Wyneberg was 2400*l.* sterling, 600*l.* of which was reckoned for Wyneberg, and 1800*l.* for Simon's Town. This large sum compelled the lessee to fix a comparatively high price on his commodity, *i. e.* ninepence a bottle for the common Cape wine, and eighteen pence for Cape brandy.

From the 1st of January 1828, however, it became necessary for every person who desired to retail wine and spirits, to take out a separate license for his house, on stamps of 112*l.* each. The high

price of these stamps limited the number of houses within a smaller compass, for in that year the licenses for Simon's Town amounted only to 560*l.*, making a decrease of more than 1200*l.* in that Residency alone. Thus by the new system there was a considerable diminution of the revenue, and what was more to be regretted, a reduction in the retail price of wine from ninepence to threepence per bottle, and the brandy from eighteen pence to sixpence; this naturally occasioned a great corruption in the habits, and, it is to be feared, in the morals of the people.

Wednesday, 22.—Returned to my friend Mr. Thompson's house in Cape Town, who had previously invited me to dine on that day at the George Hotel, but from his continued indisposition he was unable to accompany me, I therefore went with his partner, Mr. Pillans. The occasion was a splendid entertainment, given by the merchants to his Excellency, Sir Lowry Cole, who was apparently becoming extremely popular in the Colony. Captain Stirling, of the Navy, with several of his officers was also there, he having put into the Cape in the ship *Palmyra*, on his way to the Swan River, whither he was sent by the Home Government to form that unfortunate settlement.

Monday, 27.—I walked to the Brewery to breakfast this morning, six miles distant, after which I rambled to the Observatory, four miles further,

and from thence to Cape Town, another four miles, to dinner.

The old districts, or divisions of this Colony, took their names conjointly from the Dutch Governors and their wives. The district of Stellenbosch was formed by the Governor Van der Stell, about the year 1700, and was called after him and his wife, whose name was Bosch, thus Stell-en-Bosch.

The district of Zwellendam was established by Governor Zwellengreble, about the year 1740, and was called after him and Dam, his wife.

The district of Graaf Reinet* was established about 1785, by the Governor Van de Graaf, and called after him and Reinet his wife. Since the second capture of the Colony most of the old districts have been divided and subdivided, and named after the English Governors, viz. Caledon, Cradock, Clan William (from Lady Cradock's father), Beaufort, Worcester, Somerset, &c.

In the year 1803, the district of Stellenbosch was subdivided by the Batavian Government, and the part cut off was named Tulbagh,† (after a favourite Governor of this Colony,) and given a regular establishment of magistrates.

According to the report of the Commissioners of

* Uitenhage was a part of Graaf Reinet, but was separated in 1803.

† It was during Lord Charles Somerset's government that the district name of Tulbagh was changed to Worcester.

Inquiry, dated the 6th of September 1826, the population of the various districts of the Cape Colony was as follows :—at present it, of course, far exceeds this estimate.

The Cape District contains 8,969 souls, of whom 3,699 are slaves.

Stellenbosch	16,446	—	8,699	—
Zwellendam	13,746	—	3,041	—
Worcester, }				
Clan William, }	11,623	—	4,711	—
Tulbagh, }				
Graaf Reinet, }				
Beaufort, and }	27,647	—	3,124	—
Part of Cradock }				
Albany	2,767	—	400	—
Uitenhage	8,399	—	1,132	—
George	6,737	—	1,919	—

Tuesday, 28.—The Cape Town races commenced to-day. The race-ground is about a mile from the town, near Green Point; and I received many kind invitations and offers of seats in the carriages of my friends, but I declined them all, considering the boisterous iteration of—“Here they come!”—“There they go!”—and the thousand and one jarring sounds of uncouth merriment, common to a race-course, as a poor compensation for the sacrifice of so many hours.

Horse-racing, indeed, ranks among the few amusements in which I never can persuade myself to take the slightest interest. I know not whether this singular disrelish of mine, for

so fashionable a sport, proceeds from an innate principle of my own nature, or whether it originates solely in the absence of vision. I should scarcely think it attributable to the latter, because there are many objects of common admiration, a lovely view, for instance, which, without seeing, I can highly appreciate, not, perhaps, so highly as those who gaze upon it; but, still, very acutely from the mere description made to me, while I am conscious of its actual presence. I can also vividly partake in the excitement of those around me, feel a keen and intuitive sense of their passing emotions, and participate their enjoyments, though the impression is conveyed mainly, if not entirely, by the ear; for, although touch is a sense peculiarly delicate and discriminating in blind persons, it is a power much limited by the polite observances of society, and of conventional good manners. It is, therefore, chiefly upon the ear that the blind depend; and who, but the blind, can estimate the accuracy of that wonderful organ? Others *hear*, indeed, but not as do the blind; failing to hear they have recourse to a glance; but he cannot look into the eyes and read the page of nature; he concentrates his very soul while he listens, and can detect the slightest variation, the finest fractional point of tone, of accent, nay, even of utterance; for, to him, they tell minutely all the alterations of welcome, of regard, of coldness, pleasure, pain, joy, reproof, and all that fill the

measure of his misery, or his mirth. Modulate, then, for him, your voices, ye who clamour through life's business, for every intonation makes an echo in his heart, and precious to him are flute-like liquid sounds; but, oh, how dearly precious the breathings of female sympathy.

CHAP. XIII.

Post Waggon to the Paarl—The Pampoon Kraal—Spirit Distillation—Ancient Oak—Pass of De Toit's Kloof—Zondag's Baths—Worcester Jail—Vagrant Hottentot Population—Township of Worcester—De Toit's Farm—The Judge and the Farmer—The Elephant's Rubbing Post—Hex River Pass into the Great Karroo—Wolf Trap—Cold and Warm Bokkeveld—Route from Cape Town to the Great Karroo—Pass of Mustards Hoek—Tulbagh—The Twenty-four Rivers—A Sly Dog—Customs of the Ploughing Season—The Blind with the Deaf and Dumb—Mr. Melk's Farm—Agreeable Society—Hippopotami—Regrets at leaving—A liberal Field Cornet—St. Helena Bay—A Shoal of Sharks—The Whale Fishery—Jasper's Farm—The Wreck of the Columbine—Witte Klip Farm—Saldanha Bay—The Residency—Orange and Clover Valleys—Gan's Kraal Festivities—Missionaries at Groenekloof—Wax Berries—Hottentot's Wedding Dinner—Dry Valley Farm—Slow Progress—Observatory—Mr. Fallows, the Astronomer—Return to Cape Town.

Saturday, May 2.—FINDING that H. M. ship Maidstone was not likely to sail for the Maritius so soon as had been expected, and which, indeed, had been the cause of my using more expedition on my late journey than I wished, I found that I should have time for another tour, which I had previously planned, should opportunity admit. I, therefore, set off at six o'clock in the morning by the post-waggon, or stage-coach, in the Dutch fashion, drawn by eight horses, for the Paarl, paying five rix-dollars (7s. 6d.), for a journey of thirty-five

miles. There were three Dutch ladies and two gentlemen, beside myself, in the coach.

On leaving Cape Town for any place in the interior, you have to proceed the first four miles towards Simon's Town, before you can branch off to the interior; and, indeed, there is no *made* road but that towards Simon's Town, from which you turn to the left, and after crossing the Salt River, select your track according to your destination. It is necessary to cross a sandy flat, of about fifteen miles, before arriving at the Earst, or First River, but having gained the opposite side, the ground is very firm. At nine o'clock we arrived at the Pampoon Kraal, which is a public grazing place, and where there is an inn, or rather public-house, kept by an Englishman, and a black woman, whom he had purchased for the sum of sixty-five rix-dollars (4*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*), to act the part of a wife. We remained an hour and half for breakfast, and then proceeded with fresh horses. At two o'clock, we outspanned in the open plain, for half an hour, to refresh the horses, and then proceeded to the Paarl, where we arrived at five o'clock, making eleven hours in a stage coach, for a journey of thirty-five miles. I went to the house of my friend, Mrs. Robertson, who lived with her daughter and son-in-law, Mr. Mulder, the proprietor of an extensive distillery, in that part of the country. It consists of three stills, containing in all 700 gallons, which are filled three times a day. The common Cape

wine gives seventeen or eighteen per cent. of spirit. The quantity of proof spirit yearly produced is 36,000 gallons, consequently, 600,000 gallons of wine must be distilled; the spirit made from Cape wine is that most used in the Colony. Mr. Mulder prepares a very good imitation of French brandy from this spirit, by flavouring it after a method of his own.

Sunday, 3.—Took a walk to explore the town, in which I made some calls, and examined an aged oak tree of extraordinary dimensions, which was considered especially remarkable, because so few of this species attain any great size in the Cape Colony.

On returning to Mrs. Robertson's, I met Colonel Simpson, of the 29th regiment, stationed at the Mauritius; he had come to the Cape for his health, and Mr. Blane, from the same place, on his way to England :—they were both making a little tour of amusement.

There is a very celebrated sweet wine made at this place, nearly equal to Constantia, and, it is said, that a great proportion of it is sold under that name. In the evening I took leave of my friends at the Paarl, and proceeded in a Dutch cart to the house of Mr. Wolfaart, which is the nearest farm and dwelling to De Toit's Kloof.*

* This is a very difficult pass through the Hottentot Holland range of mountains, discovered by a French emigrant of the name of De Toit.

Monday, 4.—There was heavy rain all the morning, and showers with a high wind all the afternoon, which prevented my attempting the journey through the pass to-day; indeed, I was told that it would have been quite impracticable, as there are a number of mountain streams that cross the line of road, some of which, immediately after heavy rain, are so swollen, that it would be impossible for either man or beast to cross them at such times. However, as they subside with proportionable rapidity, hopes were given me, that, in case the following day proved fine, I might be able to proceed; and, as it fortunately was so, I took leave at an early hour on

Tuesday, 5—of the old farmer (who was eighty years of age), and of his niece, who was extremely deaf; and, about ten o'clock, arrived at a cattle-station,* in the middle of the kloof, belonging to Mr. Aling, a gentleman living at the Paarl, and who kindly forwarded me in his own cart to Mr. Wolfaart's. I had now passed much the worst half of the road, in the course of which there were some rapid and barely fordable streams, and I was anxious to proceed so soon as the horses were able, being desirous of reaching Worcester that night.

About three o'clock I passed the house of Mr. Hercules De Preez, which is considered the eastern

* There are several cattle-stations in this kloof, selected on account of the convenience of provender and water, belonging to different farmers, whose homesteads are not far from the kloof, on either side.

extremity of the kloof, and where there is another remarkably large oak tree. I here turned a little out of the road, to visit some warm baths of Mynheer Zondag's, at a place called the Gondine; these I examined, and also the springs, situated behind the house, on a rising ground, with a very rough road to it: the baths were very rudely constructed. The temperature of the waters was about 100°. of F.; but I cannot speak of their virtues, nor am I aware that they have been analysed. There are a few persons who come hither annually, and are said to receive great advantage from their use; however, I suspect that the good air, increased exercise, and more regular diet, contributes very much in aid of their medicinal properties. Having been provided with fresh horses, I pushed on for Worcester, and arrived there at eight o'clock, taking up my quarters at the house of my former friend, Mr. Le Seur.

Wednesday, 6.—I made some calls with Mr. Le Seur, and visited the jail, where there were a number of Hottentots, and other free blacks, confined for the crimes now most common in the Colony—sheep and cattle stealing. It was formerly the custom to furnish the free blacks, and white persons of the lower orders, with passports, without which they could not traverse the country; but this law being much murmured against, and proving to be, in many instances, an unnecessary hardship, it has, of late years, been entirely abo-

lished : thus a useful restraint was taken off the vagabond part of the free black population, whose migratory habits, and predatory propensities, required all the restrictions enforced by so wholesome a regulation. They now wander about the Colony with impunity, disturbing the quiet of the respectable community, and rifling the property of the industrious, in the most daring and lawless manner ; and as living in the bush is quite natural to them, they find plenty of sequestered spots, whither they transport and destroy their stolen booty, upon which they feast as long as their inclination lasts. Parties of these vagrant robbers have frequently been discovered sitting round a fire smoking, while the remains of an ox, cut up into slips, garnished the bushes around them, being hung up there to dry, as a store for future provision : in fact, such a people are like overgrown mischievous children, who require the judicious correction, or the stern discipline of parental authority, to restrain the evil propensities inherent in their nature, as well as to direct their attention to some laborious or useful end, purely to keep them from doing wrong to others.

The town of Worcester is situated near the Breede* and Hex Rivers ; the east end of the town,

* Shrimps and eels are taken in this river ; and the latter fish is said to be found in this, and all other rivers that empty themselves to the eastward of the Cape, but not in those that fall into the sea on the west coast.

indeed, terminates on the bank of the Hex. The land of the township is taken from a part of two farms, named Lange Rug, and Roode Draay, of 6000 acres each. The Government buildings are the Civil Commissioner's house, the jail, police-office, &c. &c.; at present, there are very few private dwellings, and, of course, very little respectable society; but, it is expected, that the town will increase greatly in a few years: those who reside here, of course, speak highly of the situation; and should the neighbourhood become more populous, no doubt the advantages will be rendered more evident. There is plenty of water, and good land; and, as far as I could learn, the climate is very healthy; all of which properties are excellent in any country, but more particularly in the Cape Colony.

Mr. Jacobus de Toit has an excellent farm, a very short distance from the town, on the opposite side of the Hex River, and near a kloof of that name, which is one of the passes into the Great Karroo. He is a respectable and wealthy old man. He has a large and comfortable dwelling-house, with extensive out-buildings and work-shops, for blacksmiths and waggon-makers, and is so celebrated for the lightness, neatness, and durability of his waggons, that he is employed by every one in his neighbourhood, and by many at a considerable distance. He is an extensive agriculturist and grazier, having a large stock of black cattle

and sheep; besides growing a great quantity of grain, he has also a well-stocked orangery, a good orchard, and a vineyard, from which he makes excellent wine; at least, I understood that to be the opinion of a learned Judge, when on his circuit; and, as the anecdote is illustrative of a little eccentricity in the farmer's character, I shall insert it.

Mr. De Toit having given a dinner to the Judge, his suite, and a select party of gentlemen, produced, of course, his best wine, which, after a time, was highly praised by his Honour, who, learning that it was made on the farm, inquired if his host had any to sell; an inquiry very common, as all the produce of a farm is understood to be for the market. His Honour's repeated question, however, only obtained a bow in reply, which was considered by all present no less unintelligible than strange; however, on the following morning, the farmer requested one of his guests to inform his Honour, that he had a small quantity of wine, (of the same quality which his Honour had been pleased to approve of,) for disposal, at a certain price.*—"I could not," said he, "reply to his Honour last night, because I make it a rule to sleep over all business transactions, lest at any

* At an experiment tried by the wine farmers in 1826, of becoming their own exporters, Mr. De Toit's wine fetched 23*l.* a pipe in the London market, while that of others brought only 7*l.*, and some remains unsold, in the London Docks, to this day.

time, over a glass of wine, I might close a bargain that I should afterwards regret; and when so great a man as his Honour did me the favour to commend, I could not be too careful to avoid being dazzled by his flattering compliment!"

In the evening I accompanied Mr. and Mrs. Le Seur in their pleasure waggon (which is the fashionable carriage of this part of the Colony), to the widow De Toit's farm, close to the Hartebeest River, near which I examined a perpendicular mass of rock, the front of which is quite smooth, said to be worn by the friction of wild elephants, who rub themselves against it.

Thursday, 7.—I took leave of my friends, Mr. and Mrs. Le Seur, about eight o'clock, and set out for a tour in the Bokkeveld. Mr. Glasser, the District Surgeon, accompanied me a short distance, calling on Mr. Jacobus De Toit on our way; immediately after leaving his house, we entered the Hex River Kloof, which we passed through, over a part called Jew's Hill. From leaving Worcester to this kloof, we had to cross the Hex River eight or nine times, on account of its sinuous course.

There are few kloofs in the Colony that would prove so interesting to the Botanist, as that of the Hex River, from its variety of rare plants.

By ascending the Hex River Mountain on the left, you proceed to the cold and warm Bokkeveld; and by taking the road on the right, it leads you

to the Great Karroo,* that large tract of country lying between the range of mountains, called the Great and Small Zwartbergen, and the Roggeveld, and Nieuwveld Mountains. This is called the Great Karroo; but there is one part of it called by different names, as Moordennaas Karroo, Little Karroo, or Roggeveld Karroo. The whole Karroo is mostly covered with short green bushes, except near the rivers, the beds of which are dry for the most part of the year, being only filled occasionally by the heavy rains, that accompany the thunderstorms. In, and near the river Wilge, the common mimosa is to be found; as also a tree known by the name of the Karroo boom; and sometimes wild olives. The ground of the Karroo is a red clayish soil, and very fruitful, when properly irrigated. Most of the proprietors of farms, in the Bokkeveld, and Roggeveld, have grazing places in the Karroo, for their cattle in the winter season; and many take their families thither for a temporary residence, during which time they occupy their waggons, and slight huts formed for the occasion. There are times, however, when the Karroo is entirely destitute of grass, and every thing is burnt up by the sun; but the flowers and grass spring up again with astonishing rapidity, after a short interval of rain, when even the barest bushes

* The translation of Karroo, is "Desert;" but, I am informed, that the Hottentot word Karroo, ought to be rendered "hungry," that is, "Hungry Country."

become speedily covered with bud and blossom. This is attempted to be accounted for by the superior power possessed by the Karroo ground of retaining caloric within its surface; but, if not moistened proportionably, plants die sooner than they would in colder land. Nature has here, indeed, provided, in a wonderful manner, for the support of the cattle, as well as for travellers, who are often parched with thirst in traversing it, for nearly all the plants of the Karroo are succulent. There are also many growing under the surface of the earth, which afford immediate relief in extreme thirst.

Soon after passing through the Hex River Kloof, on the road to the cold and warm Bokkeveld, we stopped at the house of Roelof Van der Merwe, a respectable farmer, who has a brother, a wagon-maker, on the road. This trade seems quite a passion in this neighbourhood; for, besides the two already mentioned, I passed one in the kloof, and found that Mr. Piet de Vos had also as large an establishment of that kind as Mr. de Toit.

About two hours from Worcester, we passed a wolf-trap, baited with a dead dog, supposed to be a very inviting morsel to those voracious animals. Mr. Glasser and myself partook of the dinner of Mr. and Mrs. Roelof Van der Merwe, and then separated, Mr. G. to return to Worcester, and I to proceed for the Bokkevels, with a Hottentot guide. I first called at the house of Piet de Vos for fresh

horses ; but I was obliged to go on one mile further, to his brother's, the Field Cornet, before I could obtain any ; after which I ascended the Hex River Mountain, when I immediately got on the cold Bokkeveld ; and, soon after sunset, arrived at the house of John de Waal, having, from the various detentions, made only about a six hours good ride from Worcester.

Friday, 8.—Being now in the Cold Bokkeveld, and having passed several mountain ranges, since leaving the Cape Peninsula, I sensibly discover that I have also changed the climate ; for the European fruits, vegetables, and other productions of a colder region than the low lands in the neighbourhood of the Cape, succeed here uncommonly well, and my host presented me with as fine a sample of apples, both in size and flavour, as some of the best qualities in Europe. The sheep and cattle are also very fine, and in the winter the ground is sometimes covered with snow, therefore, as I have before remarked, the live stock is at that season sent to the milder region of the karroo, the vegetation of that place being then most luxuriant.

The proprietor of this farm is commonly known by the appellation of “honest John de Waal,” and I should be disposed to add, that he was a good-tempered, hearty, hospitable man. He had an excellent house and a large family, with a school-master. I took my leave about sunrise for the

Field Cornet Wolfaart's, in the Warm Bokkeveld, five hours and a half distant, meaning upwards of thirty miles, stopping to breakfast at Charles Van der Merwe's farm, called Zeure Mond, and to dinner at the farm of the widow Theron's. Having procured fresh horses at the Field Cornet's, I set off at two o'clock, for Tulbagh, and about an hour from the house, I left the Cold Bokkeveld, through Mustards Hoek, which is a pass of a very rugged and steep descent; however, a plan has been proposed to the Colonial Government, for making it a good and safe thoroughfare from the township of Tulbagh into the Bokkeveld, thence to descend, by Picineer's Kloof, into the Great Karroo, &c.

Many are of opinion that a new road through Mustards Hoek, could be more easily made, and with much less expense, than the one proposed to be established over the Witsen Berg; for in the present line, through Mustards Hoek towards Tulbagh, you have to pass the Breede River several times, which might be easily avoided, by having the new road made more to the right, close to the foot of the mountain. The inhabitants of the Bokkeveld, Roggeveld, Beaufort, Graaf Reinet, and the Karroos, have professed their willingness to come forward with a voluntary subscription, for the furtherance of this work, which with the establishing of a toll when completed, would materially lessen the expense to the Colonial Government. The advantages of a new road, by

either of these passes, will be evident to every one acquainted with the geography of this part of the Colony ; for beside being the most direct line from Graaf Reinet, and Beaufort, to Cape Town, it also enables you to avoid the various branches of the Hex and Breede rivers, which in winter are sometimes so full as to prevent waggons passing for several days together.

The most direct line of road from Graaf Reinet to Cape Town, would be through the Karroo by Picineer's Kloof, into the Bokkeveld, thence by Mustards Hoek, Roei Zand Kloof, &c. however, this point must be determined by some skilful engineer, and I have no doubt that Major Michell has long before this time satisfied both himself and the public on this head.

About an hour after leaving Mustards Hoek, I arrived at Piet Theron's, where I stopped to refresh myself and horses, from whence I proceeded to Tulbagh, where I took up my quarters at the house of my friend Mr. Fisher, with whom I had previously been acquainted at his son-in-law's, Mr. Le Seur's, the magistrate of Worcester. Mr. Fisher lives near the Drostdy house, about two miles from the village, which is composed of twenty-three houses, and contains about 200 inhabitants, including fifty Hottentots : there are, besides these, fourteen houses in the neighbourhood of the Drostdy. Mr. Fisher is a very respectable old gentleman, and has a remarkably mild and amiable

wife and family, with whom I had the pleasure of passing the two following days, being during that time introduced by my host to all the respectable inhabitants of the place.

This gentleman was a fellow-passenger of Vaillant's on his return to Holland, after his well known travels in this Colony, in which he contributed so much to our early knowledge of its Natural History. —Mr. Fisher spoke of Vaillant, as being a most agreeable, intelligent, and entertaining companion. This celebrated traveller died in Paris, only a few years since, at a very advanced age.

Monday, 11.—I took leave of Mr. Fisher and family about 8 o'clock, with the intention of making a tour by the St. Helena and Saldahna Bays, to Cape Town. Dr. Thorn, the Dutch Minister at Tulbagh, favoured me with his company about half my day's journey, through the Roei Zand Kloof, and some distance beyond it. Arrived at the house of the widow Melang about one o'clock, when as fresh horses could not be got from the field, in time for me to proceed that evening, they were retained in the stable for the morning. I had intended to visit the Oliphant warm baths, but finding it probable that I should be detained in some out-of-the-way place for want of horses, before I got into the line of farms again, and that it would require a whole day to travel over a difficult mountain, called the Cordon, and then occupy two days from the Baths, by Picineer's Kloof, to Mr. Melk's

farm ; I abandoned my original plan, and progressed in a nearly parallel direction to the banks of the Berg River.

Tuesday, 12.—About half an hour after leaving the widow's farm, I passed Noltes near the bank of the first of the twenty-four rivers, which I immediately crossed, and found it pretty deep, as were also many others of the number, all of which I passed within an hour. A plant which grows in this neighbourhood, called the Wolf Boonen, is very fatal to the animal after which it is named ; there is also a root found in this Colony, called the Atagai nut, which is a great stimulant, and grows somewhat like a potatoe.

I passed the farm of Myberg Smith ; where a dog sneaked up and bit one of my horse's hind legs, which nearly caused me to be thrown. I pursued my journey to the farms of Theron and Marais,* where I rested the horses, and dined at ten o'clock in the forenoon. It being the ploughing season, the farmers were in the habit of rising at three or four o'clock in the morning, dining at ten, sup at six, and afterwards retire to rest.

A little before noon I proceeded on my journey, and arrived at Jan Kotze's about four o'clock, where, as all the men and horses were out ploughing, at

* At this place there is a ferry for waggons over the Berg River, in consequence of its being the direct road from Cape Town to the district of Clan William.

some distance from the house, I was not allowed to indulge a hope of any further journey that night. The farmer had two sons by a former wife, one about eighteen, and the other sixteen, both of whom were entirely deaf and dumb, but who follow their occupation in every kind of agricultural work like the other men. I asked their father whether he considered the loss of sight, or the deprivation of the organs of hearing and speech the greater affliction: he replied with much apparent satisfaction, "certainly the blind," a judgment that I should have myself pronounced before I lost my sight. But were the choice of evils now left to my decision, I should select that with which it has pleased Providence to afflict me; and I thought that I could make the strength of my argument as apparent to the farmer, as it was conclusive to myself, from the following reasons: I can still enjoy society, and take a part in every ordinary occupation of life, with as much facility and pleasure as previous to my calamity, with the exception of reading, or going about by myself in a strange place. It may be supposed, that I sustain a great disadvantage in not being able to observe the countenances of those with whom I converse, but this is by no means so important to me as persons are apt to imagine, for the tone of voice, the manner, and my own imagination, combine to compensate the deficiency; however, the greatest recompense that we receive for our misfortune is the

universal sympathy of mankind, who believe that blindness outweighs all other afflictions ; all blind persons are aware of this, and I am persuaded that it forms the basis of that kindliness and constant cheerfulness in society, for which the blind are so peculiarly remarkable. With the deaf the case is reversed, not from the intentional neglect of the world, but because it is difficult to entertain deaf persons, without wholly concentrating general attention, a consideration which is of itself sufficient to deter most persons from the attempt, but were this not enough, the necessity of raising the voice to an extraordinary pitch, proves to many physically distressing, and in those extreme cases, where recourse must be had to a peculiar method of conversation, few possess a knowledge of the art so accurate as to use it with requisite rapidity. Hence the deaf being involuntarily shunned, learn to look upon society with invidious eyes, the mirthful they regard as satirists, the grave as detractors, and all the world as if it were estranged from them. A little reflection might convince them, that no single person can engross the attention of a crowd, nor even of a circle, beyond a passing moment, but it is almost useless to address feelings so strongly biassed by circumstances, and with suspicion, the offspring of neglect, it would be folly to argue. Thus the deaf are too often allowed to nurse undisturbed their melancholy ruminations, until the temper becomes utterly soured, the manners grow rudely

abrupt, and it is to be feared, that even the heart itself becomes contracted.

Wednesday, 13.—The farmer had a second wife, by whom he had six fine hearty young children; the whole family were very kind to me, and when I took leave of him at daylight, he told me that I might take his man and horses as far as I liked, until I could procure fresh ones, and I could not prevail upon him to receive the least remuneration for the accommodation he thus afforded me. After travelling an hour and a half over a heavy sandy road, I came to an English blacksmith's, named Leyken, who had come out with Mr. Parker's party of English settlers in 1820, and had been established here some time for himself, and doing very well. He told me that he and his men had made seventy-five ploughs, within the last three months, for the neighbouring farmers. He had an English wife, and several children, the latter spoke better Dutch than English. I waited here some time in the expectation of obtaining horses, but was at last obliged to proceed with the same animals for another hour and a half, to the Field Cornet, Gildenhuisen's, who supplied me with horses, but only to take me half an hour forward, to his mother's, where he said I should be provided with others to take me to Mr. Melk's. When I arrived, the old lady ordered her waggon to be prepared for me, but after waiting two hours, without any appearance of her orders being carried into exe-

cution, I began to exhibit symptoms of impatience, when they put me on a large mare, with her foal following all the way, and refreshing itself from her dam, whenever I chanced to stop. My guide was the grandson of the old lady, who rode on a small pony, and took me the shortest cut to Mr. Melk's, over a very deep loose sand covered with bushes. The longer road by the river is very good when the tide is low, being composed of a hard sand; and I think were it twice the distance, we might have accomplished it in less time than the one we chose, where the interruptions from the intersecting bushes, the teasing of flies, and the heat from the reflected sand was so distressing, that our ride was intolerably disagreeable. In mentioning the sandy plains of this country, I must not omit to remark, that they are almost everywhere covered with bushes, frequently very small, but in some places tall, though seldom very thick. When I arrived at Mr. Melk's farm the family had dined, however, I was very kindly received, and a nice mutton chop speedily placed before me, beside which I was favoured with the society of a most agreeable and very superior woman, (Mrs. Evatt, one of Mr. Melk's sisters,) who not only superintended the exertions of the servants to promote my comfort, but even condescended herself to assist in arranging my dinner, an honour which I deeply appreciated, knowing that the accomplished lady who conferred it, was regarded as an

object of admiration and respect by the most enlightened persons in the Colony.

In the evening I took a walk with the ladies on the banks of the river, where the tide regularly flows and ebbs, as on the sea-coast, and even for some miles above the farm, to a ferry kept by widow Smith, opposite to the house of widow Gildehuisen. The ferry is not much used by the farmers, as almost all, who reside on the banks of the Berg, keep boats of their own.

Thursday, 14.—I was informed this morning that soon after I went to bed last night, a hippopotamus had been heard on the bank of the river near the house, but this is not an uncommon occurrence, and they have sometimes been known to approach the dwelling-house very closely, although it is 200 yards from the river. It is said that there are only four old hippopotami and two young ones now in the river; these are not allowed to be destroyed, and if any person were detected shooting at them, he would incur a fine of 500 rix-dollars. They appear to live entirely upon grass and flowers at the bottom and on the banks of the river; they sometimes come out of the water to bask in the sun, and upon one occasion a party of ladies who were gathering flowers near the river bank, and of which Mr. Melk's sister happened to be one, were greatly alarmed by their terrible noise. These creatures do not inhabit any rivers between the Berg, and the Great Fish River, a line of coast

comprising nearly 1000 miles. My host is celebrated through the Cape for possessing the finest animals of various kinds in the Colony, viz.—horses, oxen, sheep, &c. His Merino rams, jealous of the intrusion of a foreigner, lately put to death a Persian ram, sent as a present to Mr. Melk, by Mr. Marsh, the Government resident at Saldahna Bay. There are immense numbers of very fine fish in the Berg river, near the mouth of which Mr. Melk has built a house for the accommodation of his friends, whom he frequently entertains there on fishing-parties: it is about three hours ride from his more permanent residence. The windings of the river are so tortuous that it is nearly three times the distance by water to what it is by the road.

Friday, 15. — About nine o'clock I left Mr. Melk's hospitable and agreeable abode to proceed on my journey, accompanied by the ladies to the opposite bank of the river: but I must confess that this attentive kindness served only to increase the pain of parting from them. My horses had been previously forwarded to the point of separation; I was, therefore, obliged to tear myself from the fascinations which I already felt to be so powerful, and mounting my steed, after a hasty farewell, rode away to indulge that anomalous mixture of sweet and bitter thoughts to which my two days sojourn had given birth.

“ O, woman! consolation of the unfortunate! first present from heaven to man!—Master-piece

of the Divinity!—oh, when your mind is pure, what art thou amongst mortals?—A thought of love from the everlasting God!”—ARLINCOURT.

In about an hour, I was aroused from my reverie by the barking of dogs, and found that I had reached the Field Cornet's, where, through the kindness of Mr. Melk, it had been arranged that I should have fresh horses. In my travels through the Cape, I have experienced much kindness, and repeated good offices from the different Field Cornets; but Mr. Lambscher's liberality and generosity exceeded them all; for, on my requesting to know the amount due for the hire of his horses, he declared, that he had never yet taken payment from any traveller, and that he certainly did not mean to make me the exception to his rule. I was subsequently told, that such acts as these make but a small proportion of his good deeds, and that his general character is that of a free-hearted, open-handed man, greatly beloved by all his neighbours. By the exercise of patience and perseverance, he has, without the aid of a master, acquired a complete acquaintance with the English language: he is fond of the society of Englishmen, from whose conversation he has principally derived his knowledge: he had a Scotchman, named Thompson, resident with him, whom he requested to accompany me to St. Helena Bay, where he had charge of the whale fishery; we, therefore, set off together, taking the most direct road to the mouth of the Berg River, called two hours distant. Three

jackalls crossed our road, as we approached the river : on arriving at the mouth of which, the whole of St. Helena Bay lay open before us. We proceeded along the beach, on the south side, to the whale fishing establishment, an hour and a half's ride.

A very remarkable occurrence took place in this bay, a short time previous to my visit :—a great shoal of white sharks were thrown on the beach, without any one being able to account for so singular an occurrence. The people of the fishery were employed several days in preparing oil from their livers, and succeeded in obtaining a considerable quantity.

The fishing speculation commenced a few years since ; but, unfortunately, has not prospered, for want, it is thought, of proper boats' crews, and good management.*

The buildings for the fishery are erected near the beach, where there is a snug little cove, and where small vessels might enter and ride in perfect safety. The cove is protected by a long reef of rocks, across the entrance, at either end of which

* "We are happy to hear, that the whaling season has commenced on our coasts with early success. Enterprise, in this branch of commerce, has led to the establishment of some new fisheries. There are now two at Green Point (Table Bay); that at St. Helena Bay, is in full operation ; and, on the eastern coast, at Mossel and Algoa Bays, fresh exertions and rivalry are in motion."—*South African Advertiser*, June 2, 1832.

there is an opening large enough to admit small craft with safety ; consequently, it is admirably adapted for a fishery, as the moment the dead fish are within the reef, they remain secure, and may be cut up at leisure : however, I fear it requires a more enterprising person to carry the project forward, than will be easily found ; without whom, the buildings must soon fall into decay, and the speculation be totally abandoned.

About nine or ten miles seaward of this place, is Stump Nose Bay, which is said to be a safe anchorage for vessels under three hundred tons ; and about the same distance further seaward, are the remains of the ship *Britannia*, which was wrecked in October, 1826 ; and from which Mr. Melk's people occasionally fish up some copper that composed a part of her cargo, that gentleman having purchased the wreck. I left the fishery with Thompson, for Klaas Jasper's, two hours distant. We returned about a mile along the beach which we had before traversed, and leaving the bay, soon lost sight of the sea, when we took the road to Saldahna Bay.

On reaching Jasper's, we found that Mr. Valentine had just arrived there from Cape Town, to take away some goods that had been saved from the wreck of the *Columbine*, a barque, which was cast away in a small bay, near the farm, on her voyage from England to New South Wales. The goods had been sold by auction, as soon as brought

on shore, and Mr. Valentine had become a considerable purchaser.

Saturday, 16.—I set off at day-light for the bay, where the wreck lay, about two hours distant; when I arrived, Mr. Sinclair introduced me to Mr. Miller, the chief mate of the *Columbine*, and a good breakfast in his own tent. I passed great part of the day in examining the remnants of the vessel, and goods that lay scattered about in all directions.

The circumstances that occasioned her loss, were as follow :—She had made the land to the northward of the Cape, and had, for several days, been endeavouring to reach Table Bay, in which object she had been defeated by adverse winds and currents; indeed, the latter were so strong and variable, added to the haziness of the weather, that it had thrown them out of their reckoning, for they most unexpectedly found themselves close to some breakers, in the middle of the night; and, shortly after, the vessel struck on a reef of rocks in the midst of them: of course, every one on board was in momentary expectation of her going to pieces, with the prospect of their suffering the most horrid death, of being dashed to atoms against the rocks; however, fortunately, their melancholy forebodings did not prove prophetic, for the vessel, most providentially, got into an opening of the reef, where she stuck fast, and remained together long enough for all on board to get away in the boats,

and land in safety; but there was no time to save any of the property, for she soon went to pieces, when part of the cargo, and the fragments of the wreck, were scattered about the beach, and part sunk in the little bay, at the entrance of which she was lost.

In the evening, I took a walk to a fresh water spring, about two miles distant, which was the nearest point where it could be procured. I slept at night under Mr. Sinclair's tent, on the beach.

Sunday, 17.—I passed this morning as yesterday; and, in the afternoon, Mr. Valentine and myself, accompanied an old Dutch farmer, named Westerhuizen, and his family, in a waggon, with eight fine horses, to his farm, at Witte Klip, or White Stone.* Mr. Miller endeavoured to keep pace with us on horseback; but our speed, at times, so much exceeded his, that the sailor was frequently left astern. Once the horses fairly ran away with us, and could only be stopped by turning them up a hill; an exploit that was not very wonderful for eight fine animals to perform, considering that the vehicle was light, and contained but eight persons, whose weight was not felt, as the road lay down a gentle declivity.

Old Westerhuizen is one of the coarsest persons I have met with in the Colony, both in his language and manners. He can neither read nor

* This place derives its name from a remarkably high and insulated granite rock, in the neighbourhood, which is perfectly white.

write ; and has a son equally uncultivated. Soon after it became dark, the old man ordered in his *banditti*, i. e. slave musicians, when dancing commenced, in which some of our party joined until supper time, after which we all retired to rest.

Monday, 18.—The nearest part of Saldanha Bay is a small inlet called Hoodjes Bay, and which is only about three miles from Witte Klip farm, whereas that part of the bay where Mr. Marsh, our Government resident, lives, is about twenty, for which place I set off soon after six this morning ; arrived about ten o'clock, and was kindly received by Mr. and Mrs. Marsh, as well as by Mrs. and Miss De Waal, a sister, and sister-in-law of the lady of the house. Mr. Marsh took me to a sand-hill, and explained all the points of interest about Saldanha Bay. There is a small island at a short distance, where he had placed some rabbits, which had propagated so rapidly, that he could now shoot great numbers at his pleasure. The advantages of the bay, and the resources of the neighbourhood, have, I fear, not been duly appreciated ; and, it is to be apprehended, that, in the course of time, it will become unavailable as a port, for the depth of water is gradually decreasing ; however, the remarks upon Saldanha Bay have been so numerous, that it is unnecessary for me to enlarge upon the subject.

Mr. Marsh has a large garden, as well as an extensive portion of farm land, in a high state of

cultivation, although the appearance of the soil itself is sandy and barren. He has obtained water for his cattle and domestic purposes, by digging wells near the fresh water springs upon his estate ; indeed, he has too many of these around and even under his house, which is thereby rendered, during a great part of the year, very damp and uncomfortable ; but the fault of this lies in the selection of the site upon which the house is built, it being within two hundred yards of the beach, with a foundation below the level of the sea at high water mark : a want of judgment that was sure to be attended with inconvenient results, and for which there was no excuse, as the projector might have found a delightful situation within a quarter of a mile. Mr. Marsh assured me, that there would be no want of water in the vicinity of Saldahna Bay, if proper means were adopted to obtain it. A serjeant and ten privates are stationed here, and have their quarters near the house of the Resident. As there is seldom an occasion for the discharge of any military duties, these might, with a little encouragement, be usefully employed in some light work that would prove of general and lasting service :—for instance, in digging wells near good springs ; or, in building a good tank, near their own quarters, to preserve the rain water, which would always ensure a wholesome supply. In their present arrangement, their services are only called upon in rare cases of emergency ; for

example—a ship putting into the bay, with her crew in a state of mutiny; a circumstance which happened to a whaler, some time before I was there; upon which occasion the soldiers went on board, and landed the mutineers.

Saldahna Bay is at times comparatively full of fish; on the evening I was there a man brought his boat abreast of the house, and requested us to accept a quantity of fish, as otherwise he must leave them on the beach, having to pull three miles to his own home, with a boat so filled that he feared she would sink. After this Mr. Marsh's people asked permission to take his boat, and within two hours they returned with it laden with a fine species of mullet. There are a few fishing establishments in different parts of the bay, the proprietors of which preserve the fish by salting, smoking, or otherwise, for the farmers of the neighbourhood, and also for the Cape market. The smoked fish is greatly esteemed by the negro population, and is an humble imitation of our red herring.

Tuesday, 19.—I took leave of Mr. Marsh and the ladies about eight o'clock this morning, having passed the preceding day in the most agreeable manner. Mr. Marsh is a remarkably well informed man, and had been accustomed in early life to mix with excellent society in his own country, and more recently during his residence in Cape Town with the *élite* of the place. It is pleasant, in

proportion to its rarity, to meet with a person in seclusion, accustomed to all the elegancies of life, and when encountered in the bush in this Colony, it is relished with double *gout*, because it is uncommon, and unexpected.

From the Residency I rode about three miles along a hard sandy beach, when I came to one of the fisheries, (Stone's,) where I left the bay, and took the road to Groenekloof. In about an hour I arrived at a farm-house, where I stopped a short time to relieve myself from a part of my clothing, which I had found oppressive in traversing the hot sand. From thence I proceeded three hours distance over a heavy sandy road, when I arrived at the farm of Tuisman. This man had married a daughter of old Slaubert's, the constant companion of Vaillant all the time that he was in this part of the Colony, and who still lives in this house at the advanced age of eighty-two years, but from a wish to maintain his retired habits unbroken, few visitors obtain a sight of him. I here met Mr. De Waal returning to his wife and sisters at the Residency. I left Tuisman's about one o'clock, and soon after called at the house of the widow Slaubert, whose husband was a younger brother of Slaubert's, and who died about twelve months before this period, at the age of seventy-two. From the widow Slaubert's I rode on for two hours, when I arrived at Mr. Frederick Duckett's farm, called Orange Valley, where I passed the re-

mainder of the evening and night very comfortably. Mr. F. Duckett is the youngest of two brothers, the sons of the intelligent and respectable farmer of that name whom I have before mentioned as having been sent to the Colony to discover the capabilities of the soil, and the improvements that might be made in its mode of cultivation.

Tuesday, 20.—I set off from Mr. Duckett's for Clover Valley, belonging to his elder brother, Mr. W. Duckett, (whither my late host intended following me in his waggon, with his wife and family,) six miles distant; I arrived about eight o'clock, having called at the Grote Post, the celebrated Government farm, concerning the expenses of which so much has been said; it is now let to a Dutch farmer.

Mr. W. Duckett received me very kindly, and introduced me to his wife, his mother, (an elderly English lady,) and also to a number of his friends, who were assembling to visit Mr. Jacobus Van Renen, to celebrate the anniversary of his natal day according to annual custom. Mr. J. Van Renen is the son of that enterprising Dutch farmer who went into Caffreland to seek the survivors from the Grosvenor East Indiaman. Two gentlemen of my acquaintance from Cape Town had come purposely to join this party, as well as several from distant farms: and about two o'clock a very large number had met together at Gan's Kraal farm, which is very near the sea on the west coast.

Soon after three o'clock we all sat down to a most sumptuous dinner, which was conducted with European propriety. When the health of the host was proposed, the *bokal* was produced. This is a capacious wine glass, only used upon state occasions, holding from half a pint to a pint, the size varying according to the hospitality of the master of the house. This vessel is usually filled to the brim, and the guest is expected to empty the contents at a draught, in honour of the person toasted, this done, it is presented to the next person, for whom it is replenished, and so makes the round of the table, each pledging to the last drop; by no means a disagreeable penalty, when it is filled with such fine old hock as was drank upon this occasion: and which was made from the produce of Mr. W. Duckett's estate called Clover Valley.

“ Were mine a goblet that had room
For a whole vintage in its womb,
I still would have the liquor swim
An inch or two above the brim.”

SHERIDAN.

After a few songs the ladies retired, when the *bokal* re-appeared to do them homage. After this time the glass circulated freely, but moderately, not exceeding the bounds of rational enjoyment, until coffee was announced, a summons with which we joyfully complied; immediately afterwards dancing commenced, and was kept up with spirit, relieved occasionally by music and singing, till

three o'clock in the morning, when, in preparation to depart, the sopie (or dram) was presented to all those who were about to leave the house. I accompanied Mr. W. Duckett and his family to Clover Valley, with a promise that we should all return the next day to repeat the entertainments ; we reached home about four o'clock in the morning of

Thursday, 21.—On which day we breakfasted about eleven, and soon after noon set off to Gan's Kraal, where there was a similar entertainment to that of the preceding day, only that we dined an hour earlier, and took leave at one in the morning instead of three. Mr. J. Van Renen bears a high character among his neighbours ; he has also an amiable wife, and a large family, and his daughters are under the tuition of an English Governess.

In combination with his agricultural pursuits he takes great pleasure and interest in the breed of cattle, particularly horses ; of these he has some of the finest in the Colony, from which he derives no inconsiderable advantage.

Friday, 22.—We contrived to breakfast at ten this morning, soon after which I set out with Messrs. John Freshfield, and Gunn, for the Moravian Missionary Establishment at Groenekloof, leaving my friends at Clover Valley with many expressions of regret.

The Messrs. Duckett are scientific and practical English farmers ; they have improved upon, if not invented several agricultural implements, par-

ticularly their plough ; which improved implement, as well as various new methods introduced by their father and themselves, is gradually gaining ground in the estimation of the Dutch farmers. Mr. W. Duckett has been eminently successful in his vineyard, for he now makes some excellent wine (well known by the name of Cape Hock), which would not be discreditable to many parts of the banks of the Rhine. Of his agricultural pursuits I can only speak generally, but they are all said to be conducted with judgment, and likely to prove profitable in their results ; and for present purposes he has an excellent house, with capacious outbuildings, and the whole economy of his household bespeaks comfort and respectability.

I must now introduce myself to the Missionaries, and take a look over their Establishment, which is about two miles from Mr. Duckett's house. Upon our arrival I was introduced to the Principal, to whom I had a letter, and he politely offered to attend us over the establishment.

We first entered a small building used for the purposes of a chapel, thence to the workshops, where there were no workmen at this period ; all the men belonging to the establishment being engaged at the neighbouring farms for the ploughing season, while the women and children were scattered about the country gathering wax-berries,*

* This Colony produces a shrub of about six feet high, which bears an immense quantity of small berries, about the size of a large

therefore, I had not chosen the most favourable time to visit the establishment. I was told that there were usually between five and six hundred inhabitants, except during this and the harvest seasons, when they were always occupied in earning their winter supply of grain. At noon the bell rang for dinner, and we were cordially invited to partake of their humble meal. The first dish was rather an uncommon one—wine soup. After the repast we were supposed to require our siesta, but as we preferred a walk, they requested us to return to coffee at two o'clock. Mr. Mackay, one of our Clover Valley party, joined us in the village. He had met an old acquaintance among the Hottentots,

pepper grain ; these in the months of May and June are coated with a considerable portion of vegetable wax. This is easily collected by throwing the berries into boiling water, which being allowed to cool, the wax forms into a cake, and can be removed at pleasure. While upon the berries the wax has the appearance of discoloured tallow, but when melted assumes an olive green. It may be bleached either by a second process of melting, or by exposure to the sun's rays, until it becomes white. Many of the farmers use this article for candles, but notwithstanding its utility, the collecting of it has been much neglected in the Colony ; which is a curious piece of indifference, especially as I find (on reference to an old note book) that the value of the article has long been known, through the experiments of our celebrated chemist, Mr. Brand, who found it to burn as uniformly, and as well as bees-wax, and states that its brittleness may be remedied by adding from one-eighth to one-tenth of tallow, which neither emits an offensive smell, nor impairs the light ; he also says, that when one portion of bees-wax is added to three of vegetable, it makes excellent candles.

a man who had been servant to one of his brother officers. This person invited us to his daughter's wedding-feast. She had been married on the preceding evening, and a dinner was preparing by the parents, in honour of the happy couple and their guests. The anticipated novelty of the entertainment was a sufficient inducement to ensure our acceptance of the invitation, we therefore proceeded to the house of the bride's father, where there was a well covered table for a large party; the dinner was placed on the table after we were seated, and consisted of poultry and viands of different kinds, and a variety of vegetables, which are considered a luxury in this part of the country, especially after a dry season. Our party of four appearing to exclude some of their friends, who stood outside the door, we considered it polite to drink the bride's health and withdraw, leaving them to the full and uninterrupted enjoyment of their festival. We accordingly mounted our horses, my friends to return to Clover Valley, and I to proceed with my guide to Mr. Procter's, at Droge or Dry Valley. After riding two hours over a very heavy sandy road, I arrived at Mr. Watling's near Green River, where, however, I only stopped to make some trifling addition to my dress, as it was getting cool towards the evening, after a very hot day. From Mr. Watling's I had a two hours ride on a good hard road to Mr. Procter's, towards the end of which, my horse fell, by which accident he nearly

threw me over his head, however, I escaped with only breaking the glass of my watch, which was rather remarkable, as it was the back which struck against the pommel of the saddle. Mr Procter was from home, but his lady received me most kindly, and I sat down to dinner with the family about eight o'clock, momentarily expecting that the host would make his appearance.

Saturday, 23.—This farm is one of the largest, and best grain farms in Zwartland, and Mr. Procter pays great attention to the breeding of horses for racing, hunting, &c. If he were to confine his views to the occupation of farming, and live according to the more economical customs of the Dutch, he might soon be a wealthy man, but he is not able to conform to these rules, having been brought up in the British army, and accustomed to good society, his notions and habits are liberal and enlarged. He entertains at his house persons of the highest grade in the Colony, and lives according to Irish hospitality, keeping an open house and entertaining his friends with the best possible fare. Several officers of the garrison occasionally pass a few days at a time with him, to enjoy the sports of the country. This gentleman has a very agreeable Colonial Dutch lady for his wife, by whom he has a large family.

Having been provided with a couple of horses, through the kind exertions of Mrs. Procter, I took my leave this forenoon, and in two hours

arrived at the house of Mr. Randolph Cloeté, a son-in-law of my particular friend, Mr. Van Renen of the Brewery, and remained here until two o'clock, when I proceeded with the same horses, and called at three different farms without being able to obtain others, indeed at the last, which happened to be the Field Cornet's, and where, as a matter of course, I ought to have got horses without difficulty, they would not even allow me house-room. Perhaps, however, there was some excuse for this, as the master of the house was from home, and in the absence of her husband the lady was probably alarmed at the uncommon, if not barbarous, appearance of my long beard, which I doubt not gave me a very ferocious and brigand aspect; be that as it may, I was obliged to proceed with jaded horses. Soon after this I called at a little hut belonging to a German; it was situated close to the deep and wide ford of a river, which, neither being able to gain shelter nor help from the German, we forded, and on the opposite bank met the proprietor of Droge Valley (Mr. Procter), who was returning from Cape Town, and to whom my guide made me known, upon which, learning the difficulty I had found in obtaining fresh horses, he ordered the man to remain with me, so long as I should require his services. Just before night-fall I arrived at the Observatory, where I had the pleasure of making my long promised visit to the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Fallows.

Sunday, 24.—I passed a very quiet day at the Observatory. Mr. Fallows performed Divine service in the forenoon; and I walked out afterwards with Mrs. Fallows and Miss Thornhill, on a sandy flat in the neighbourhood.

Monday, 25.—Being desirous of returning to Cape Town this morning, to make arrangements for my departure to the Mauritius, I was under the necessity of curtailing my visit at the Observatory; and I have since had to regret the death of my excellent host, whose abilities as an able astronomer, and whose worth as a divine, were highly appreciated by all those who had the advantage of his acquaintance. Deeply do I sympathize with his afflicted partner, who has sustained an irreparable loss, rendered doubly distressing by his being cut off in the middle of a life of temperance, which might have been expected to ensure his long continuance among his relatives and friends, to whom his life was every way a blessing.

I reached Mr. George Thompson's house, in Long-street, about two o'clock, and rejoiced to find that his eyes were in a very improved state, and that hopes were entertained of his speedy recovery.

CHAP. XIV.

Nautical Anecdote—Dr. Smith and Vaillant—Author meets an old Messmate—Supposed Phœnician Wreck—Suggestion for Cultivating the Sandy-Flats—Whaling Establishments—Preparations for leaving Cape Town—The Brewery—Simon's Town—Embark for the Mauritius—Historical Retrospect—Commerce and Prosperity of the Colony—Prices of Productions—Progress of Trade—Imports and Exports—Departure from the Cape of Good Hope—Arrival at the Mauritius—Dr. Lyall's unfortunate Mission—Religious Festival of the Yamsey—Author determines to visit Madagascar, &c.—Leaves Port Louis in H. M. S. Jaseur—Extraordinary Occurrence—Arrival at Port Dauphin.

Tuesday, May, 26.—I AM suffering this day from rheumatism in the head and face, which prevents my leaving the house ; I shall, therefore, record a somewhat eccentric anecdote, illustrative of the whimsicality of a sailor.

The captain of a merchant-vessel having entered a ship-chandler's store in Cape Town, perceived upon the door a name which he recognised as that of a brother tar, and old acquaintance ; upon which he thus addressed a gentleman present—
—“ Have you a white man here, by the name of Herbert?”—being answered in the affirmative, he continued, “ And how the h-ll is he ? I was in jail with him, at St. Jago, thirteen years ago !”—
The gentleman looked at him with astonishment ;

but the undismayed inquirer went on. “And so he’s the owner, is he?—And, perhaps, you are his partner?”—Receiving an affirmative to both his questions, and an assurance of his friend’s welfare, on he rattled, glibly inquiring into the state of business, &c. &c. with the familiarity of an intimate; till learning that business was rather dull, he burst into a merry laugh, bestowed a weighty slap upon the shoulder of the partner, and exclaimed—“Never mind, youngster, we will all go to h-ll in the same boat, ship-owners, masters, and chandlers.” After which consolatory and pious ejaculation, he threw down his address for his old friend; swore, with an oath, that he should be glad to meet him, and rolled out of the store, with the heart-felt glee so characteristic of a true son of Neptune.

The circumstance so cavalierly revealed, occurred as follows:—The brother chips having each the command of a vessel, at that time lying in Porto Praya, took it into their heads to get under weigh after sunset; on this movement, which was contrary to the port regulations, the batteries opened a fire upon them; and, after receiving considerable injury in their rigging and sails, the valorous captains were compelled to anchor again, and conveyed from their ships to the jail, under the charge of a file of raggamuffins, whose forbearance they put to the test in every possible way, by their practical jokes, and nautical witticisms.

These worthies were, however, kept in confine-

ment all night; and, before liberation, were obliged to pay a Spanish dollar for each shot fired at them by the garrison.

Wednesday, 27.—I made some calls this morning, and dined with Mr. Roberts,* a surgeon, where I had the pleasure of meeting the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Miles; the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Melville; Mr. and Mrs. Rutherford; Mr. Jardine, the librarian, and Dr. Smith, who had lately returned from a very interesting journey in the northern part of the Colony, where he had been absent eleven months, collecting specimens in Natural History, but more particularly in Zoology and Ornithology. I was happy to hear from this gentleman, that, notwithstanding all the romance that is mixed up in Vaillant's Travels in Southern Africa, as well as his mistakes in geography, that every thing he has written on the natural history of this Colony, has proved to be correct, wherever Dr. Smith has had an opportunity of investigation.

I have much pleasure in adding, that the celebrated traveller and naturalist, Mr. Burchell, also bears testimony to the same effect.

Friday, 29.—I went to Mr. Joubert's to-day, to pass a short time at his delightful residence, about half a mile above the Government gardens, towards the Table Mountain, where I remained until Monday.

Tuesday, June 2.—I left Cape Town this after-

* Since dead.

noon, to walk to the Brewery ; and, on my way, I met his Excellency Sir Lowry Cole, with a number of friends ; and was agreeably surprised on being hailed by an old messmate, Captain Sandilands, of H. M. S. Comet, whose voice I had not heard for ten years ; but, as it was not one set in a low key, I had no difficulty in recognising its tones :—they, however, have, since that time, been stilled for ever ; he, poor fellow, is laid low, having died upon his homeward-bound passage from the East Indies. I had the gratification of meeting him twice after this rencontre—at Madras, and again in New South Wales.

This is the second friend that I had the pleasure of meeting, at three very distant points, in the course of my voyages and travels round the world.

Wednesday, 3.—Soon after breakfast I set off, in company with Messrs. Van Renen, and G. Thompson, in a six-horse waggon, to visit the spot mentioned by Barrow, on the Sandy Flats, one hour from Cape Town, where are supposed to lie the remains of a Phœnician wreck : and Mr. Joubert having joined us about noon, we proceeded to examine the place, with pickaxes and shovels. We dug up several pieces of wood, but were not able to determine what they were, on account of their decayed state. The argument that has been used by some persons in favour of their forming a part of a vesssl, is supported by the appearance of what they call iron nails and bolts ; certain it is, that a

substance of a metallic nature is visible enough in some pieces of wood ; but may not these be knots of trees, which have undergone some process of mutation, and assumed a metallic character?—for the wood appears to have been felled near the spot, or brought down from the mountain by water-courses, during heavy rains : this supposition is partly founded upon the situation in which it lies, and which is so low that it resembles a ditch ; besides, it is questionable, whether or not the Phœnicians used iron in building vessels. I should suspect that the iron and copper bolts used in marine architecture at the present time, in conjunction with tree-nails, is a vast improvement upon the method of the ancients, who are supposed to have used tree-nails only. After completing our survey, we set out on our return to the Brewery ; and here I will beg leave to introduce a few remarks on the barren sandy waste which we traversed on our day's excursion.

I am credibly informed, that, if these flats were planted with the *Pinus Cintra*,* they would, in time, present a surface of excellent soil ; and a well-informed Botanist assured me, that the best method of carrying this into effect, would be to lay out nurseries of the plant, which, when of a sufficient age to bear removal, should be transplanted to spaces of an acre's breadth across the flat, leaving intervals of two acres unoccupied between each

* The common pine of the sandy soils of Spain and Portugal.

planted acre, until the whole flat was so completed ; by which means, when the plantation trees arrived at maturity, their seeds would disperse over the intermediate spaces, and the seedlings would be protected during their growth by the parent trees.

It appears that this subject is, at last, under the consideration of the Colonial Government, as will be seen by the following extract from the *Zuid Afrikaan*, of the 9th of May 1834.

“ The last bill laid before the public as likely to engage the attention of the Legislative Council, during its present sitting, is the draft of an ordinance for the protection of the Sand-hills, and the lands extending between the Salt and Liesbeck Rivers on one side, and the Earst and Kuil’s Rivers on the other. We have already stated, that the draft of this ordinance seems very imperfect, and we, therefore, suggested the propriety of its being referred to a committee, particularly as the subject is one of the greatest importance to almost every class of society, and to the Government. In a matter of such interest, it may not be amiss to give a succinct account of this question to persons not sufficiently informed thereon.

“ The Sand-hills and Sand-flats embrace an extent of nearly 40,000 or 50,000 acres of waste Government land, consisting of a light sandy soil, held together by a scanty vegetation, which the winter rains force upon its surface. It contains no

arable land, or permanent springs, and appears, therefore, not to have excited the attention of the early settlers, but constituted the grazing lands of the Dutch East India Company, while they kept very extensive establishments at the Great Schuur, at Rondebosch, Steenberg, Witteboomen, and Klapmuts, for rearing cattle, and employing them in husbandry and wood-cutting. No person was consequently allowed to use any part of these lands even for cutting thatching-reed, brushwood, or for agistment, except under a special license from the Company.

“ When these extensive grazing establishments, however, were gradually done away with by the Company, and population became more dense, some few plots of the best parts of land within this area were applied for by, and granted to, private individuals, who, however, unable to derive a subsistence from the poor nature of the soil granted to them, only kept these plots of land as affording them greater facilities of earning a livelihood by cutting thatching-reed, brushwood, and gathering the wax-berry bush upon the Government lands, which they, moreover, depastured with their cattle. This gradually established a system of commonage over this extensive tract of country, which was farther confirmed by the Government granting annual licenses to the inhabitants of Wynberg, Constantia, and Rondebosch, allowing them the right of agistment of their cattle, and by granting licenses for

cutting brushwood and thatching-reed, and this system has been confirmed by the Proclamation of November, 1807, which gave a right to any one to cut wood, reed, or burn coals, upon taking out annual licenses. It is needless to add, that while all these things were done by the public promiscuously upon this common, a license was rarely taken out, so that while the property was destroyed, the Government derived little or no benefit.

“ From such a system, it was but too evident that the lands were neglected, trespassed upon, and destroyed. Every person, intent upon immediate gain, had no care or regard for the future, and the practice of rooting out the bushes, setting fire to the land, and depasturing all the light soil by sheep and goats, soon caused a visible injury to the lands, turned the land in many places into sheets of sand, and became an object of great anxiety and complaint to the inhabitants of Stellenbosch, and to those who had to bring their produce to the market through those sandy deserts. A proclamation was issued in 1778, against the wanton destruction of the wax-berry plant, the growth of which, it is acknowledged by every one, is most calculated to arrest the growing evil, and a penalty of 25 rix-dollars for the first, and of 50 for the second offence, was held out against persons destroying them. This proclamation is still law, but has never been acted upon; and is, perhaps, hardly known. An interdict, in the year

1787, was also issued against cutting or destroying brushwood over this tract of country: this interdict also still exists as law, but, in the face thereof, waggons are seen daily in the market, and parading through our streets, vending the roots of these bushes for a paltry sum, and the consequence is thus inevitable, that the whole of this property will soon be lost, both to the public and the Government; and that an arid sandy desert, will, in a few years, completely sever this peninsula from the remainder of the Colony.

“ Any change likely to occur affecting so large a tract of country, which, from its extent, its vicinity to the capital, and the very peculiar character of the soil, has been more or less used by every class of the community, will naturally affect the interests of that community. The butchers, the bakers, the inhabitants of Rondebosch, Wynberg, and Constantia, the present proprietors of small erfs within that very area, and the proprietors of large farms along the Earst River, Kuil's River, and Tygerberg, are naturally excited by this question: but it is for a discriminating and liberal legislature to *weigh* the nature and grounds of their objections; to decide which of these grounds are founded upon just *rights*; and which merely consists of encroachments, which ought not to be countenanced. A sale of the whole, or part of this country, to private individuals, might avert much of the evils complained of, by making it the peculiar

interest of the proprietor to protect his property, and therein prevent the accumulation of the drifted sands. However, a preliminary step to such, or any other definitive measure, should be to cause a regular survey to be made of the whole of that country, to mark therein the grants made to private individuals, the nature of the soil, the valleys retaining water permanently, or the greatest part of the year, the best spots for the regular out-span places, the usual and best lines for the formation of the great public roads to Stellenbosch, Hottentots Holland, Tygerberg, the Paarl, &c. and particularly the spots of naked white sands, and the apparent late increase thereof. This would have the effect of giving a bird's-eye view to the whole question. It would at once enable the Council to judge thereby, whether any, and what part, might be judiciously disposed of to private individuals, or whether any general regulations enforced by the special appointment of an inspector, or overseer, of those lands, might avert the injury now complained of."

Thursday, 4.—I left the Brewery at eight for Klass en Bosch, from whence Mr. Freshfield accompanied me to Hootje's Bay, which was an hour and a half's ride by the road, but only one hour through the bush. After having had the bay described to me, and called at a farm-house, near the sea, we returned to the Brewery to dinner, where, in

addition to this morning's party, we found Messrs. Breeda, Dreyer and Cannon.

Friday, 5.—I had the pleasure of meeting Commodore Schomberg to-day, who most obligingly offered me a passage in H. M. S. Maidstone, which was then preparing to sail, in a few days, for the Mauritius: I most willingly accepted his kind offer, for being known to the officers, particularly to Captain Pole, who had, as will be remembered, given me a passage from Rio Janeiro to the Cape, in H. M. brig Falcon, I anticipated a very pleasant voyage.

There was a whale killed in Table Bay, to-day, with a young one by its side. For several years past, whales have been very scarce in this anchorage; two or three being the utmost taken in a season; indeed, it is to be feared, that some of the whaling establishments in the Colony, have not even covered their expenses, notwithstanding they are employed in catching and curing other fish when it is not the season for whaling.

Saturday, June 13.—For the last week I have been occupied in taking leave of my friends, and making preparations for my departure. I have now, therefore, only to place myself in a spring-cart, with my friend, Mr. George Thompson, and set off for Simon's Town.

I made two digressions from the main road, to bid farewell to the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Fallows,

and also my friends at the Brewery ; where, after dining with the family, I took leave of them with a grateful sense of a succession of kindnesses received at their hands. The spring-cart had been hired to convey me to Simon's Town, and thither I proceeded with my servant and baggage, after parting from my estimable and highly-valued friend, G. Thompson ; and here, could words express my feelings, I would desire to be eloquent in recording my regard for one, whose actions towards me have always partaken of the sentiment and delicacy of an attached brother.

After bidding adieu to so many inestimable friends, I was pleased to enjoy my retrospections uninterrupted for the remainder of the journey, which passed rapidly enough ; although, I believe, had the distance been eighty miles instead of eighteen, I should not have considered it long, so occupied were my thoughts with a review of my sojourn in the Colony, and so ample was the matter afforded for reflection, that, active, as I believe I am by nature, my ideas never once turned to the vast projects still before me, and of which I had now, as it were, only made a beginning, having yet only compassed eighteen degrees of longitude out of three hundred and sixty, which I had to complete before I could accomplish my purpose of circumnavigating the globe ; independent of many extensive digressions in point of latitude. I was put down at the house of my friend,

Mr. Osmond, in Simon's Town, before I was well aroused from my reverie.

I embarked at a late hour this evening, taking leave, with regret, of Mr. Osmond, and his amiable family, unable to express half so fully as I could wish, my gratitude for their hospitality and kind assistance, rendered to the gratification of my curiosity upon all subjects with which I desired an acquaintance.

Monday, 15.—I shall now give such general remarks upon the original establishment and progress of Simon's Town, as I have collected from the oldest inhabitants of the place.

The old Dutch East India Company gave but little encouragement to any establishment upon the coast of Southern Africa, except Table Bay, until about the year 1740, when they built excellent barracks for their troops in Simon's Town, with a parade, and a battery of twenty-two guns in front, flanked by two block-houses, called the North and South Batteries; at the same period, they built a commodious and airy hospital, for the reception of sick seamen, or troops calling on their way to and from Europe to Batavia; with an excellent house for the Government Resident.

About this time, the whole of what is now called Simon's Town, was granted to a few individuals. The original grant of ground on which the Admiralty-house now stands, is dated the 27th of May, 1743. The garden, "Good Gift," in front of

which now stands the British Hotel, and the central houses of the town, was granted to a widow Diemel, on the 28th of November, 1745; and that occupied by the Naval Hospital is part of a grant to a Mr. Hendrick Veerson, 15th October, 1749. These are the oldest grants in Simon's Town, and were all made by the Governor Zwellengreble.

Since the last possession of the Colony by the English Government, in 1800, that building which was occupied as Dutch barracks, is now the Naval Dockyard. The Resident's mansion has been divided into several houses for the officers of the department; and that which was formerly the Dutch Hospital, is appropriated to barracks for the British troops; however, these, as well as the batteries, are now in a very dilapidated state; and the twenty-two gun battery, is entirely removed, to make room for additional buildings required to be added to the Naval-yard.

I am happy to avail myself of a very interesting and lucid article upon the commerce and prosperity of the Cape Colony, which appeared in the *South African Commercial Advertiser*.

“ A correspondent asks us, ‘ How the Cape Trade can be called a flourishing Trade, while the value of the Imports so greatly exceeds the value of the Exports ?’

“ By referring to a table of Exports and Imports, printed this year (1833), in the ‘ Cape Directory,’ p. 116, we find that the excess during the eight

years ending December 1831, has been 694,276*l.* the annual average being 86,784*l.* 10*s.* We shall suppose the values accurately estimated, and that this is the real state of the account. And if this were the whole of the account, it would prove one or other, or all of the following things, viz. :—

“ 1st. That in 1824 the Colonists had a great quantity of gold or silver coins in their chests ; which they have annually sent abroad in exchange for foreign goods ; or,

“ 2nd. That they annually smuggle gold or silver *bullion* out of the Colony, without passing the Custom house, for the same purpose ; or,

“ 3rd. That our credit is very high among foreign merchants—that is, that the Colonial merchants are monstrously in debt to their correspondents abroad.

“ Now we all know that in 1824 there was scarcely any gold or silver coin in the Colony, —Colonial Paper, which is inexportable, composing the whole of our circulating medium, as well as of our hoarded treasure. It is also pretty well settled that our gold and silver are yet to be discovered. And it is scarcely consistent with the ordinary course of nature, to suppose that foreign merchants would continue, year after year, to send goods to a country from which they *seldom received so much as two-thirds of their value* in return ! This then is clearly not the *whole* of the account. We shall, therefore, remind our Correspondent of—

“ 1st. The bills drawn on the Lords Commissioners of his Majesty’s Treasury in London, for supplies furnished to the British troops in the Colony, and for other services. These alone, if we are not greatly mistaken, will do more than trim the balance.

“ 2nd. Bills drawn by strangers, from India and elsewhere, on their funds in different parts of the world. This amounts annually to a very large sum.

“ 3rd. Bills drawn on the Missionary Societies, by their Agents at the Cape. This sum is also very considerable.

“ 4th. Bills drawn by half-pay officers of the army and navy, and by private individuals, who have property or funds abroad.

“ When all these sums are added to the estimated value of the Exports which pass through the Custom house, it will be seen that the balance of trade is *very greatly in favour of the Cape*. In 1823-4 the bills in the market amounted to 220,000*l*.

“ It will next be asked—‘Are the Colonists growing rich by this favourable balance of trade?’

“ Using common language, we may call the riches of the Colony, its fixed capital, and the annual produce of its land and labour.

“ When we look at the useful machines and instruments of trade, which facilitate and abridge labour—at those buildings which are the means of procuring a revenue, not only to their proprietors

who let them for a rent, but to those who hire them, and pay the rent for them, such as shops, warehouses, and workshops; or at farm-houses, with all the necessary buildings, stables, granaries, &c.—when we look at the improvements of land, and the acquired, and useful abilities of the population, corresponding with the increase of knowledge and the means of education throughout the settlement, and compare all these things with what they were twenty, or even fifteen years ago, we shall be convinced that this, the fixed capital of the Colony, has not only greatly, but rapidly increased during these years,—as much, perhaps, as any new settlement in similar circumstances.

“ That the *annual produce* of Land and Labour is increased, is too obvious to require a formal proof. It would be strange indeed, if, with an increasing, and improving population, enlarged fixed Capital, and a favourable climate, the number of sheep, cattle, horses, or the quantity of corn and wine produced, should have diminished. Statistical returns prove, as might have been expected, that the increase of all these articles has been great and rapid.

“ It is true that the population has also increased, and consequently the annual produce of Land and Labour must be distributed among a greater number of mouths, and backs, in food and clothing. But those who have been added to our numbers are not idle, they are producers, as well as consumers, if

they consume more than they produce, shame on their bringing up! on the contrary, however, it may be safely affirmed, that the new hands—those who have been born, or grown to maturity within the last twenty years—are the most industrious bees in the hive.

“ But it may be asked,—‘ Has the money price of our annual produce increased of late years? Do we get more gold or silver for our corn and wine and cattle than in 1810 or 1815?’

“ Gold and silver are neither food nor clothing.—They are neither the necessities nor conveniences of life. If there were no such metals in the world, mankind would neither be richer nor poorer than they are at this moment. The answer, therefore, to the question is this—

“ For the increased quantity of annual produce we obtain a greater quantity of commodities—of useful, profitable, and convenient articles—than we obtained for the smaller quantity produced in 1810 or 1815.

“ For instance, the average price of wheat in the Cape market for the twelve months, ending December 31, 1816, was seventy rix-dollars. The rix-dollar was then worth two shillings; consequently, the load of wheat was equal in value to seven pounds sterling. Now if the price of wheat during last year, 1832, had averaged no more than 93 rix-dollars, at one shilling and sixpence per rix-dollar, the farmer would have got more than twice

the quantity of British manufactures, which *the same quantity* of wheat would have procured for him in 1816—because manufactures have fallen in price *more than one-half* since that time. But the average prices of wheat for last year in the Cape market were rather above than under 140 rix-dollars, equal to 10*l.* 10*s.* sterling. For every load of wheat, therefore, which he brought to market, he could get in exchange, about three times more of the best manufactured articles, than he could have procured for the same quantity of wheat in 1816.

“ We may here mention that in the latter end of 1806, the farmers themselves represented to Government, that the lowest price at which they could supply the Colony was 40 rix-dollars, equal at that time to 8*l.* This was in a time of anticipated scarcity, and great demand, and the prices of manufactures were then double their present amount.

“ The wine farmer has not been so fortunate; the money price of his produce having declined since 1816. In the three years 1815-16-17 the demand for Cape wine was so great, in consequence of the reduction of the duty in the British market, that ordinary, or even inferior wine, as it proved to be, sold at 100 rix-dollars per leager, then equal to 10*l.* 11*s.* The market, however, was speedily stocked, and prices fell in 1824 to 50 rix-dollars, or 3*l.* 15*s.*; and of late it has been sold as low as 25 rix-dollars, or 1*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* The average, how-

ever, of good ordinary wines, for the past year, may be taken at 30 rix-dollars, or 2*l.* 5*s.* This, however, has not, and indeed cannot continue long, as no farmer can produce, and bring to market from any distance, a leager of wine for this sum.

“ But in the eight or nine years preceding, wine averaged about 60 rix-dollars, or 4*l.* 10*s.* Now in 1806, 30 rix-dollars was considered a good price, that is, (supposing the rix-dollar to have been worth 4*s.*, which it was only for a very short time) 6*l.* sterling. And in 1810, after the dollar had fallen to about 3*s.* 4*d.*, wine sold for 40 rix-dollars, or 6*l.* 12*s.* Now, as the prices of manufactures, &c. have fallen since that time *more than one-half*, we find that the wine farmer would be able to procure more of them for a leager of wine at 60 rix-dollars, or even 50 rix-dollars, than he could in 1806 or 1810.

“ Thus we see that in every respect, even in those departments where the greatest distress prevails at present, the condition of the Colony, taking an average of any six or seven years, since 1806, has improved. And that in spite of all accidents from man or beast, from extravagant Governments, locusts, rust, floods, or droughts, our climate, soil, &c. &c., situation and industry have not only prevented us from falling into what the Americans call a state of ‘*Backwardation*,’ but enabled us to compare notes without a blush, with the industrious people of any other Colony or Country.”

To shew the progressive prosperity of the eastern settlements of the Cape Colony, I have extracted from the "Graham's Town Journal" of the 31st January, 1833, a list of the exports and imports at Port Elizabeth from 1828 to 1832, and if to the 314,596*l.* of exports, we add the bills drawn on his Majesty's Treasury by the Commissariat, for the support of the troops on the frontier, we shall find that the balance of trade in the eastern division, is very largely in favour of the Colonists.

	<i>Imports.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>
1828 . . .	£55,201 . . .	£41,290
1829 . . .	63,491 . . .	59,300
1830 . . .	99,742 . . .	60,828
1831 . . .	55,092 . . .	65,356
1832 . . .	113,822 . . .	87,822
	£387,348	£314,596

Tuesday, 16.—Soon after daylight, H. M. ship Maidstone got under weigh, and made all sail out of Simon's Bay, followed by H. M. brig Falcon.

The many kind friends I had met with in this Colony, and who were so widely spread over it, produced feelings of the deepest regret at my departure, from the consciousness of the probability that few of us were destined ever to meet again, and, in sailing away from the shores of that land which had afforded me such interest and delight, I could not but think of the following words of our

celebrated Poet, who speaks so much the language of the heart :—

“ As slow our ship her foamy track,
Through winds and waves is cleaving ;
Our trembling pennant still looks back
To that dear land we're leaving.”

Colonel Simpson, of the 29th regiment, and myself, were the only passengers on board the Maidstone. At noon we were abreast of Cape Hanglip, which is the easternmost point of False Bay, and the southern extremity of that range of mountains called Hottentots Holland ; in passing over which you leave the sandy Cape Peninsula, for the higher and more fertile parts of the Colony. We now shaped our course for the island of Mauritius, and, as nothing of moment occurred beyond the ordinary duties of a ship navigating those stormy latitudes, I shall pass over the three weeks' voyage, and transport my readers to the immediate vicinity of that island, which we obtained sight of, at daylight in the morning of the 7th of July. At noon Round Island bore N. by W. five leagues. At four in the afternoon we passed between the Quoin and Flat Islands ; and at six, we were only twelve miles from the entrance of Port Louis ; but, as the wind was light, and the day drawing fast to a close, we stood out to sea for the night.

Wednesday, July, 8.—At daylight we had a moderate breeze from the southward and westward,

when we stood towards the land, but the wind soon falling light, we made but little progress. At noon, the entrance of Port Louis bore s. by e. distant nine miles. Captain Lyons, of H. M. ship *Jaseur*, came out in his boat to wait on the Commodore, when he informed us, that the *Falcon* had arrived three days previously. At half-past one, we dropped anchor, abreast of the island of Tonnilliers, in the harbour of Port Louis; and, immediately after, proceeded to take in moorings that are laid down for men-of-war. This place is too well known to require any description from me, and it is the inestimable value of the harbour that constitutes the principal advantage of this island to Great Britain.

Thursday, 9.—Went on shore after breakfast; when I met Dr. Lyall, our Government Resident for Madagascar, who, with his family, had arrived from that island on the preceding day. This gentleman had been accused of sorcery by the natives, in consequence of which, the Queen, at the instigation of her councillors, had given orders for his forcible expulsion from Tananarivo; not, however, without first having subjected him to their national ordeal, for the purpose of ascertaining the nature of his magic.

He had been taken from his house in Tananarivo, to a village five miles distant, where he was placed in a hut, under strict surveillance. During this process, his family were at first kept apart,

but they were afterwards allowed to join him, and accommodated with the use of two more huts. Into these the people threw snakes, superstitiously expecting to witness some extraordinary effects produced by these creatures upon the supposed magician. These cruel experiments, were, however, suspended at the end of a fortnight, by the interference of the Missionaries, who persuaded the tormentors to allow the persecuted family to return to their residence in the capital; whence, after collecting their property, they were expelled, and obliged to proceed to the coast, to embark for this island. The Doctor's health appeared to have been seriously impaired, from the Madagascar fever, by which he had been so severely attacked, that it had left him subject to its recurrence upon every slight provocative, and his strength was so much prostrated, that all his friends entertained the most alarming apprehensions of the ultimate result. Prophetic fears! which, I deeply regret to say, proved too well grounded, for he died at the Mauritius, in the year 1831, leaving an amiable wife, and large family, to deplore his loss; and, with, it is thought, very confined means for their support.

Various causes combined to make this gentleman's mission, even from its commencement, unpropitious; but, as these and their consequences have now passed away, I conceive it unnecessary to take a retrospective view of them, particularly

as I cannot perceive any advantage likely to be derived from so doing.

I accompanied Dr. Lyall to call on his family, when I had the pleasure of being introduced to Mr. and Mrs. Telfair, in whose house the Doctor had been accommodated with a temporary abode, in consequence of the great difficulty of procuring either a house, or lodgings, in the place. This scarcity of habitation also compelled me to return on board the Maidstone every night to sleep. There was a splendid ball and supper this evening; the races having commenced the previous Monday and continued the whole week, with only the intermission of Tuesday.

The Lascars and other Oriental residents of this island, annually unite in a grand religious festival, called the Yamsey. At this time of the year, they watch for the new moon with great anxiety, as their festival commences from the moment it becomes visible, and continues for eleven successive days. This happened to be the tenth day of the fête; and, in the evening, a party of officers from the Maidstone and Jaseur, went to witness the ceremonial, attended by a Scotch piper, who played all the way, to the great delight of the populace. When they arrived in the suburbs of Port Louis, called Malabar Town, the crowd became very great, and the horrid din occasioned by the tom toms (small drums), added to the cheering and hallooing of the people, was almost deafening.

The ceremonial observed on the occasion of these festivals, much resembled Buchanan's description of the Juggernaut processions. The temples, or pagodas, three in number, were about thirty feet high; the frame-work of these was made of bamboo, and covered with curiously cut paper, adorned with gaudy paintings and gildings. They were borne on the shoulders of devotees of both sexes, who were surrounded, apparently for protection, by a great number of persons in strange and hideous disguises, carrying blue lights, torches, and port-fires; discharging pistols, flourishing naked swords, &c.; all seemingly wrought up to the highest pitch of religious frenzy.

The pagoda bearers moved slowly, and halted for a few minutes, at intervals of every twelve yards; at these times, the fanatics struck their breasts with loud exclamations, invoking their gods with amazing volubility and violence, in the full conviction that he who clamoured the loudest, would meet the most ready attention, and the soonest obtain his desires.

The procession was led by a group of dancers, whose heads were adorned with miniature temples, or pagodas, made of light materials, and richly ornamented with paint and tinsel. The office of these seemed to be to clear the way for the pagoda bearers; who were, however, immediately preceded by standard bearers, carrying a variety of emblems, or silk flags, bearing Arabic inscrip-

tions; among the former were crescents, and an open hand made of copper. Having paraded the streets until sunset on the last day of the fast, the temples, standards, &c. &c., were carried to the sea-side, and offered as a sacrifice to the waves.

Sunday, 12.—Very fine weather, with a fresh s. e. trade, and a delightful temperature, being from 71°. to 74°. F. throughout the day. In the afternoon, I accompanied Lieut. Polwhele, of the Maidstone, in a boating excursion up the Grand River, where we landed, and called on Mr. and Mrs. Pennel, returning on board to dinner, to meet a party of officers belonging to the 99th regiment.

Tuesday, 14.—Accompanied the officers of the Maidstone and Falcon, who, with the Commodore, were invited to dine at the mess of the 99th regiment. I passed the night at Major Jackson's quarters, the acting Commandant of the regiment.

Thursday, 16.—Having received an obliging note from Captain Lyons, of H. M. S. Jaseur, inviting me to accompany him in a voyage of observation round Madagascar, and to visit different parts of the east coast of Africa, &c. I, after some deliberation, arising out of my ulterior plans, decided on accepting his advantageous offer.

Friday, 17.—Much occupied this morning in making arrangements for my intended voyage. In the evening, I dined with Colonel L'Estrange, where I met a large party, among whom was the

Honourable Mr. Melville, a brother of my old shipmate, the Earl of Leven. The vessel, on board which he was a passenger, had put in on her way from the Cape of Good Hope to Calcutta, in consequence of having lost her rudder: when she arrived, she had a temporary one in use, which had been made on board for the occasion.

Saturday, 18.—Having slept on shore, I went on board the Maidstone at an early hour: and, after breakfast, accompanied by Lieut. Scomberg, took leave of my kind friend, Captain Pole, and the rest of the officers, all of whom had laid me under infinite obligations, during my stay among them. I shall reserve my observations respecting this island, to be recorded in another part of my narrative.

At half-past ten, H. M. S. Jaseur, slipped her moorings: half an hour after which time the pilot left the vessel. We now made all sail, having a fine fresh s. e. trade; and, at one o'clock, we steered w. by s. towards the island of Bourbon, but the breeze increasing as the night advanced, at nine p. m. we altered our course to w. by n. $\frac{1}{2}$ n. for the purpose of running to leeward of that island.

A few days previous to our departure from Port Louis, a very extraordinary circumstance occurred in the harbour. A boat belonging to H. M. brig Falcon, while in the act of boarding a French ship that was sailing out of port, with a boat towing along-

side, abreast of the starboard quarter, happening, accidentally, to strike that belonging to the Falcon, suddenly rose out of the water, and passed completely over her, without injury to a single person on board, and without doing any damage to either of the boats.

Sunday, 19.—At half-past one this morning, we saw the island of Bourbon s. s. w. $\frac{1}{2}$ w. the ship going eight or ten knots. Squally weather, with a good deal of sea.

Wednesday, 22.—Moderate and fine. Saw the island of Madagascar at four in the morning. At eight, Madagascar bore from n. n. w. to s. w. by w. while we were steering w. s. w. for Port Dauphin. At noon, Point Stipere (Port Dauphin) w. by s. nine or ten miles. At half-past two, we anchored in Port Dauphin, in ten fathoms water, about half a mile from the shore. Stipere Point E. $\frac{1}{2}$ south. Fort Point s. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. About half-past three o'clock, a small canoe, broken at the stern, came off to the ship, with six natives, two of whom spoke bad French. This was, however, merely a visit of inquiry, to learn whence we had come, and what we wanted ; they brought nothing for sale ; and after obtaining the desired information, they returned to the shore ; soon after which we received a salute of three guns from their fort. The evening was fine, with a moderate breeze ; but there was an unpleasant ground swell, which made the ship roll a little.

CHAP. XV.

The King's Aides-de-Camp come on board with Presents—Character on Ramananoulouna—Description of the Aides-de-Camp—Visit to the King—Reception at Court, and Ceremony on the occasion—His Majesty's surprise and concern at the Death of Radama—His Majesty's personal appearance—The Court Circle—National Costume—Public Well—Articles for Traffic—Native Huts—Anxiety to obtain English Uniforms—Friendly feeling towards the English—Present State of Port Dauphin—Departure from Port Dauphin—A broad Hint—Arrival at Mozambique—Town and Cathedral—Governor and Family Dine on board—Excursion in quest of Shells—Preparation of Vegetable Fibre—Remedy for the Head-Ache—Cowrie Shells—Too late for Dinner—Governor's Entertainment—Indelicate Exhibition—A British Settler—Coffee Fraud—Productions—Trade in Gold and Slaves—Pretty Slave Girl—Leave Mozambique.

Thursday, July 23.—THE morning was fine, and, soon after seven o'clock, a boat, which had formerly belonged to a merchant-vessel, came off from the shore, pulled by natives, bringing two Aides-de-Camp to wait upon Captain Lyons with a letter, and some presents from their Chief: the latter consisted of a dozen of fowls, ten bottles of milk, a basket of eggs, and a few bananas. The visitors informed Captain Lyons that the King had also sent him a fine bullock, which they had left upon the beach, being unable to convey it in their boat.

The following is an exact copy of the King's letter, as translated by one of our Madagascar boys.

“ To the Captain of the English Man-of-War Ship—Good Boy, your friend, all officers, and Madagascar Boys, and Present the Bullock, and 2 Geese, and 12 Fowls, and Eggs, and Bananas, and Milk, beg you will bring 2 Madagascar Boys* to translate, when you come to on shore, and the music, as its a long time since I heard any music.

(*Signed*) “ RAMANANOULOUNA.”

Ramananoulouna, the present Chief, is a relative of their late King, Radama, who was the most enlightened person that ever governed this island. I do not mean to imply, that he was a polished man; on the contrary, he retained to the end of life, many savage habits; but his natural good sense, had taught him to map out a line of liberal policy that would ultimately have proved highly beneficial to his country. Notwithstanding the immediate advantages which he derived from the slave-trade, he heartily entered into the views of the British Government, and contented himself with a very incompetent remuneration; and he even raised the standard of freedom to march

* The Madagascar boys, here alluded to, were some of a certain number, that were ordered by the Admiralty to be borne as supernumeraries on board every ship on the Cape of Good Hope station, to be instructed in seamanship, at the particular request of Radama, the late King of Ovah, who had been ambitious of having royal national vessels.

against those territories where the people still persisted in their inhuman traffic; nor were these sallies entirely unavailing, but, unfortunately, their effects might be compared to the rebounding footmarks over a pack of wool, where the impression is deep, but effaced as soon as the pressure ceases. So soon as Radama left their dominions, the inhabitants, resuming their independence, returned to their barbarous practices with renewed delight. However, this fact does not militate against the sincerity of Radama's intentions, which would, in any Chief, have been admirable; but in a semi-barbarian, were beyond all praise; but, alas, with his existence, these liberal views were abandoned, and his successor is rapidly retrograding from Radama's enlightened systems, to the dark superstitions which that monarch had so earnestly laboured to dispel.

Radama died on Sunday 27th of July, 1828, and was succeeded by his favourite Queen Rana-valona, who had also been one of the Queens of Radama's father. His funeral is supposed to have cost 60,000*l.* sterling. Four Chiefs were speared in the palace, for expressing a wish that Rakatobe, the son of Prince Rataffe, and Radama's eldest sister, should succeed to the throne, or in case that should not be agreed to, that Radama's daughter should be placed upon it.

The Aides-de-camp had not been long on board before they became very qualmish, from the motion

occasioned by a long ground swell. They, however, readily partook of wine and biscuits, having previously declined the offer of rum, which they, as well as our visitors of the preceding day, requested might be given to their boat's crew. The dresses of these gentlemen were very ludicrous. One wore a blue coat, with white trowsers, white stockings, and a blue cap, with a red shade, and top-knot. The other dandified in an olive-green coat, with white stockings and trowsers, and odd shoes, which like many married persons, were mated, but not matched. One of these was too large, the other too small, and how the wearer contrived to walk in them was wonderful, yet so he did, for upon attending us to the shore, somehow or other, miraculously I am sure, he contrived to reach the palace without losing either of them by the way. This piece of dexterity was not, however, it would seem accomplished without an endurance both of pain and inconvenience, from which he was glad to relieve himself, for on our return to the boat, whither as a mark of politeness he accompanied us, we discovered that he had left his shoes at home, and he now walked in his white stockings only, the tops of which hung down over his ankles, leaving an ample display of his black legs, which contrasted whimsically with the short white trowsers and hose. Each of the aides-de-camp had a sword, which was carried by their respective attendant, one sword had a brass handle, that of the other was mother-of-pearl, and

both had brass scabbards. The two attendants wore a white cloth, wrapped round them after the fashion of a cloak ; but the only covering worn by the boat's crew, was a cloth tied round their waists.

About ten o'clock I accompanied Captain Lyons, Mr. Liardet, First Lieutenant, and Mr. Austin, the Surgeon, to wait on his Majesty. Immediately on our landing, we were received by a guard of black men, clothed as simply as the boat's crew, but carrying muskets, bayonets, and spears in excellent order. We were conducted to a house near the palace, where we waited some time in a large room, used for the double purpose of an officer's guard-room, and a school-room, but if one might judge from the French prints that adorned the walls, the system of morality taught there was not the most pure. The barracks were near this house, being enclosed within the same palisade. In about half an hour we were informed that the King was ready to receive us. This long delay had been occasioned by preparations for the levee ; and during nearly the whole time the noises of drums and conchs, mingling with the voices of men, women and children, had been resounding in our ears. We were at last conducted through an extensive court, along which were ranged about one hundred women on our left, disposed in three classes, each of which were distinguished by a particular coloured costume. As we passed they were occupied in singing and clapping their hands ;

their dresses, however, did not seem to sit very easily upon them, which was not surprising, as they generally wear nothing more than a piece of linen tied round their waist. The set nearest the palace were attired in striped blue and white cotton, one portion of which was disposed as a shawl, so as to cover the upper part of the neck, and cross over in front; a short petticoat of the same material completed the dress; their heads were unadorned, except by their long hair which was finely plaited and oiled. The second set were dressed in a similar manner, only the cotton was of a gay Indian shawl design, and the third set differed only in the pattern of their shawls, which were of a bright scarlet ground, dotted with white spots. On our right was ranged firstly the King's guards, about one hundred in number, armed with muskets and spears in good order, their uniform consisted merely of a white cloth fastened round their waists, they had neither hats, nor caps; they presented arms as we passed. Next to these was a band of musicians, surrounded by a number of spearmen, whose spears were larger than those carried by the other soldiers, and resembled in form a serjeant's halbert, without the cross bar. The band consisted of King's and Queen's conchs, drums and bamboo guitars. These latter are made from pieces of bamboo between four and five feet long, and from three to four inches in diameter, the strings are cut out of the solid cone, from one joint to another; without separating the string at

any part from the main piece, the strings are raised at different distances by small bridges varying from one to three inches. There are eight strings in all, four taking one-fourth part of the circle, the other four are equi-distant in the remaining space. The extreme length of the one which we examined was about three feet seven inches, and from joint to joint two feet seven inches, the diameter was three inches, and there was a small hole in the inside through the centre of the joints.

On entering the presence chamber his Majesty came forward, and taking Captain Lyons by the hand, conducted him to a chair upon his right, Lieutenant Liardet, Mr. Austin, and myself following, and having shaken us all by the hand, the King directed us to take our seats in succession. His Majesty was attended by the Commandant of his troops, and by his Council, consisting of sixteen persons, who formed a circle round the room. In compliance with the King's request, Captain Lyons had brought with him one of the Madagascar boys belonging to the ship, and with the aid of his interpretations, the King gave Captain Lyons every possible assurance of his good disposition towards the English, declaring that he used every exertion in his power to prevent the traffic for slaves in his dominions, as a proof of which, he said that he had recently destroyed a French slave-vessel, and recovered thirty-four inhabitants, who had been illicitly obtained. We imparted to him intelligence of the

death of Radama, which appeared to give him great concern, and he requested that we would not communicate the fact to any of his people ; an incident which afforded positive proof that their intercourse with the other parts of the island must be very limited. Captain Lyons informed his Majesty that we were going to Bembatock, and knowing that during Radama's reign it was governed by Ramanoulouna's brother, he offered to take letters ; a courtesy which was readily accepted.

Our interview lasted about an hour, in the course of which Captain Lyons gave the King and his suite an invitation to visit the vessel ; to this proposal, however, his Majesty demurred, referring the matter to his Council, upon which hint we withdrew, and soon after our return on board his Majesty's reply arrived, containing a civil refusal, on the alleged plea of sea-sickness.

The King was about thirty years of age, five feet six inches in height, very stout, with dark hair, and a dark mustee complexion. He was dressed in a scarlet coat nearly new, with two very good gold epaulets, a white shirt and trowsers, blue waistcoat, black cravat, and boots cut down the middle. He appeared to be rather uneasy in his state dress, and it was quite evident that it had not been made for him. His sword occupied a large share of his attention, as he was constantly endeavouring to display the sword-knot to the best advantage. His countenance, had it been allowed

its natural play of feature, would have been extremely pleasing, but upon so stately an occasion, it was invested with all the courtly dignity correspondent to the ceremonial. The Commandant was about six feet in height, he had also a complexion very similar to the King's, with high cheek bones, and a face shaped extremely like an egg; his hair was black with a slight curl, eyes very sunken, and piercing in expression, his mouth was rather large, but his lips were not remarkably thick. He was dressed in a scarlet coat, with two gold epaulets, rather the worse for wear; he had also a white shirt and stockings, blue trowsers, with a black cravat and shoes. There was also an officer dressed all in blue, with gold epaulets, and plain buttons, he likewise had a white shirt and black cravat, the seams of his trowsers were decorated with silver lace, but he had drawn them up at least a foot too high, the ends of his trousers just covering the tops of his boots. This magnificent personage appeared to us to be an artillery officer of high rank.

The rest of the court circle was composed of plain coated gentlemen, who received less deference from their countrymen, than did their laced and epauletted friends, who appeared to give a tone to the whole company.

We had on our landing been surrounded by a number of the natives who escorted us from the boat to the palace; and we found them equally upon the alert at our departure, but they were not

so ill-bred as to press upon us, or even to approach us too nearly.

There was no distinctive fashion in the dress of the sexes, nearly all wearing no more than a cloth tied round their waists ; and, in the arrangement of their hair, if there was any difference, it consisted in the women wearing theirs rather more minutely plaited than the men. The soldiers appeared to have one uniform head-dress, their hair being cropped close behind, and on the top of the head ; but on the forepart, a large tuft was cultivated with the greatest care. With respect to the observance of chastity, there is said to be as little difference in the habits of the sexes as in their outward garb ; at least, while single, both parties consider themselves free agents, until the assumption of the marriage ties binds them respectively.

Captain Lyons, with several of his officers and myself, went on shore in the afternoon, to ramble about at our pleasure. We first visited the public well, situated at the further end of the town, near to the beach ; the sides of which being composed of sand, were protected from falling in by the remnants of two canoes, fixed perpendicularly with their gunwales touching, so as to form a complete circle. There was a guard of soldiers stationed here, and a small hut for their accommodation. The water is brackish, and there is very little good water to be had within a mile of the beach, beyond which distance, however, there are a number of fine springs, near the foot of the mountain. We

went over the greater part of the town, and made a short excursion into the country; we also made several purchases of divers coloured mats and baskets, and silver guard-chains: at least, they were sold to us as silver; but we afterwards discovered that many of them were copper, washed with silver. Clothes were in great request among the natives, especially uniforms, cocked hats, swords, handkerchiefs, looking-glasses, and soap. The last mentioned article they were very eager to obtain, and it appeared to be one of which they stood much in need, for great numbers were troubled with cutaneous diseases, which, no doubt, originated in the want of proper cleanliness.—Every individual here, both male and female, had black teeth. They all chew tobacco, which is plentiful, and extremely cheap, and they are so fond of its flavour, that when snuff is presented to them, they put it into their mouths; a habit which sufficiently accounts for the spoliation of their dental beauty. They chiefly live on rice, cassada-root, and milk; but bullocks, pigs, fowls, yams, and sweet potatoes, are abundant; they have likewise a few bananas, oranges, and pumpkins. Most of these articles are disposed of in traffic: I say, *traffic*, because they only dispose of a moiety of their produce in barter; for the rest, especially if it consist of bullocks, they take nothing but cash, being very desirous to obtain Spanish dollars, of which they well know the value; it is, indeed, their only current money; and, for the sake of con-

venience, many of them are cut into halves and quarters, and likewise into smaller divisions, down to the size of a barley-corn ; all of which pieces pass constantly among themselves. Their only manufactured goods are guard-chains, grass-cloths, mats and baskets. Their huts, exteriorly as well as interiorly, closely resemble each other, both in appearance and arrangements. They are composed of stakes driven into the ground ; which are square in form, with angular roofs ; the sides and tops being covered with fern leaves and grass. The inside is sometimes lined with matting to keep out the weather ; the fire-places are in the centre, sunk about a foot below the surface of the ground, with a few stones round, to serve as rests for the cooking utensils : over head are rafters, where they keep rice and other stores, and where the family sleep. Wherever we went, we were received with the greatest civility.

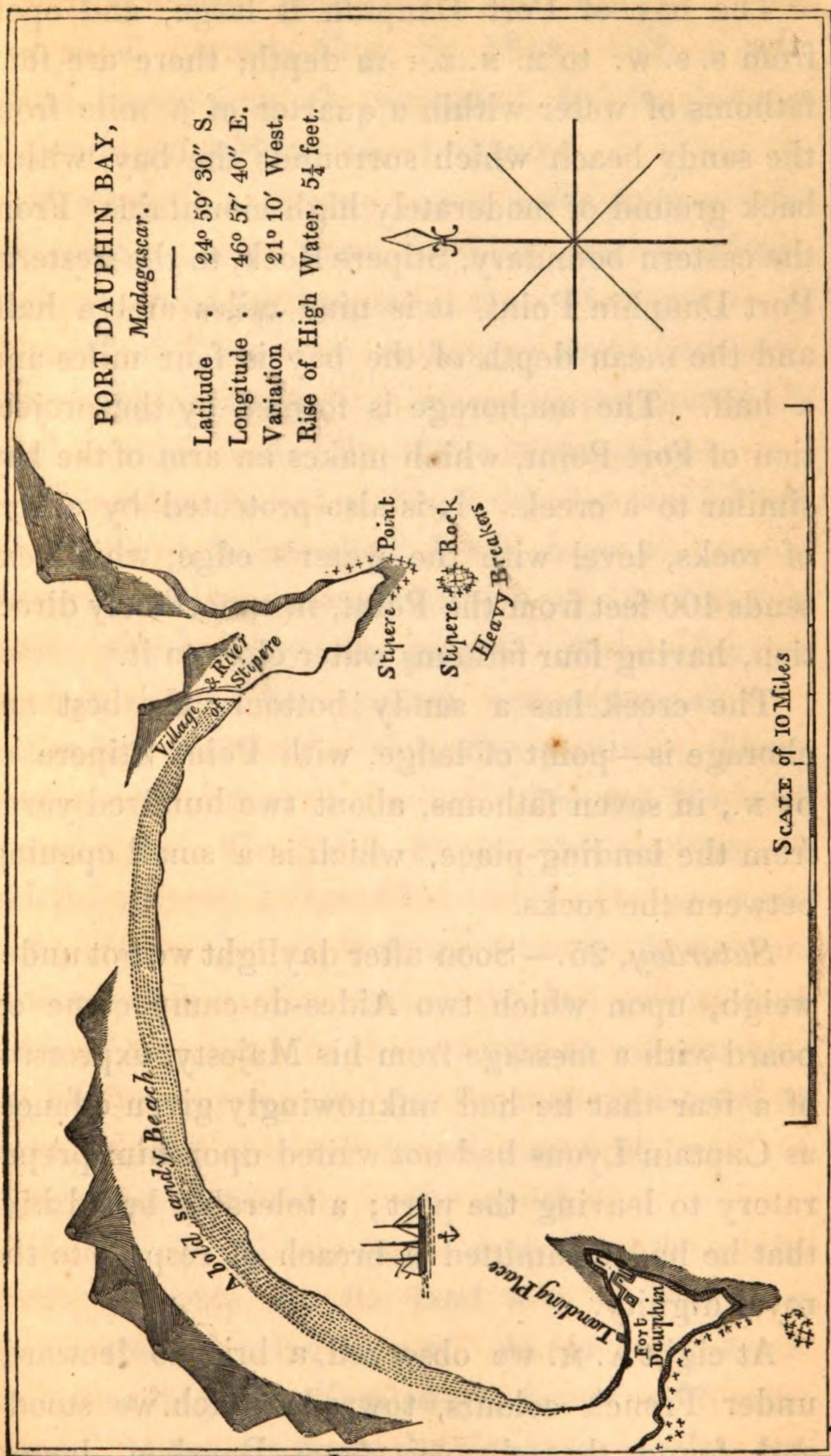
Friday, 24.—Several of the officers having gone on shore this morning, the principal men shewed great anxiety to purchase uniforms, especially cocked-hats and swords. One gentleman received an offer of a drove of bullocks, consisting of twenty full-grown animals, and five calves, for the plain cocked-hat which he wore, but this he was obliged to decline. The natives said, that there had been but few vessels there for a very long time : the last was a French brig from Bourbon, that came for bullocks and rice. We thought it probable that some of the French men-of-war cruising in those

seas had touched at this part of the island ; but this had not been the case ; nor did the natives appear to desire such a visit, for they exhibited great caution and suspicion upon our first arrival ; but when they learnt we were English, and discovered that no hostile intention was entertained, they were disposed to be very friendly : however, they gave us to understand, that they were pre-determined to resist all hostile proceedings, either from the French, or any other nation, and should it happen that they were overpowered by numbers on the coast, it was their intention to retreat into the mountains with whatever property they could carry off.

Nothing particular transpired to-day, excepting the crew being employed in caulking parts of the ship, and setting in order her internal arrangements, besides a little bartering with the natives, both on board and on shore. The King sent another present of a bullock to the Captain ; and some fish were brought alongside for sale ; but the people are evidently not practical fishers ; for if they were, they must, of necessity, be better supplied with canoes. They have an abundance of cattle and other provisions, which, perhaps, renders them indifferent about maritime pursuits. Our people saw a number of the natives occupied at a rude game, chiefly played by women, with small round stones on a piece of flat board, containing thirty-two holes, in four rows, having eight in each.

Without entering upon any historical account of the place, I shall give a brief abstract of the present state of affairs here. The old French fort is palisadoed round, and held by a native Ovah Chief (the present king Ramananoulouna), whose power is absolute in this part of the island, and who has lately declared himself independent of the reigning Queen of the tribe of Ovah, residing at the capital, Tananarivo. His military force, so far as we could learn, consisted of 1000 men, 700 of whom were armed with muskets, and furnished with accoutrements in good condition; the rest carried assagais, spears, and shields. Their character is warlike, but both Chief and people shewed a friendly disposition towards our nation, anxiously desiring more communication with the Mauritius, with which island a small trade might be carried on advantageously to both parties; this would also save time, as Port Dauphin is a little more to windward than Tamatave; the return voyage to the Mauritius might, therefore, be accomplished in less time. The produce here is nearly the same as in other parts of Madagascar; the staple commodities being bullocks and rice, which are exchanged for manufactured cottons, old clothes, &c. principally from Bourbon.

Having been favoured with a copy of the survey of this bay, taken by my friend, Mr. Troughton, master of the *Jaseur*, during our stay at Port Dauphin, I have introduced it here, as a further illustration of the description.



The bay of Port Dauphin is large, and open from s. s. w. to e. n. e. : in depth, there are four fathoms of water within a quarter of a mile from the sandy beach which surrounds the bay, with a back ground of moderately high mountains. From the eastern boundary, Stipere Rock, to the western, Port Dauphin Point, it is nine miles and a half, and the mean depth of the bay is four miles and a half. The anchorage is formed by the projection of Fort Point, which makes an arm of the bay similar to a creek. It is also protected by a reef of rocks, level with the water's edge, which extends 400 feet from the Point, in a northerly direction, having four fathoms water close to it.

The creek has a sandy bottom; the best anchorage is—point of ledge, with Point Stipere e. by n., in seven fathoms, about two hundred yards from the landing-place, which is a small opening between the rocks.

Saturday, 25.—Soon after daylight we got under weigh, upon which two Aides-de-camp came on board with a message from his Majesty, expressive of a fear that he had unknowingly given offence, as Captain Lyons had not waited upon him preparatory to leaving the port; a tolerably broad hint that he had committed a breach of respect to the royal dignity.

At eight a. m. we observed a brig to leeward, under French colours, towards which we stood; and found that she was from Bourbon, bound

to Port Dauphin, for bullocks and rice, &c. We now stood towards Cape St. Mary, with a moderate breeze from the westward, for the purpose of entering the Mozambique channel.

Monday, 27.—Having passed sufficiently to the westward, to clear Cape St. Mary, and the Starbank, we stood for Augustine Bay, Madagascar, a place which I was very anxious to visit; however, on arriving abreast of it, Captain Lyons altered his mind, and proceeded direct for Mozambique.

Wednesday, 29.—Two years this day since I left old England, from which I still hope to remain absent about three more, finding my general health much improved by the warmth of the climates through which I have passed, and sojourned.

Sunday, August 2.—Very fine weather. There were no soundings to be had, although the land was in sight. Caught a dolphin this morning, of which I partook at breakfast, fried; it was excellent. Found that we had had a southerly current of twenty-nine miles during the last twenty-four hours. According to the old man-of-war custom, the ship's company was this forenoon mustered at divisions, and the articles of war were read, it being the first Sunday in the month.

Monday, 3.—A fine fresh breeze from the southward. At nine saw the land N.N.W., and soon after a vessel bearing N.N.E. At eleven spoke an American brig from Bembatock, bound to Mozambique. At two we made the signal for a pilot, but

he did not come on board until we had passed between the islands of St. George and St. Jago, (the former on our right hand, the latter on our left,) and arrived abreast of the fort on the island of Mozambique; we anchored near the town about four o'clock, when Lieutenant Mends was sent on shore to the Governor, to acquaint his Excellency, that his Britannic Majesty's ship *Jaseur* would salute the Portuguese flag with 13 guns, provided the compliment should be returned; this was promised, and accordingly these mutual courtesies were duly exchanged. Our pilot was an Arab, in a Mussulman's costume, but he spoke a little English.

Tuesday, 4.—I accompanied part of the officers on shore to explore the town. We called upon the Commandant, by whom we were introduced to the officers of the fort, after which we paid our respects to the Governor. In our rambles we visited a large and respectable church, which had mother-of-pearl windows, instead of glass, and we found that some of the private houses were similarly lighted. These small panes of mother-of-pearl, are the internal layers of large flat oyster shells, about the thickness of a wafer, they are brought from the Malabar coast, principally Bombay, where they were formerly prepared in the following manner: after being removed from the oyster shells, they were said to be softened by some chemical process, for the purpose of enabling them to be pressed to an uniform flat surface; when they were trimmed about two

inches square, and fitted into frame-work, similar to glass in a sky-light. This gives an agreeable sombre light, well adapted for places of worship, and softens the effulgent rays of a tropical sun. In other respects the cathedral of Mozambique does not differ very remarkably from the generality of Catholic churches. We could not discover any thing like an inn in the place, but we found two decent public billiard-tables in one house.

Wednesday, 5.—About two o'clock in the afternoon, a medical gentleman, and an officer from the fort, came to visit the officers of the ship; and about five o'clock the Governor came on board to dine with the Captain, bringing with him his three daughters, (one married, and two unmarried,) also two aides-de-camp, one of whom was his son-in-law, and a Mr. Catellan, the owner of a Brazilian slave-brig from Rio de Janeiro, who has an agent, and a slave factory up the river Inhambam, where he was about to proceed, and take in a cargo of slaves for Rio.

Thursday, 6.—The weather being fine, soon after breakfast I set off with the First Lieutenant, Surgeon, Purser, and other gentlemen belonging to the ship, to visit a village on the main land, where we expected to purchase some good shells, as well as to collect a few ourselves, when the tide should recede; in both which objects we were moderately successful. This village was inhabited by blacks under the Portuguese Government, all of whom

professed the Mahomedan religion. The principal occupation in which the inhabitants appeared to employ themselves, was in making coir rope. The material used for this purpose, is the fibre which lies between the external coating, and the shell of the cocoa nut; it is prepared by women, in the following manner:—A hole is dug in the sand below high water mark, which of course is soon filled with water; the rinds of the cocoa nuts are next placed therein, and beaten for a long time, until the fibre is separated from the pulp, which is then ready to be converted into rope. We observed a number of persons with their foreheads and faces whitened, and were told that it was with a paste, made of powdered ginger, which they so use as a cure for the head-ache. On either the outside or inside of every house there was a collection of very small cowrie shells, which were intended for transmission into the interior, where they are used by many of the African tribes, instead of coin. The huts here were larger than are ordinarily seen among the negroes, having from two to six rooms each, however, we had some reason to believe, that so many apartments were not intended for their own accommodation, having observed in one of the most spacious, a number of young negroes, who were without doubt slaves, awaiting their embarkation. About two o'clock we desired to return to our ship, as some of the party were engaged to dine with the Governor at four, however, the tide would not admit of

our leaving the shore, until half after four, and we did not reach the ship until half-past five, when, after taking a hasty dinner, we proceeded to the Government house, where we received such a description of his Excellency's dinner, that we had no reason to regret our absence ; however, he made many apologies to Captain Lyons, for his cook, and the want of proper servants, and it must be owned that he did not complain without good reason, for out of the six that attended, there were only two who were fit to appear in the presence of civilized society, being scarcely one degree removed from a state of nudity, their whole attire consisting of a short coarse cloth tied round the loins, in the same manner as that usually worn by slaves ; and it spoke little for the delicacy of the Governor, to allow his daughters to be so attended, especially in the society of British officers, in a public dining-room. His Excellency's domestic arrangements were, however, entirely exempt from all attempts at elegance ; and the following specimen will afford a pretty correct notion of the ornamental part of the appendages : the sideboard was illuminated with four candles, stuck in—what think you, gentle reader ?—do your sensitive nerves tremble with apprehension, of some violation of taste or fashion ? What will you say, when I tell you that four claret bottles supplied the place of candelabras ? How will you be shocked when I add, that it was a barbarous indifference, and not by any means

the exigency of necessity, that occasioned this want of comfort in the Governor's appointments, for he could have been amply supplied with household comforts, for the mere trouble of an application in the proper quarter; but he was an easy man, who cared for nothing, beyond the accumulation of wealth, and of which he had acquired a very competent share, through his profits on the slaves that had been exported from his Government, where he had been resident four years, and from which he was at this period in daily expectation of being relieved. It might be imagined that his daughters ought to have conducted their father's household in a more civilized fashion, but when we consider how much the mind is debased by association, we shall cease to wonder that young people, sprung from such a father, and so waited upon, should have few elegant ideas.

There were present a few Portuguese officers, one of whom was a Colonel, but perfectly black, with a woolly head; notwithstanding his complexion, however, he was by far the most polite person among them. We had some dancing in the evening, to the music of a piano, played by a serjeant, and two violins, played by blacks.

Friday, 7.—It was Captain Lyons's intention to have left the harbour this morning, but from the unsettled state of the weather he deferred doing so, in consequence of which, one party of officers went on shore to the main land, while another went to

the town on the island of Mozambique, to collect information and make small purchases, which last party I joined. We were introduced to a British subject, named Lewis, who said that he came from Canada, and had been settled at Mozambique about twenty years. He had taken the Portuguese name of De Suza, finding no doubt that it would serve his interest so to do. He began with small means, which by prudence and industry he had so much increased, that he is reputed to be now possessed of considerable property. He acts as agent for the English, Americans, or other strangers who are not acquainted with the Portuguese language, or trade of this place. Besides a large mercantile house in the town, he has an estate on the main land, upon which there are about two hundred negroes, under the superintendence of an European, where, as he informed me, the soil is generally very rich; and when the slave-trade should end, it was his intention to cultivate the native produce of the country, consisting of Columba root, indigo, gum, coffee, cotton, &c.

The coffee tree at present grown upon the main land, bears an extremely small berry, with a peculiarly fine flavour, which is by some people considered equal to Mocha. I purchased a bag of it from Signor de Suza, and the berry was but a little larger than a grain of fine wheat. It was very good, but in my opinion by no means equal to Mocha. By the bye, Java coffee is sometimes

converted into Mocha, by a very simple process : at least I have the warrant of a merchant captain, that it was done in one instance. He informed me that he had purchased a cargo at Batavia, and before he disposed of it, took it to that celebrated port, where he christened his store after the place, and sold it in a different part of the world as coffee direct from Mocha ; so it literally was, though it was not, as the buyers imagined, Mocha coffee. I own, however I might be disposed to smile at my Captain's ingenuity, the incident did not raise him in my estimation, as an honest trader. Ivory is also to be procured here, but the inhabitants find so much more profit, and so much less trouble, in the traffic of human flesh, that every other employment or trade is comparatively neglected, except so far as the requisites for daily subsistence are concerned.

They have very few cattle near this place, and are, therefore, glad to draw their supplies from Madagascar. Goats are numerous ; but pigs, sheep, and poultry, are scarce. There is but one horse, which belongs to the Governor, but there are plenty of asses, all of a light brown colour. There is excellent water in the fort, afforded by a collection of the rain, during the wet season : this is kept in a reservoir, whence it is pumped, and conducted through a channel on the surface of the earth, until it reaches the beach, where a cannon is placed as a spout, through which it passes con-

veniently : the water-course down to this mouth is lined, and covered with cement, made from a composition of lime and other ingredients : it is much used here for the flooring of houses, and commonly known by the name of lime-ash. Boats coming here for water, have only to attach one end of the hoze to the mouth of the cannon, and place the other end to the bung-hole of their casks without removing them to the shore. Merchant-vessels are obliged to pay a dollar a butt for their water, but vessels of war are exempt from this tax.

The river and establishment of Killerman, is 3°. to the southward of Mozambique, where, besides the slave-trade, there is a great traffic in gold, brought down from a mine near the source of the river, and about one hundred and sixty leagues from its mouth. The people who work at this mine, are desired, when they find a piece of gold of any magnitude, from the size of a nutmeg, and upwards, to take it to the King, who very minutely inquires the place from whence it came, and then orders them to replace it where they found it, observing, that it is the *mother gold* ! from which all the particles are derived, and without which none could be obtained.

We called to take leave of our friend the Doctor, but, unfortunately, he was too much elevated by the use of strong waters, to be in the least agreeable ; and on our inquiring, concerning a pretty little slave girl who had run away from him,

but had subsequently been recovered, we were shocked to learn, that she was heavily loaded with iron chains, as a punishment for her offence. She was about fourteen years of age, but so diminutive, that she did not appear to be more than ten. She was very handsome, but, according to her master's account, extremely wicked; not a very surprising case; for the wonder would consist in her being otherwise, corrupted, as all the girls here must be, by bad example, and goaded by cruelties of all kinds.

The Doctor's breast was covered with orders, obtained, as he informed us, for eminent services in the Peninsular war. He had been sent here in consequence of his dangerous opinions, for which many officers are banished, as it were, to this coast; as also to Angola. I should think the Portuguese Government finds this a very convenient way of disposing of political agitators, as they usually die off in a few years.

Saturday, 8.—The weather being more favourable this morning, we got under weigh soon after daylight, and made sail out of Mozambique harbour for Bembatock. The American schooner also sailed at the same time, and for the same destination.

CHAP. XVI.

Bembatock Bay—Visit from the Governor's Aides-de-camp—A native Interpreter—Proclamation from the Queen of Madagascar—Exchange of Compliments—Slaughtering of Bullocks—Visit to the Governor—Madagascar Courtesy—A wounded Sailor—Town of Bembatock—The Island of Madagascar—Fertility—Culture—Produce—Route from Tamatave to Tananarivo—Right of Succession to the Throne—Reginal Privileges—Sorcery—Natural Magic—Lineal Descent of the Blood Royal—King's Wives and Favourites—Law of Marriage—Education of the King's Brothers—Character of Radama—The Palace at Tananarivo—Treaty with the British Government for the Suppression of the Slave-trade—Advantages thereof—Radama's Justice—Councils—Tributes to the King—Nuptial Rejoicings—Revenue—Barter—Value of Slaves—Manufactures—Iron Ore.

Friday, August 14th.—AFTER a voyage of six days, in crossing the Mozambique channel, we found ourselves this morning within sight of the entrance of Bembatock Bay. The wind being against us, we were obliged to beat up to our anchorage.

At noon, lat. $15^{\circ}.40'$ s. Struck soundings unexpectedly, on a shoal of mud and sand, with only sixteen feet water, as we were working up for Bembatock Bay. Majunga Fort bore from the shoal

s. e. by s., and Makamba island w. $\frac{1}{4}$ n. At two in the afternoon, we came to an anchor off the village of Majunga. About four, a boat with sails made of Madagascar cloth, came off to the ship, filled with natives, on a mission from the Governor. These were his Aides-de-camp, with a native interpreter, who visited England in 1813, being one of those sent over by Radama, to be educated. This man had returned in 1821, having married an English woman, in London, where he had been previously baptized in the Protestant faith. His wife had died at Tananarivo, shortly after her arrival; but a boy, about ten years of age, whose countenance bore ample testimony to his maternal extraction, still survived; and he, upon this occasion, accompanied his father on board our vessel. The custom of this country admits of a plurality of wives, and we soon discovered that our Anglicised friend had no objection to the license, as he had no less than four; two resident at Majunga, and two at Tananarivo. He had brought the port regulations for our perusal. They were written in English, as follows:—

“Ranavalona, Queen of Madagascar, to all who will see the present, Salute:

“I solemnly proclaim, that it is strictly forbidden to throw stones in the harbours, ports, roads, &c. &c. of Madagascar: and that every Captain, or any other individual, who will throw, or even

cause persons to throw them, shall be detained on shore, with his property, until he removes them, and he shall be condemned to pay a fine of one hundred Spanish dollars, before he be liberated ; but, if it be not in his power to remove them, he shall be kept a prisoner, and his property shall be confiscated.

“ Captains, or masters of ships, can disembark their ballast of stones, either on the shore, or at any convenient place.

“ I order and command all my officers to pay a strict attention to put the present into full effect.

“ Given at Tananarivo, 10 May, 1828, and the first year of my reign !!”

Along with the written documents, various verbal regulations were transmitted. Capt. Lyons sent word that he would wait upon the Governor the following morning at ten o'clock ; and, as the Aides-de-camp hinted that a salute was expected, the Captain said, that he would fire nine guns, if the Governor would return the compliment with an equal number. He also requested, that, if the Governor acceded to this proposal, they would give signal of his having done so, by firing a gun after their return. This was accordingly done.

Saturday, 15.— At daylight fired the promised salute, which was answered as agreed upon, but in a very irregular manner, and by guns stationed at various places. Immediately afterwards, I ac-

accompanied Mr. Eales on shore, and rambled with him over sandy roads, through a miserable village, which had been nearly destroyed by fire six weeks before. This calamity had occurred from the carelessness of a woman, who had accidentally set fire to her own hut. The village is situated near the beach, and the inhabitants are composed of Arabs, with a mixed caste of Indians and Africans, all of whom profess the Mahomeddan faith ; and, it is worthy of remark, that, although their religion strictly prohibits the use of wine, or spirituous liquors, they contrive to indulge in these luxuries, as often as they can procure them, and seem to relish them with as much *gout* as Europeans. Several of the people spoke English ; but they had nothing for sale except a few guard-chains.

We found a mate belonging to the American schooner, which had sailed with us from Mozambique, keeping a store of cotton goods, spirits, salt, &c. to barter for cattle, hides, and horns, in readiness for his vessel upon her return. He was a civil, honest fellow, and he told us that he found it necessary to have his wits about him in dealing with the Madagash people, who were all as cunning as Jews. We had a small ox killed upon the beach, which we took on board with us ; besides some pumpkins and sweet potatoes. Their manner of slaughtering cattle, being somewhat different from ours, I shall describe it. They have no building, or enclosure, devoted to this use : but the animal

is led down to the beach, attended by a number of men, who, when he arrives at the fatal spot, tie his legs, and throw him upon his side : his throat is then cut ; and the head, bones, with parts of the hide and offal, are separated from the rest, and left upon the beach, exactly in front of the landing-place. This practice is highly reprehensible, and disagreeable, as it renders the location near it especially offensive.

After breakfast, I again went on shore in company with Captain Lyons, and part of the officers, to wait upon the Governor, whose house was on a hill of moderate height, about a quarter of a mile from the beach, the approach to which was by a very broad and good road. We were received by the interpreter, who conducted us to his own house, the Governor not being quite ready to admit us to his presence : however, in about a quarter of an hour, his Excellency came to us at the interpreter's habitation, dressed in a scarlet coat with gold epaulettes, a gold laced cocked-hat, and a handsome sword. After about an hour's conversation, he conducted us to the Government-house, which had been recently built by Ramana, and was in very superior order, compared with the dwellings by which it was surrounded. The room to which we were admitted, was large, and had a well-boarded floor ; the ceiling was of a bright red, and the walls of a light green ; but the furniture was very indifferent, being composed

only of a few imitation cane-chairs, brought from America, and a small chest of drawers. There was a door at either end of the room, which led to other apartments, and also to a story above, intended to hold provisions and lumber: but, although the house far exceeded that of Ramana-noulouna, the Chief of Port Dauphin, the ceremonious dignity, observed by the Governor, was by no means equal. His Excellency, whose name was Andriantouloura, treated us all very politely, and when informed by Captain Lyons that a sailor had deserted from one of the boats that morning, he promised to send a party of soldiers to look for him, by which means the man was taken that afternoon, a few miles up the country. Andriantouloura had only taken possession of his Government a fortnight before our arrival, bringing with him 300 soldiers from Tananarivo, with whom he relieved the former Governor; who, the day before he arrived, made way for him, by passing over to the opposite side of the bay, with all his own troops, in consequence of an order which he had received to put down some rebellious tribes there; after accomplishing which duty, he was expected to proceed to Tananarivo. We were not invited to take any refreshment, nor was any entertainment made for us.

When our visit was concluded, I wandered about with some of the officers, entering many of the native huts; in one of which a man was employed

in the manufacture of silver guard-chains. On the outside of another, a group of women were busied in making grass-cloth of variegated colours. This article is made in all parts of the island, and is a species of commodity for which Madagascar is celebrated. It is manufactured in a rude loom, from the fibre of the bamboo cane. With the exception of these persons, we perceived but few symptoms of industry in the town. Most of the people were either sitting talking outside their huts, or sleeping within them. My companions observed, that the women had a fashion of painting their faces in various fanciful figures; and many had dyed their nails red. After satisfying our curiosity, we returned on board to dinner.

Sunday, 16.—Very hot; particularly on shore; notwithstanding which, I made another visit to the town, and met the Captain of the American schooner, who had only arrived this afternoon. He brought with him two Frenchmen (passengers), one of whom had been the Captain of a vessel, that had run on a reef of rocks, where she was so injured, that he was glad to sell her to the King of Johanna, who had her repaired, and converted into a man-of-war schooner: after which, he had purchased a small coasting vessel, called a dow, which he took on a trading voyage to the African side of the Mozambique channel, where she was lost. He afterwards made his way to Mozambique, where, with one of his country-

men, a blacksmith, he got on board the American vessel, and, on arriving here, applied to the Governor for permission to travel through the island, *via* Tananarivo to Tamatave, where they intended to embark for Bourbon. I had a very great desire to accompany them overland, and yet I could not resolve to abandon my projected tour.

Monday, 17.—Soon after midnight an American brigantine, from Salem, bound to Bombay, anchored here ; and, about seven in the morning, she sent on board for medical assistance, one of her men having been severely wounded by the unexpected discharge of a gun, into which he had, without previous sponging, put a cartridge, and neglected to stop the vent-hole. The poor fellow's hand was dreadfully shattered, and both his face and arm were greatly hurt ; the former so much so, that one of the eyes was closed. The surgeon found it necessary to amputate above the elbow ; in consequence of which, Captain Lyons offered to take him with us to Johanna, in order that he might have the benefit of surgical attendance. This offer was gladly received, and, in the afternoon, he came on board, with an understanding, that, at Johanna, he was to be placed under the King's care, who would take the first opportunity of forwarding him to his own vessel.

Before we leave the bay of Bembatock, it may be expected that I should make a few cursory obser-

ventions upon it ; and also upon the river that falls into it. The town of Bembatock, which either gave the name to, or receives its own from the bay, stands about ten or twelve miles above Majunga, and, on the same side. It is, at present, in a state of ruin, few persons residing there, as most prefer the new town of Majunga, near which the Governor resides. Majunga was, I presume, established for the sake of its maritime advantages, as it is situated very near to the entrance of the bay, which is so spacious, that almost all the shipping of England, might lay at anchor there at the same time. There is a small fort and scattered village, called Mazouvay, about fifty miles by water, from our anchorage, on the left bank of the river, in ascending, and which is said to be only a day's journey by land from Majunga. Tananarivo is called twenty days' journey from Majunga, with quick travelling, but a month in the ordinary way. The river falling into Bembatock Bay, has its source near Tananarivo. It is navigable some distance for a boat, but it would be much more tedious going against the stream, which, in some places, runs very strong, than it would be to travel by land.

As I am now about to leave Madagascar, a few general observations upon the history, manners, customs, and productions of the island, may not be considered uninteresting.

The island of Madagascar is very fertile, even to the highest point of land ; but it is only slightly cultivated, owing to the slothful habits of the people, who raise barely sufficient crops for their own consumption ; and who, untaught by frequent seasons of scarcity, never fail to indulge their idle and gluttonous propensities, whenever opportunities for doing so occur ; preferring a present gratification to the exercise of that wise forecast that would provide for the future. Agricultural labour is not here confined to the male sex : on the contrary, the greater proportion is performed by women. The only farming implement used, is a spade, weighing about five pounds, six inches wide and nine deep, with a handle from seven to ten feet in length, of red wood. The rice grounds are dug up into sods of about a foot square, and five inches thick. The soil is usually enriched with marl, or common manure ; and being then turned, is left exposed to the sun for eight or nine days ; when water is thrown upon it, and it dissolves easily. Cattle are then driven over it, the rice sown, and the earth carefully levelled ; the sowers all the while wading knee-deep in mud. These men are by no means expert ; but that is, perhaps, owing to the natural carelessness and indolence which pervades their general character. Rice is frequently half grown in low grounds, and afterwards transplanted to a more favourable

situation ; but it is not so good as that which has not been thus transplanted.

The interior of the island, especially that part called the Ovah country, is by far the best supplied with provisions, in consequence of the people there bestowing more pains upon the culture of the soil, and in some parts the valleys are complete gardens. On approaching the capital the amended industry of the people is fully obvious, by the plenteous irrigation of the land, and by the improvement of the crops. The produce consists of rice, sweet potatoes, manioc, yams, french beans, pumpkins, and sugar-cane, the latter is raised entirely to be eaten fresh, and not for the purposes of manufacture. Tananarivo, the capital of the Ovah country, is situated upon the top of a range of mountains, which rises west of Tamatave to an elevation of 300 fathoms, and runs nearly north and south along the centre of Madagascar. At the foot of this hill flows the river Ecoupa, which is here fifty or sixty yards wide ; it winds for many miles through the province of Imerne, which is exceedingly fertile, and dotted with villages, many of which look very picturesque from the capital. Its distance from the sea-coast in a direct line may be about seventy leagues.

The computed distance from Tananarivo to Tamatave, a town on the coast,* is 355 miles, viz :—

* At Andavoranto you leave the last lake and coast for the interior.

458 ROUTE FROM TAMATAVE TO TANANARIVO.

	<i>Miles.</i>
From Tamatave to Ivondrow -	9
— Ivondrow to Ammavarano -	9
— Ammavarano to Tranghamoro	14
— Tranghamoro to Pannearano	6
— Pannearano to Ambarbe -	10
— Ambarbe to Fantamise -	21
— Fantamise to Maissa	20
— Maissa to Andavoranto -	9
— Andavoranto to Marmandia	12
— Marmandia to Manambounti	16
— Manambounti to Badar -	10
— Badar to Vatooharang -	10
— Vatooharang to Mahailey	12
— Mahailey to Ampassambay	8
— Ampassambay to Manahai	12
— Manahai to Buffore -	12
— Buffore to Tereitch -	8
— Tereitch to Bouviai -	24
— Bouviai to Moramangui -	27
— Moramangui to Bohitrong -	18
— Bohitrong to Angava -	21
— Angava to Azoroza -	22
— Azoroza to Balmanga -	12
— Balmanga to Haerane -	12
— Haerane to Tananarivo -	21

 355

The throne of Ovah is regulated, as to its successors, by a law similar to that established among

the Malay princes ; the sons of the reigning prince being excluded in favour of his nephews, born in the female line ; that is, the eldest son of the King's eldest sister, is the lawful heir. This practice seems to proceed from their depraved habits, which causes even the honour of the Queen to fall under suspicion, and which stains the offspring of Majesty with the ban of impurity. The actual succession of the Blood Royal is, therefore, in their opinions more assured in the female, than in the male line, as the King must necessarily be the real son of his mother, and her daughters, his real sisters, and even if by a different father, still they are maternally of the Royal Blood.

Female chastity is not considered in Ovah as a virtue, but the Royal family possesses a privilege for unbridled incontinence. The Queen, after the death of the King, takes a husband whenever she pleases, and changes him as often as she pleases, provided he does not belong to the Royal family. This privilege still exists in Ovah, although great improvements have been made since the commencement of their intercourse with the English.

When Radama was eighteen years of age, he had been the father of several children, who had all however disappeared, not by open violence, but by the practice of the Ompamsaves, or priests, who have the management of such affairs, and who work divinations with a number of beans, pretending to find out the will of their gods, repre-

sented by the various figures which the beans bear, and which really are cunning characters, politically devised for the purpose of making known the despotic pleasure of the King, or his council, under the form of a supernatural agency.

The atrocious practice of destroying the King's progeny, was attempted to be abolished by Radama, at the persuasion of Mr. Hastie, the British agent. When Radama formed an alliance with the Chief-tain of the Seclaves, a warlike people who inhabit the northern districts of Madagascar, and married the virgin daughter of that Chief; it was his intention that her first son should become his successor; but this child disappeared soon after its birth, as all its predecessors had done. He was removed, under a plea of illness, from the King's palace, to a village at some distance, where it was reported, but not believed, that he died a natural death. This proves the difficulty of removing the hereditary prejudices of a barbarous people.

It was afterwards suggested that the royal offspring might be preserved, by creating a self-interested motive for their protection, among the attendants and members of the Royal family. It was evident enough that those who compose the household of the King's sisters, must be naturally opposed to any innovation that would take the influence out of their hands, by transferring the heirship from their own immediate charge; and, on the contrary, the attendants of the Queen,

acquiring no distinction from the tutelage of a child, foredoomed to perish in its infancy, and by the circumstances of its birth deprived of all honours, find no motive strong enough to call forth a feeling in its favour. To counteract this baneful indifference it was recommended, that Radama should cause the birth of his son to be celebrated throughout his kingdom, with every demonstration of joy and gratulation, that he should appoint a household for the royal infant, consisting of the grandees of the court, who should be endowed with peculiar privileges, and hold magnificent appointments during the lifetime of the young prince; and finally, that he should shackle the power of the priests by a law, which should subject them to the ordeal of the Tanquin,* in case of the child's decease after being submitted to their ordinances. This change would create a counteracting influence on the side of mercy, and time might reconcile the people to the new mode of succession, which would be more easily effected, as it would bring the Royal family into a similar position to those in less elevated stations.

In failure of a sister's son, the throne devolves to the King's brother, though there have been infringements of this rule, Radama being himself one: he was the son of the last reigning monarch, but this happened in very unsettled

* The poisonous kernel of the Cerbero Tanquin.

times, and while the country was in a state of distraction.

The King is allowed by law to have twelve wives, and when this number is incomplete, it is the etiquette to suppose it otherwise. Seven or eight are generally of his own choice, the rest consist of those left by his predecessor, who are titularly his, but are merely so with reference to the purposes of the state, and to the usages of custom, for they are often old, withered, and decrepid.

The King can also command as many favourite ladies as he chooses, but these are kept in seclusion, and their progeny is never acknowledged.

Rich persons take wives according to their property and consequence, from three to six. There are instances of the son of one brother marrying two or three daughters of another brother. The lower classes may also marry as many wives as they can afford to maintain.

Our political relations with Madagascar arose entirely out of an earnest desire in Sir Robert Farquhar, the Governor of Mauritius, to put a stop to the slave-trade; and as Radama was the most enlightened sovereign that ever reigned in that island, Sir Robert found means to gain his confidence. This Prince gave a convincing proof of his reliance upon his new friend's good faith, by entrusting to him his two brothers, Ratifike and Rahove, for education. These youths were at that

time the only heirs of Radama's power and dominions, and they remained a considerable time in Sir Robert Farquhar's house at Reduit, where my friend Mr. Telfair resided as private secretary. Mr. Hastie was selected to direct their studies, and obtained great credit for the proficiency acquired by his pupils. One of the lads was of a very haughty temper, but by gentle means he was won to learn with as much docility as his brother.

On the return of these young men from Madagascar, Mr. Hastie accompanied and delivered them into the hands of Radama, who came from the capital to Tamatave to receive them, and the friendship there formed, led afterwards to the most important results, in advancing the civilization of the island.

Radama was remarkably exempt from the ruling prejudices of his countrymen, being anxious to learn, quick to seize upon the strongest points of a subject, careful in their examination, and resolutely determined in carrying into execution any project that could benefit his country. In private he would sometimes, when familiar with his English friend, relax his dignified demeanour, lamenting the errors of barbarism, and yearning to cast them aside; but he always took his measures judiciously, that he might not offend the feelings of his subjects.

The palace which he occupied at Tananarivo, consists of a court-yard, forming an oblong square, enclosed by a palisade twenty feet high. It is ninety

yards from N. E. to S. W. and sixty from S. E. to N. W. It has three entrances, as follows ;—one on the N. E. ; one on the S. E. ; and one on the N. W. side. The buildings, which are very irregular, comprise fifteen large houses, and eight small huts, each of which latter is built over a tomb of one of the King's ancestors. These are situated on the left, as you enter the N. E. door. On the right, is the parade ground ; at the S. W. end of which a platform is raised, from whence the King views his troops, or sits to receive strangers. Radama was, without doubt, the most civilized savage that ever enjoyed the regal power : yet, even he could not entirely shake off the barbarisms of early habits ; he slept much ; ate heartily ; and entertained himself with the yellings of women, and the awkward caperings of men, who danced to the sound of drums, beaten by the hand, accompanied by the din of shells ; however, his people saw nothing undignified in his sports, and he was so exceedingly popular, that the only point in which his will appeared to be disputed by the common voice, was the suppression of the slave-trade. He certainly was not himself entirely free from apprehensions on this subject ; for, when Mr. Hastie waited upon his Majesty in the year 1817, from Governor Farquhar, with a treaty from the British Government, the King confessed that his Ministers and Counsellors had left him without an argument ; that they were inaccessible to every consideration

beyond the hope of profit, which was to them a ruling passion, as glory was to him; and, therefore, if he prevented the sale of their captives, he would be left without any inducement sufficient to incite them either to make war upon others, or to defend their own country. Another difficulty that presented itself to his mind, was the scarcity of provisions on the island, which rendered money of no account in point of compensation, as it would be impossible to feed the slaves procured by conquest. It seemed to him, that there was but a choice between the sale or the death of these slaves: and he allowed, that when his Ministers declared, that his abolition of the slave-trade would reduce them all to poverty, he was left without an answer, although his reason was unconvinced, and he had the firmest reliance upon the friendly purpose of his British advisers.

Radama, however, afterwards entered into a treaty to prohibit the exportation and sale of slaves, for which concession it was agreed that he should receive, annually,

One thousand dollars in gold.

One thousand dollars in silver.

One hundred barrels of gunpowder, of 100 lbs. each.

One hundred English muskets, complete with accoutrements.

Ten thousand flints.

Four hundred red jackets.

Four hundred shirts.

Four hundred pair of trowsers.

Four hundred pair of shoes.

Four hundred soldiers' caps.

Four hundred stocks.

Twelve sergeants' regulation swords and belts.

Four hundred pieces of white India cloth.

Two hundred pieces of blue India cloth.

For King Radama, a full-dress uniform coat, cocked hat, and boots complete: and two horses.

To these terms, not only Radama himself, but his council, were induced to subscribe their assent, by the unconscious influence which Mr. Hastie, by means of his extraordinary tact and diplomatic talents, gained over the whole body. Indeed, there can be little doubt that it required no common share of zeal, intelligence, and delicacy, to conduct an embassy, which traversed alike the interests and the prejudices of a barbarous, and grossly ignorant people. Even their King, who was a wonder among his savage subjects, was certainly not without his secret leaning to this nefarious traffic: and it may justly be suspected, that a sort of ostentatious desire to appear civilized, rather than a hearty concurrence to the proposed measure, wrung from him, at last, his slow consent:—else, why should he have exclaimed:—“Where am I to get arms?” “Where am I to get money?” “Where ammunition?” Surely,

it was in these questions, that the heart of this semi-barbarian, uttered its true fears. However, it would be too much to expect complete civilization in a mind but half instructed ; and it is but fair, that we should compound for a modicum of selfishness, where the redeeming traits of character were so conspicuous.

It might be thought, that Radama made advantageous terms upon this occasion, but it could scarcely be said that his pecuniary interests were advanced, when it is considered that he conceded an income of 60,000 dollars, arising from the capitation tax on all slaves passing through his territories, besides the profit arising from the sale of those captives which fell into his hands, in the numerous wars that had desolated the country. The annual supplies, therefore, for which he stipulated, were not equivalent to his loss ; and it proved a great saving to the local government of the island of Mauritius, in the employment of colonial vessels, seizures, prosecutions in the courts, &c. especially in the sending of culprits to England and Botany Bay ; so that the treaty has proved most useful as well as merciful ; and the good faith of Radama was exemplified by his earnest adherence to it, even to the putting to death several members of his own family, by whom it had been infringed.

This Prince was gentle in his manners, and remarkably confiding in the British nation ; to the bravery of the warrior he united a courteous

consideration for his own people, that would have been admirable, even in a more enlightened Sovereign ; and, in point of fact, he may be regarded as the father and the benefactor of his subjects.

He was accustomed to receive his Counsellors every morning at seven o'clock : their consultations generally lasted from half an hour to two hours ; so that their decisions must either have been curiously unanimous, or else his will must have carried absolute sway. Hastie makes an emphatical remark, which would lead one to believe that their judgments were often severe. He says, “ Woe be to him who cannot pay the penalty awarded to the punishment of any crime which he has committed.”

There is an appointed time for the most trivial affairs of life, in Tananarivo, which is regulated by the advice of the King's Counsellors. Upon one occasion, when Mr. Hastie, by his Majesty's permission, sent to the royal store, to request a supply of rice, Radama returned an apology for his inability to comply with the request until the following morning, that being an unlucky day for the delivery of provisions. Had the life of this extraordinary person been spared a few years longer, his natural taste for improvement, would, doubtless, have led to the most beneficial results ; for, as he never lost an opportunity of increasing his stock of information, or of adapting his tastes to those of his European friends, he must, in time,

have broken the trammels of his national prejudices, and have abolished many of their absurd practices. The Ovah people have no idea of religion; hence their superstitions are indescribably barbarous; and it is only through the Gospel light, enforced by the example of a popular Monarch, that there can be any hope of retrieving them from their deplorable darkness.

But, ignorant as these people were during the lifetime of their beloved King, it was admirable to observe the spirit of genuine homage that pervaded all their actions. Every movement of his they regarded as an act of unprecedented dignity.—When he sat at home, if he spoke on any important subject, an attendant always stood by with a board covered with sand, on which he wrote with his finger, his Majesty's words, or answers, many of which he was accustomed to express by a single gesticulation. The most trifling occurrence in domestic life, such as the purchase of articles, &c. is regulated by the King and his Ministers; nor can any thing be bought without the royal permission; which is equally requisite in the choice of wives. The bride pays a tribute to the King, according to the circumstances of the bridegroom; and it is usual to expend a considerable sum on gunpowder, which is consumed in celebrating the wedding-day. This can only be procured from the King. The wives wear red cloths on their heads, varying in number according to seniority, that is,

a senior wife wears three pieces; the next two; and so on: the bride is decorated with a silver horn, placed perpendicularly on the head.

The King's revenue is produced by tithes upon the produce of the earth, even to the most minute article: no land is rented; it is given by the King, for service, either completed, or promised; and, in default of performance, it is reclaimed by the Sovereign, and the temporary tenant sold for a slave. Every person, however, who applies to him for a permission, pays a tribute in money; and Mr. Hastie records an instance, where he saw a smith pay money, when he presented ten well-finished bayonets. In conducting traffic, his Majesty always evinced the greatest dislike to parting with specie, and invariably endeavoured to barter chains either for merchandise or labour. The Arabs used to receive these for slaves; and the slaves were again sold to European merchants. Slaves are more valuable at Tamatave, than in the interior. At the former town, a barrel of gunpowder, weighing 40 lbs., will purchase only one good negress; but, at the capital it is worth two. The King sells powder to his subjects at the rate of six dollars per pound.

The manufactures of the Ovah country consist of silver, and gold chains (the former are nearly all made by three men; while the latter are the produce of one man's individual industry): spades, axes, chissels, planes, pinchers, iron-pots, gridirons, tri-

foots, spears, large and small knives, handcuffs, chains, and bayonets (one hundred and eighty of which were made in five months by one person), cloth, &c. Some of the people are very clever in copying patterns, and their cloth manufactures might very easily be improved ; but the slightest deviation in pattern, is not permitted without the royal sanction.

It does not appear that any precious metals have been discovered in the island. A portion of the various coins obtained from foreigners, for port dues, &c. is melted down for the manufacture of their beautiful chains and other ornaments.

Iron is the only native ore they procure from the soil, and the mode of obtaining it is as follows : they dig pits about three feet square, and from five to twenty deep, and Hastie remarks that at one place there were more than a hundred open, close to each other, none of which had any subterranean communication, or the least sign of any undermining : for they appeared to be satisfied with what they obtained from working in a perpendicular direction. He observes that nine men and two boys could smelt 48 lbs. of iron, and make eight spades from it, in one day.

CHAP. XVII.

Markets—Price and Quality of Provisions—Silkworms eaten—
Personal habits of the People—The King's Mother—Invocations
—Fondness for Finery—Costume—Character of the Madagascans
—Food—Equality of the Sexes—Ignorance—Apathy—Neglect
of Children—Amusements—Hospitality—Oratory—Division of
Property—Rice Stores—Burial-places—Obsequies—The Ordeal
—Sacrifice of the Princess's Female Attendants—Baptismal Cere-
monies—Arab Merchants—Festival of Fandroana—Curious Cere-
mony of the Bath—Reception of Captain Le Sage—Bull Fight—
Biped Chargers—Radama's first essay on Horseback—Form of
Government—Jean René—Laws—Tamatave—Habitations—
Climate—Right of Property—Produce—Locusts used as Food—
—Leeches—Bats—Their Fat a Delicacy—Price of Provisions—
Porterage—Country Fever—Roads—Circumcision—Marriage
Ceremonies—Polygamy—Biographical sketch of Mr. Hastie.

IN Tananarivo there is a bazaar situate close to the palace, it is sixty yards long, and fifteen wide; hither all the productions and manufactures of the country are brought for sale, which are as follows: honey, water, milk, eggs, grease, oil, shouse, yams, manioc, sweet potatoes, many sorts of greens, chillies, ginger, turmeric, pine-apples, plantains, limes, lemons, garlic, beeves, sheep, geese, ducks, fowls, fish (which are small, but may be had either fresh or dry), rice (both white and red), raw, spun, and manufactured silks and cottons of various colours, as red, blue, and yellow; tobacco, timber (both for building and fuel), maize,

sugar-cane, grass, rice straw, zouzouma, hayzana, rofia, mats, baskets, earthenware, iron-work, silver chains, trinkets, and strings of charms or amulets. The imported articles, are white and blue cloth, printed cottons, palampoes, salt, necklaces, cutlery, from the Mauritius and Bourbon. Cotton, and silk cloths, and trinkets, from the Anthalouts. Foreign manufactured goods fell two-thirds in value when Radama went to Tamatave, and provisions became a third dearer; but their rate varies exceedingly, and is chiefly determined by the exigence of the purchaser, or the stock exposed for sale. Six measures of rice usually fetched a dollar and a quarter. Very little animal food is consumed in the Ovah country; the chief orders use a great deal of rice, and the lower people subsist chiefly on vegetables; but they all eat insects, and silkworms are considered a luxury. They pluck fowls before they kill them, and never wash them, or any other animal. Their poultry is excellent, ducks fat, but rather strong. The mutton is small and entirely without suet, the only fat is on the tail. The beef is good, but the milk smells like musty eggs, owing to the dirty manner in which they fodder their cattle. The fish is not large but very good.

There are several persons in Tananarivo, who lend out money on interest, which is calculated to the greatest nicety; but the people generally display an unconquerable stupidity in reckoning

the most trifling payments. They are exceedingly dirty in their persons, and filthy in their general habits ; they have a custom of smearing over their faces with a composition made of lemon juice, and the blood of ticks, taken off beeves ; this is allowed to remain several days on the skin, for the purpose, as they say, of making themselves white. The mother of Radama, called Rombool-a-maswania, was the only woman who could be pronounced commonly clean. They attest their assertions by oath, the men swear by the name of the king's mother, the women by that of the king, and this oath is always demanded by the person addressed. They are all very fond of finery, especially of decorating themselves with massy silver ornaments. The women of the higher ranks, wear a jacket with long sleeves, which covers the breast, and a cotton cloth round the loins, the end of which is thrown over the left shoulder. Those of the court wear a dark purple cotton sambo, wound round the body, which falls in graceful folds, and tastefully displays the knotted fringes with which the dress is finished ; the neck, and limbs, are covered with necklaces, bracelets, silver chains, and anklets. The rich men wear a neat home-made cloth wound round the loins, frequently adorned with beads, and a similar cloth thrown over the left shoulder, and a small basket on the head. The courtiers wear a silver ornament, formed like a coronet, and to the waist a belt and pouch for holding their

amulets. They have also silver chains, &c. like the women, and are armed with muskets, many of which are mounted and studded with silver nails. The poorer orders are lost in filth, and scarcely covered. Their huts present a picture of the most abject wretchedness, especially in the interior of the country, where, though they cultivate the earth better, their national dirtiness is still more remarkable. They are immoveably phlegmatic in their nature, and will witness the most distressing calamity with the most stoical indifference, seeming conscious of no greater want than that of food. They are never excited to rage, are slow in seeking to revenge an insult, but keep the memory of a slight long in their minds, and seem to take a malignant pleasure in listening to a recital of calamity, even where the person suffering is totally unknown. Fear seems to be a more predominant feeling than affection, especially towards their rulers. They will witness the destruction of their huts and property with the most impenetrable calmness, and if their dwelling is burnt down, will set about constructing another with as much indifference, as they would sit down to an accustomed meal. Their manners are quiet and easy, their behaviour is respectful to superiors, and their mirth flows on uninterrupted by the casualties of life; their actions and decisions are unconquerably slow, and the attempt to inspire them with any portion of energy, is entirely fruitless, for they will listen with the most indomitable

patience to all your arguments, and then smile provokingly at your earnestness, or else turn away in silent indifference.

Every part of an ox is eaten by the people of Ovah, and they give the preference to those parts which are covered with the thick hide. They boil their rice unwashed, and leave a remnant sticking to the sides of the boiler, which they hold over the fire until the contents are burnt ; upon this water is poured, to form a beverage, which they drink while it is hot. They use fouse leaves, both for plates, dishes, and spoons, and with the last they will ordinarily take up half a pound at a time ; they eat voraciously. They commence their meal with rice, after which they attack their roasted or burnt meat, of which they will devour from three to five pounds each. There is no difference between the fare, or manners of the sexes ; they share alike, and can sleep without any apparent inconvenience in the wet ; hunger seems to them the only real calamity ; and yet with all this, they are by no means a robust people. The women are generally stouter than the men ; those who are handsome are commonly monopolized by the rich, for as they have no idea either of religion or morality, chastity is unheard of, and the persons of female children are subjects of traffic to their ignorant parents. All the emotions of the mind are here sealed up in a gross apathy ; temporary inclination is their only director, and the passions of love and jealousy are

utterly unknown to both sexes. When the men arrive at manhood their labour for the most part ceases, while, on the contrary, women, who are degraded both morally and physically into slaves, and but one remove from the beasts of the field, continue to work, till age and toil utterly overcome their strength. The children of these wretched creatures, meanwhile, are left to grovel and roll in the dirt of their paternal home, without either care, instruction, or affection.

The amusements of these people are very few : they all play on the *valleiha*, a bamboo musical instrument ; and some upon a sort of fiddle, made out of half a calabash, and a lath, with three bridges and one string. They are very hospitable, and ready to give a share of their meals to any stranger who happens to approach them ; they salute respectfully, but never turn aside out of their path, except to a personal acquaintance. They are by no means selfish, for if a glass of brandy be given to one of them, it frequently is passed from hand to hand among a dozen persons. The rich are liberal in donations, and travellers who have visited their country, record, that they have had provisions sufficient for a three months store, given them in presents from different natives. But these were persons favoured by Radama, to whom the “king’s name was a tower of strength.” The Chiefs are kind to their poorer neighbours, and many call the inhabitants of their villages their children : at

least a third part of the population is, however, composed of slaves taken in conquest.

Their oratory is curiously unintelligible to strangers, from the peculiar manner of the speaker, whose voice never varies from one uniform tone, so that the progress of the subject can only be guessed at, from the hiss or shout of the native part of his auditory.

The only way in which they divide property is by a slight pole stuck into the ground, with a little bundle of straw tied on the top. The climate is very unequal, during the day the heat is intense, while after sunset the air is disagreeably cold. Fleas and other domestic nuisances of a similar description abound here. Every house is furnished with a rice store, or magazine, formed of clay into a sort of bee-hive shape, of from ten to fifteen feet in height, carefully constructed to exclude the rain.

Near the dwelling-house is also the family burial-place, the graves are lined with wood, into which the body is lowered without a coffin, the head is placed due north, and decorated, if the deceased possessed cattle, with horns, which in some cases are adorned with silver. Burned stick and sand are put over the stones and earth which cover the body. Some graves have large stones of eight feet in height placed at the head; some have a pole inside the stone; and there is one with four pairs of horns, which it is presumed are intended to denote some extraordinary honour due to the deceased.

When a rich man dies, the event is announced by the firing of musketry; the corpse is dressed in his best apparel, preparatory to interment, and laid upon valuable cloths, while over and about it are hung chains and trinkets. The attendants and relatives let their hair down upon their shoulders, and howl in a similar manner to that practised by the Irish mourners at a wake; those in the house gather round the body, alternately talking and uttering wild cries; while, in the villages, tears are streaming, and howling heard throughout the whole night; but this seems to be entirely mechanical; for, among them all, there is not the least spark of genuine feeling ever evinced, and their grief resembles the harmless noise of the firings with which they interlude it, which startles, and annoys the listener, but expires in “sound, and fury, signifying nothing.” Even death is not without its pecuniary results to the royal treasury; for the Sovereign, being the only powder merchant, derives a profit proportionable to the rank of the deceased, for the powder consumed in his funeral orgies. The Ovah people consider it very unlucky to visit the dead.

The sickness of the great is an occurrence fraught with extreme peril to their immediate attendants; for the superstitious custom of using the ordeal, is so prevalent, that one or more lives generally fall a sacrifice to the ignorant prejudices of the people. On an occasion when one

of Radama's sisters had been some days indisposed, her four maids were inculpated, and confined in separate huts, until the debasing ordeal was prepared, to prove their guilt or innocence. The ceremony consisted in administering to each of the unhappy girls, three raw pieces of a black fowl, which they swallowed whole, followed by copious draughts of warm rice water to produce sickness, during the paroxysms of which, if they failed to vomit back the several pieces, or chanced to fall with the head to the south, they were pronounced guilty of sorcery upon their mistress. In the instance here noticed, only one of the unfortunate girls was able to establish her innocence: the rest were adjudged to the punishment of death; and, although one of them was an especial favourite of the King's mother, and her life was earnestly solicited by her patroness, Radama, true to his hereditary superstitions, insisted that the sacrifice should be completed. The suspected culprits were, therefore, placed on a rock, on the south side of the hill, whence, after their fingers, toes, arms, legs, noses, and ears were cut off, they were thrown down the precipice, and the younger savages were permitted to amuse themselves in casting stones at the mangled remains, as long as they could find sport in the occupation. The young Princes were present at this exhibition, and among all the spectators there was not one single display of sympathy, or humane feeling, though the girls

were young, and the favourite handsome. The acquitted attendant was largely rewarded.

Parties of Arabs sometimes come to Tananarivo to traffic with slaves and printed cottons : on these occasions, they are received with honours, the King's flag is hoisted, and the guns are fired to assemble the troops : the Arabs parade through the streets, gaudily dressed, preceded by a couple of men, who caper most ungracefully, but much to the amusement of the spectators.

There is a great annual festival held at the capital of Madagascar, and generally throughout the island, on the last evening in the year, called the Fandrōana, literally signifying, "time of bathing," and so designated, because a sort of national purification takes place at that time.

The ceremony is as follows:—When his Majesty is about to bathe, a great concourse of people is admitted to the court-yard of the palace. His Majesty having removed his garments in one of his houses, girds himself with a new piece of home-made cloth ; and, having changed a black head-band for a white one, passes to the house occupied by one of his women, where the warm bath is prepared ; followed by a guard of twenty-five sagoys ; singers ; and shell sounders.

On first touching the water, his Majesty utters a loud scream, which is echoed by the crowd without. When immersed, the royal person is thoroughly washed by two men : after which, he leaves the

bath, and when his attendants commence the dry-rubbing operation, he shrieks a second time, and is similarly responded to by his waiting subjects. He then resumes his slight covering, and goes out into the court-yard, throwing part of the water from the bath upon the people: this is received with acclamation: upon which he commands silence; pronounces some benedictory sentence; repeats the sprinkling; and passes into his house; the people then disperse; the singers and immediate attendants remain. The heads of families follow his Majesty's example, pronouncing the benediction on their respective households. Immediately after the above ceremony is concluded, the King, and his especial friends, partake of meat preserved in fat, from the animals killed at the preceding festival; and rice, mixed with honey, as an accompanying condiment.

Early the following morning, his Majesty having previously pronounced the benedictions appropriate to the season, a bullock is slaughtered in the palace yard; at the same time, several thousands are killed by the people, as every family, who has the means of doing so, kills one, or more, for its own use; those who are too poor to afford this sacrifice, unite with others, and share a bullock amongst them. Pieces of this beef are commonly sent as presents between friends and relations.—In the year 1828, the King ordered the skins to be sent to the tan-yard, then commencing its opera-

tions, when 40,000 were delivered in. In 1829, the festival did not take place, as the time of mourning for Radama had not expired.

The King, the senior Prince, the King's brother-in-law, and one inferior person, can read and write the Arabic character: for this instruction, they are indebted to two men who came from a place eighteen days' journey south of the Ovah country. One of these men is professionally a sorcerer.

When Capt. Le Sage and his mission visited Madagascar, he was received at the capital with great ceremony, by a concourse of between 7000 and 8000 armed men; his arrival was hailed by the firing of cannon and musketry, and his entrance into the town preceded by dancing, and an increased discharge of fire-arms.—He supposes that not less than 100,000 spectators witnessed his entry. He was met by a party of women, bearing presents, of fruits and viands. A proclamation was also made, to the effect that Radama had surrendered their country to the British, and that, thenceforward, he would only command at the Mauritius; this information was received with every demonstration of satisfaction by the people, who groaned their approbation, according to their national custom, all the way to the palace. Radama received this Mission in full Council, shook hands with the Ambassador, repeated the substance of the proclamation, and courteously received Governor Farquhar's letters.

Mr. Hastie relates the following anecdote in his Journal, as an amusing illustration of the habits of these people upon state occasions: Radama having been ill with a severe headache, Mr. Hastie administered tea and hartshorn, which had such an immediate effect, that the King promised him a bull-fight, by way of "fee," for his medical skill. The royal standard being hoisted for the assembling of the military, 256 soldiers appeared upon parade, and received his Majesty with the usual compliment of "Tarien ova thumpe," (Good morning, Master,) when he mounted his horse and rode down the line, ordering Captain Brady to proceed to the Champs de Mars, the hills surrounding which were crowded with spectators. The battalion having been put through their manœuvres by the Captain, in which it was evident that the men only required proper instruction to make excellent soldiers, the amusements of the day commenced. Many of the animals would not show, however fifteen fights took place, eight of which were severe: the whole concluded by the troops being marched back to the parade, followed by the King, Princes, and Mr. Hastie, on foot, while the Queen, Princesses, and Ladies of the Court, were mounted on the backs of the largest and stoutest of the *gentlemen in waiting*. Unfortunately, on their return, a chicken was discovered on the branch of a tree which overhung the path, and as nothing living is allowed to remain over

his Majesty's head, the whole cortege was stopped in heavy rain for nearly half an hour, while the people were occupied in the attempt to dislodge the unconscious violator of the Royal dignity.

The biped chargers may be accounted for by the fact, that there were no horses in the district of Tananarivo, until Governor Farquhar sent some with Mr. Hastie, as a present to Radama; and when his Majesty dismounted, after his first essay round the court-yard of the palace, he laughed, screeched, and danced with ecstasy, like a child, declaring that he never had experienced so much pleasure in his life; and when he had acquired sufficient confidence, he frequently amused himself by making his Captains ride, in order to enjoy their awkwardness and timidity.

The form of Government throughout the island of Madagascar is universally democratic, consequently all matters of public importance are settled in the Council, or Cobar, which is composed of all the male persons who choose to claim a seat there. Talent is the only supremacy, for the Chief has no right of control, beyond what he may obtain by higher intelligence, or mental strength; and there is a Chief named Jean René, who has attained extraordinary influence, entirely by means of his oratorical powers. The Cobar is also their court of justice, and the only one in the Chieftainship; its decisions, in criminal cases, are final; but not always in cases that respect the rights

of property ; these are frequently referred to the neighbouring Chiefs, and Jean René is often appealed to in such cases : his opinion is always deemed conclusive. All crimes, except that of murder, is punished by fine, which, if not paid by property, must be liquidated by personal labour, the criminal becoming thenceforward the slave of the accuser.

Murder is punished by inflicting upon the culprit the same death that he perpetrated upon his victim. Maiming, in like manner ; but there is no punishment for accidental injuries.

The town of Tamatave is situated on the coast, and has a very picturesque appearance from the sea. It contains about sixty good dwelling-houses, besides a number of native huts ; they are large, divided into chambers, and well thatched with the leaf of the ravine. The walls and floors are neatly matted, and the apartments are generally kept in good order. Each house is surrounded by a palisade, which secures both its privacy and safety. The climate is considered very unhealthy, especially during the summer months, that is, from November until March.—Fevers are very common, arising from checked perspiration, and are generally preceded by violent fits of shivering.

There is no exclusive right of landed property at Tamatave, which is considered a common property to the whole Chieftainship, and every person is at liberty to cultivate, at his pleasure, any unappro-

priated spot of ground. It then belongs to the cultivator until the crop is gathered. There is no impost, or tax of any description, either on land, or its produce. The children inherit, without dispute, any thing of which the parent dies possessed; but a free gift, to the King of the Northern Peninsula, Rabana, is expected from the heir, according to his circumstances. The Chieftain may, in Cobar, concede landed property to strangers; and, in many instances, this has been done, by Jean René, as an encouragement to foreigners.

The French had an establishment for salting meat here during the war; the Mauritius and Bourbon were supplied with it from this place; but the meat was not considered very good, on account of the necessity of removing the fat, before the commencement of the salting process.

Bananas and plantains are abundant; when dried in the smoke they are excellent, and will keep for any length of time.

Locusts abound here; these are of a large species, and greatly esteemed by the natives as food; but, in some seasons, they prove very destructive to the crops, devastating whole districts, and devouring all vegetable matter with astonishing rapidity.

There are also multitudes of small leeches to be found in the water-courses, and on the bark and foliage of trees. These are a great annoyance to travellers, as they are so numerous that they cling

to the limbs, and sometimes enter the skin. They can only be removed by tobacco water, which the natives use for that purpose. Large bats, called here chauvesouris, are found in the woods; they are killed by the people for the sake of their fat, which is considered a great delicacy.

The prices of provisions, and the necessary articles of life, are not high at the towns in Madagascar; indeed, those who reside in them can live very cheaply; but travelling through the country is extravagantly expensive.

The marmits, or common porters, are very independent, and will not, on any account, carry a heavy burthen, requiring every load to be divided into two equal parcels; the total amount of which must not exceed 55lbs. With this weight they perform the journey between Tamatave and Tananarivo in from fourteen to sixteen days; a courier can do it in six. A porter's hire for the journey used to be at the rate of twelve dollars each; their Captain, who does not carry a load, receives rather more; but since the late attack of the French on Tamatave, the pay of these people has been much higher. In sending goods to Tananarivo it is requisite to engage with one of the Headmen, who undertakes the whole responsibility. They generally change porters twice on the road, that is, at the entrance of the respective provinces.

It is worthy of remark, that when the natives who reside on the coast visit the interior, they are

almost certain to take the fever, and when the natives of the interior come down to the coast, they equally suffer from the change of climate.

The roads through the country have been considerably widened and improved, since the year 1816.

Circumcision is universally practised at Madagascar, but it is not confined to any particular age, although it generally takes place when the child is about ten months old, and seems only dependant upon the pleasure of the parents, or upon contingent circumstances. The adornment of the person about to be circumcised, is one of the most indispensable parts of the ceremonial, but there are many others, which are whimsical and amusing enough, as feasting, dancing, singing, &c. I have never heard that they assigned any but physical reasons, for the observance of this custom.*

The ceremony of marriage is very simple; among the slaves there is none at all, beyond the master's consent, and the mutual promises of the parties themselves; neither is the tie considered binding; instances of fidelity do exist, but they are rare. The offspring are bond or free, according to the condition of the mother. Among the higher classes the consent of the parents is considered an essential, and the marriage is effected at a family meeting, when the elder people give advice and good wishes

* Vide, Missionary Transactions, for an account of this rite.

to the young couple, frequently accompanied with more substantial proofs of their esteem. Feasting crowns the day, the quality and extent of the banquet depending either upon the property, or the pride of the parties ; a rule which I believe prevails in all parts of the world.

Polygamy is allowed, and extensively practised. The law supposing the king to have twelve wives, no person is permitted to exceed that number. Separations are not unfrequent, being lawfully permitted, after which the parties are allowed to marry again ; otherwise adultery is punishable, but not with death, except when a member of the royal family is concerned, particularly the wife or mother of the King.

For the foregoing general remarks on the manners and customs of the people of Madagascar, its productions, &c., I have to acknowledge my obligations to my friends, Captain Le Sage ; the late Mr. Telfair, of the Mauritius ; and the Manuscript Journal of Mr. Hastie, during the early parts of his residence as Government Agent at Madagascar. The interest associated with this gentleman's name, induces me to close this volume with a short sketch of his life.

Mr. Hastie was by birth an Irishman. His father was a miller ; but the son, who was of an enterprising temper, and who delighted in hazardous amusements, as boat-sailing, hunting, shooting

and excursions to the fisheries on the coast, became early in life involved in speculations, which brought him under the eye of the Revenue Board of Ireland. He then went to London, and there becoming security for one of his former associates, lost what property he had acquired.

He next entered the army, first serving as a private in India, and afterwards at the Mauritius ; he was promoted to the rank of serjeant in the 56th regiment, on account of his good conduct, and was chosen to superintend the education of the young Madagascar princes, from that station. He was highly approved by his officers, and had won great praise from the whole population of Port Louis, at the period of its conflagration, when his courage saved to the Government very extensive property, consisting of the Government House, &c. His energy of character, and perfect self-possession on the most hazardous occasions, were viewed by Radama with emulative admiration, and so great was his fearlessness in danger, that by the natives he was thought to bear a charmed life. On more than one occasion the enemies of Radama, when in arms against him, were surprised by Mr. Hastie's sudden appearance, when he was least expected, and he not unfrequently offered mediations, by which he added more to the power of his royal friend, than could by any possibility have been gained by the force of arms. His friendship and intimacy with Radama, induced this prince to

apply for an English soldier to discipline his army, when Corporal Brady was appointed for that purpose ; but being a man whose greatest merit consisted in his knowledge of military tactics, he acquired no participation in the councils of the country.

Mr. Hastie was a warm friend to the Missionaries, who looked up to him as to a powerful co-operator. He fell a victim to his love of the chase, as he was travelling from the coast to Tananarivo in a state of convalescence from fever. In wandering through the thickets in search of game, his gun burst, and carried away part of his right hand ; this accident brought on a protracted illness, which confined him to his bed ; an abscess having formed in the liver, which finally put a period to his life. His death was but the precursor of that of his friend Radama, who, inconsolable for his loss, gave himself up to habits of intemperance, which soon destroyed him, and thus the civilization of Madagascar received a check, from which it will be most difficult for it ever to recover.

END OF VOL. II.

G. NORMAN, PRINTER, MAIDEN LANE, COVENT GARDEN.



Now publishing, in periodical Numbers, in Foolscap 8vo.
Price 1s. 6d. each.

S O C I A L E V I L S

AND

THEIR REMEDY,

A SERIES OF NARRATIVES TO BE PUBLISHED QUARTERLY.

BY THE

REV. CHARLES B. TAYLER, M.A.

AUTHOR OF "THE RECORDS OF A GOOD MAN'S LIFE," "A FIRESIDE BOOK,"
"MONTAGUE; OR, IS THIS RELIGION?" "MAY YOU LIKE IT,"
ETC. ETC.

The First Number of the Series, entitled

THE MECHANIC,

was pronounced to be "One of the most useful and interesting publications that
had issued from the press during the Season."

Testimonials in favour of the Work.

"THE design of Mr. Tayler is praiseworthy; his object being to counteract,
by a series of tales, illustrative of the power and necessity of religion in the
daily and hourly concerns of life, 'the confusion of error with truth in
MISS MARTINEAU'S ENTERTAINING STORIES.'

"Miss Martineau, as is well known, is a Unitarian, — and in her Prize Essay,
advertised on the covers of her 'Illustrations of Political Economy,' has not
scrupled to declare, that the DIVINITY OF CHRIST 'IS A DOCTRINE ABSOLUTELY
FALSE.' Mr. Tayler, feeling the want of something better than the reveries of an un-
believer to guide the minds of the young and half-informed, has, in the most lauda-
ble way, stood forward to say a 'word in season,' on the excellence and the
importance of our holy faith. This work is creditable to his talents and his heart;
and we sincerely hope his beneficent purpose will meet its reward in the success of
the undertaking. The little work is well got up, and is written in the author's pe-
culiar and agreeable style. If our author continues his career as successfully as he
has commenced, we venture to prophecy that the Political Economists will be utterly
defeated." — *Christian Remembrancer*.

"The principles of our author will doubtless conciliate for him a large circle of
admirers, among those who are truly solicitous about understanding the real character
of Social Evils, and the only safe remedy whereby they may be alleviated."

Teacher's Magazine.

The following have since been published in regular Quarterly succession:

No. II.

THE LADY AND THE LADY'S MAID.

No. III.

THE PASTOR OF DRONFELLS.

No. IV.

THE LABOURER AND HIS WIFE.

No. V.

THE COUNTRY TOWN.

No. VI. entitled "LIVE AND LET LIVE; OR, THE MANCHESTER WEAVERS," will
appear in January.

Every two consecutive numbers form a volume, which may now be had, neatly
bound, Price 4s. each.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

*Just published, in foolscap 8vo. beautifully Illustrated,
Price 7s. 6d. cloth, or 10s. 6d. elegantly bound in morocco,*

TRIALS AND TRIUMPHS;

COMPRISING

THE CONVICT'S DAUGHTER,

AND

THE CONVERT'S DAUGHTER.

BY DANIEL RICHARDSON, ESQ.

"This is just such a book as we would put into the hands of the young, of both sexes, for whom we have any respect, and whose minds we desire to see improved and strengthened by the examples of those, who, by a patient continuance in well doing, were, eventually, amply compensated for all their sufferings. . . . We conscientiously recommend the book, as one calculated, while entertaining the mind, to touch the feelings, purify the thoughts, and amend the heart."—*Aberdeen Journal*.

"We earnestly recommend our friends to read "Trials and Triumphs." In addition to much sentiment, exquisitely conveyed, this volume contains much sound and interesting information in the development of character, not very familiar to the book-reading public."—*Monthly Magazine*.

"There is no tragedy so useful or so affecting as that of private life. The writer of this powerful volume has selected two subjects capable of very strong illustration; and his sketches of character are so shrewd, just, and original, that we assent at once to truths which are familiar and yet new;—we mingle with the personages of the book, and feel that we belong to them."—*Court Journal*.

"The author of this excellent volume belongs to the school which the Rev. Charles Tayler and Sarah Stickney have raised into great and deserved reputation. The object of all these writers is to convey religion into the business, and to mix it up with the elegancies of life, and to prove its powers as well as its delights. . . . We wish this very beautiful volume to be perused, and we promise pleasure from its perusal, to the thousands who have enjoyed, or are capable of enjoying, the beauties of the 'Rectory of Valehead' and of the 'Pictures of Private Life.'

. . . . "The admirable volume now before us contains the most faithful and most delightful delineation of human nature and human character, in their every-day dress, which we think we have ever looked upon. Really, we are so much pleased with the work altogether, that we find it difficult to speak in measured terms of its merits. If Mr. Richardson does not acquire a very enviable degree of popularity by these admirable sketches, it will be little to the credit of the public."—*Scotsman*.

—000—

Just published, in foolscap 8vo. price 4s. cloth extra,

THE STOIC;

OR, MEMOIRS OF EURYSTHENES THE ATHENIAN.

By JANE K. STANFORD.

"This elegant little volume is written in the purest language, and its interesting contents exemplify, in a highly pleasing manner, the beauties and advantages of Christianity over the many false systems of Religion which prevailed in the world during the times of the early Christians."

"This is a little work fitted to soothe, to delight, to instruct, and to purify the spirit of either maturity or childhood."—*Court Journal*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

“ΓΝΩΘΙ ΣΕΑΥΤΟΝ.”—“KNOW THYSELF.”

GALL AND SPURZHEIM REFUTED.

Just published, post 8vo. price 14s. illustrated by a great variety of highly finished Portraits, and other Plates.

PHYSIOGNOMY FOUNDED ON PHYSIOLOGY,

AND APPLIED TO VARIOUS

COUNTRIES, PROFESSIONS, AND INDIVIDUALS:

WITH AN APPENDIX ON THE BONES AT HYTHE — THE SCULLS OF THE ANCIENT INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN AND ITS INVADERS.

Illustrated by Engravings.

BY ALEXANDER WALKER.

“This is in many respects a very strange composition—full of new and recondite knowledge, with remarks the most poignant that we have read for many a day. The volume is elegantly got up—unique, appropriate, handsomely illustrated, and in every respect a singularly valuable book.”—*Monthly Magazine*, July, 1834.

“Mr. Walker, at one fell swoop, overturns all the nicely-spun theories of the Phrenologists, their mental maps traced out upon the skull, with all their much-studied and laboriously minute nomenclature. We think him right. Let no one, therefore, be hereafter alarmed at the appearance of an awkward bump in self, wife, or child, unless it has been recently inflicted. . . The book is useful, agreeable, and instructive: it deserves well to be generally read.”—*Metropolitan*.

“Would the reader, in his intercourse with the world, be informed at a glance, of the habits and propensities of the individuals he encounters, he may here, with little trouble, possess himself of the faculty.”—*Magazine of the Fine Arts*.

“One of the most remarkable recent publications is a work entitled, ‘Physiognomy, founded on Physiology,’ by Mr. Walker.”—*Tait’s Magazine*.

“This is a very curious, and a very acute performance.”—*The Literary Gazette*.

“There is more originality in this volume than we were prepared for: there is also more good sense and sound reflection than we expected to meet with in a work with this title. Pleasanter and more readable pages than Mr. Walker’s we have not for some months gone over.”—*Sunday Herald*, June, 1834.

“This volume is a rich accession to our literature in every sense. The author, having been formerly lecturer on Anatomy and Physiology, in Edinburgh, comes to the performance of his work with qualifications of a higher order, and has supported it with extensive philosophical research, and delightful attractions in illustrative anecdote.”

Glamorgan Gazette, June 14, 1834.

“We strongly recommend the performance to all, who either have, or wish to acquire, a taste for Physiognomy. The refutation of the System of Gall, which it contains, is worth more than the price of the book, and we would earnestly recommend the perusal of it to the deluded votaries of the Bump System. We may add, that the typography and ornaments do great credit to the publishers.”—*Aberdeen Observer*.

“Here is a very curious work, from which the disciples of Lavater and Spurzheim may gain some useful knowledge. It contains the rationale of Physiognomy, founded on Physiology, and is applied to various countries, professions, and individuals.”

Liverpool Journal, June, 1834.

“The work is certainly one which has the very strongest claims on the scientific and philosophical world, and cannot fail to lead to discoveries which may be made conducive to the intellectual and social improvement of mankind.”—*Observer*, July 5, 1834.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

IMPORTANT WORK ON THE MENTAL ORGANIZATION
AND FUNCTIONS OF MAN,

COMMONLY CALLED THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE HUMAN MIND.

Just published, in one large volume, demy 8vo. price 18s. boards.

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM,
ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL:

In which the Functions of the various Parts of the Brain are for the first time assigned; and to which is prefixed some Account of the Author's earliest Discoveries, *of which the more recent Doctrine of Bell, Magendie, &c. is shewn to be at once a Plagiarism, an Inversion, and a Blunder, associated with useless Experiments, which they have neither understood nor explained:*

BEING

AN ORIGINAL SYSTEM OF PHYSIOLOGY,
ADAPTED TO THE ADVANCED STATE OF ANATOMY.

BY ALEXANDER WALKER,

AUTHOR OF "PHYSIOGNOMY FOUNDED ON PHYSIOLOGY," &c. &c.

Of all the subjects of knowledge, the most important and interesting are certainly those here considered—the functions of man, and especially those of his nervous or mental system. It is indeed only in relation to man and his mind, that aught besides can possibly have even its subordinate interest. And until this most important branch of physiology is thoroughly reformed, the very bases of literary, moral, and political science will be unfixed.

A recent professional writer observes, that "there is no subject in the vast range of medical science, which carries with it so much interest, as that of the brain and nervous system; nor is there one which has so completely baffled the genius of the most celebrated Physiologists."

In the Report also presented to the British Association assembled at Cambridge in 1833, Dr. Henry designates a small portion of the discoveries contained in this work, and made exclusively by its author, as "*doubtless the most important accession to physiological knowledge since the time of Harvey.*"

But, in addition to this, the work contains many views and discoveries of functions of far higher importance: as of the functions of the *sensorial expansions* within the brain; of the free expansions or *vela, septa, &c.* as *the organ of perception*; of the convolutions, as *the organ of memory*; of the interconvolutional bundles, as *the organ of association*; of the great commissure, as *the organ of combining and of ideas*; of the cerebral arch, as *the organ of comparing and of emotions*; of the cerebellic ring, as *the organ of determining and of passions*; of the ventricles, as *the organ of consciousness*; of the cerebral glands, &c. as *the organ of sleep*; and numerous others of great originality and value.

With the view of adapting the work as far as possible to the *general reader*, as well as to the professional student, the author, wherever he could, has avoided mere technicalities, and those statements which suppose things to be known which are unknown, while he sought to render minutiae impressive and complexities simple, by explaining the important and interesting functions in which they are associated.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

THE CHURCH—DISSENT—AND THE VOLUNTARY SYSTEM.

Just published, in foolscap 8vo. price 4s. 6d. boards.

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF
A DISSENTING MINISTER.

As the Evangelical, the Imperial, and the Congregational Magazines, with other Periodicals of that class, have taken upon themselves, in their unjust and malignant criticisms of this work, to impugn its veracity, and wish to make their readers and the public believe that it is written by a Member of the Church of England, and not by one of their own body; the Publishers feel called upon, in justice to the public, to the Rev. Author, and to themselves, most unequivocally and distinctly to state, that the volume is, as it professes to be, from the pen of an old and respected Dissenting Minister, and contains a faithful record of his many years' experience in that office.

Cornhill, 1st December, 1834.

The following extracts from more candid and unbiassed reviewers, will convey to the public a correct idea of the real merits of "this able and highly interesting volume."

"The Dissenting world is, in the book before us, turned inside out, and exposed to the gaze of all that choose to look, itself included; and that itself should look into this mirror, is very much to be desired.

"IT IS A SAFE PREDICTION THAT THE LEADERS OF DISSENT WILL EITHER STIFLE OR ABUSE THIS BOOK. Most likely the latter; for there is so much of it that 'comes home to the business and bosoms' of Dissenters themselves; so many readers of other classes will enjoy its quaint style, and the novelty and piquancy of its delineations; that THE SMOTHERING SYSTEM can scarcely succeed. It is, we think, sure to be read, although the Author shows his accustomed sagacity in the remark that 'by many it will be treated as fiction; for they who *do not* know it to be true will think it fiction, and they who *do* know it to be true will call it fiction.' *Substantial truth it certainly is,—nothing but the truth.*

"We can avouch that his individuals, with all their individuality, are the representatives of very numerous classes. We 'know them as well as he that made them;' and through many a score of congregations will '*thou art the man*' be the text for the day, when this book shall come amongst them."—*Monthly Repository*, December 1834.

"Our own observation has shown us the truth of the statement put forth in this well written exposure of the tyranny to which the greater portion of Dissenting Ministers are compelled to submit, and the evils which the destruction of the Established Church would bring upon religion. It is only necessary for any person of good sense to enter into one of the sectarian communities, to be convinced that liberty of conscience and of action, are entirely at an end. The picture drawn is not overcharged; all who are acquainted with the subject will bear witness to the accuracy of the testimony. The book is amusing as well as instructive."—*Court Journal*.

"We warmly recommend this most excellent work to public notice."

British Mag., December.

"This volume is one which strikes us as being likely to make a considerable stir in the religious, high-church, and dissenting world. Its distinct and avowed object is to demonstrate the evils which attend the voluntary system for maintaining Christian establishments: and it goes to work in a very straight-forward and popular manner to enforce its argument.

"It has been stated that the character of the writer is an assumed one, and that he is evidently a member of the National Church, but we must assure our contemporary that he is mistaken: not only is the Author a Dissenting Minister, but his volume contains a correct statement of facts which have come within his own observation and experience.

"The volume is very cleverly written, and will be much sought after by all classes of religionists."—*Naval & Military Gazette*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

ARRANGEMENT OF SCRIPTURE TREASURES.

Just published, in post 8vo. price 8s. cloth extra.

THE CHRISTIAN'S MANUAL;

OR,

THE BIBLE ITS OWN INTERPRETER :

Being a Guide to the Proper Study and Elucidation of the Holy Scriptures, by a new and corrected arrangement of all those corresponding passages, dispersed throughout the Bible, which relate to the most important subjects, classed under appropriate heads, and in alphabetical order. Designed to set forth, in the pure language of Scripture, the Rule of Faith and Practice, and to afford assistance to Family and Private devotion.

"Nothing can be more pure in the intention or more convenient in the form than this useful volume."—*Literary Gazette*.

"If there is one volume more than another which we would like to see in the hands of our readers, it is the volume before us. It is a work of so much usefulness that we feel it our duty to direct particular attention to its merits."—*Scots Times*.

"We have derived great pleasure, and much profit, from an examination of this invaluable work, which is the result, we apprehend, of great care and labour. Its utility, and the necessity for such a publication, will be admitted by all, and its appearance therefore will be hailed with feelings of delight. We strongly recommend the volume, and hope it will meet with the patronage it so well deserves."—*Sunderland Herald*.

"It will be of great assistance to Ministers and Christians in general in studying the word of God."—*Imperial Mag.*

"The plan is most excellent, and deserving high praise."—*Spiritual Magazine*.

"To all true searchers after Truth this excellently arranged and admirably executed volume must prove eminently advantageous, from its accurate elucidation of Scripture doctrines, and the classified exposition of the moral precepts treasured up in the Bible.

"It is not only valuable and useful to Ministers of the Gospel, but infinitely more so to the Heads of Scholastic Establishments, and is, more than any other book we know, adapted to the religious instruction of youth."—*Cheltenham Journal*.

"It is particularly deserving the attention of religious Teachers, as the extracts which are given have a strong tendency to inculcate in the youthful mind a taste for Scriptural Studies. An interesting account of the several books and writers of the Old and New Testaments is also subjoined, containing much valuable information."—*Sunday Times*.

"This is a valuable accession to the Library of the Biblical Student."—*Athenæum*.

"The arrangement of this book must prove highly advantageous to every reader of the Bible, and to clergymen, particularly, it must be a most useful auxiliary, as it brings the whole force of Scripture to bear upon any given subject, elucidating its meaning, and expounding its precepts, thereby facilitating their theological studies."

Aberdeen Journal.

"This volume has been elaborated with great care, and is beautifully printed and handsomely got up. We cordially recommend the work."—*Baptist Magazine*.

"The object of this very useful volume, is to instruct and guide the sincere searcher after truth, and which we warmly recommend to notice. It is not so much intended for the learned reader, as it is calculated for the unlearned, and those who have not time and opportunity to examine larger works. It is a Self-Interpreter of the Holy Scriptures, and almost every rule of faith and practice is interpreted in the pure language of the sacred penman. The Author does not give a single word of his own; the whole is entirely compiled from the Scriptures; so that no peculiar tenets are inculcated, nor private views or opinions insinuated. We cordially recommend the Christian's Manual as a most useful, safe, and excellent help for reading and understanding the Holy Scriptures."

Edinburgh Ecclesiastical Journal.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

THE COUNTRY LADY'S AND GENTLEMAN'S LIBRARY ;

“ COMPRISING INDIVIDUAL AND
STRIKING PORTRAITS OF OUR OWN NEIGHBOURHOOD.”

Just published, in 3 vols. post 8vo. price 31s. 6d. boards.

ENGLISH SCENES
AND
ENGLISH CIVILIZATION;
OR,
Sketches and Traits of the Nineteenth Century.

“ This is a very clever and exceedingly entertaining work, and well deserves all its popularity. There is a striking fidelity and liveliness in the sketches which refer to the opinions and manners of certain classes of society, which cannot fail to be observed by those in the habit of mixing with the world. There is also throughout the volumes, a vein of happy satire—sometimes, indeed, half concealed, but not the less cutting—of the foibles and follies which exist among certain portions of educated society.”—*Observer*.

“ The characters depicted are drawn from the life, and may be found not only in every County, but in every respectable Parish and circle of acquaintance throughout England. EVERY COUNTRY GENTLEMAN, AND DECIDEDLY, EVERY LADY, OUGHT TO PLACE A COPY IN THEIR LIBRARY ; they will see themselves, their family, and their neighbours, drawn to the life, while each will recognise his or her own portrait, and profit by the discovery.”—*Court Magazine*.

“ These admirable sketches of ‘ people and things,’ particularly recommend themselves to general notice from their sound moral character ; they are true to nature and to society ; they expose the follies and vices, the weak notions, the contumelious insolences and frivolities pervading fashionable, and even obtruding in domestic life ; and are consequently calculated, both from accuracy and talent, to be highly beneficial.”
Naval and Military Magazine.

“ These excellent volumes present so real and uncoloured a picture of society, that we can hardly believe their characters to be imaginary, or the common actions of daily intercourse which they detail, to be invented—we commend this work as being both intelligent and highly instructive.”—*Literary Gazette*.

“ The author of these remarkable volumes seems to have taken a place between Miss Mitford and Miss Martineau. In some particulars her labours remind us of the *village*, but with more direct earnestness of purpose—there is much graphic power and elegant airiness of delineation. As compared with Miss Martineau, there is less attention to points of pure economical detail, and more to those of opinion and to the motives of action in that portion of society which heads the middling classes, and proceeds upwards to the aristocracy, especially when the latter are not regarded with advertence to what is called fashionable life, but to their conduct and influence in their native counties or respective neighbourhoods.

“ The author’s object is evidently to pourtray the prevalent notions, prejudices, habits, and sentiments of what may be deemed English ‘ Worshipful Society,’ under the influence of the new and extraordinary impulses to which, from its base to its apex, the social edifice has of late been liable, and for a long time to come will remain so. Such is the executive verisimilitude, it is scarcely possible not to imagine real sitters for the far greater portion of the portraiture.

“ The author’s design is obviously to enlarge and liberalize the general tone of social feeling, and to strengthen the links which connect public with private virtue, and a high scale of moral excellence with a due cultivation of the affections and amenities of life.

“ The true value of this work will be highly estimated by those who enter into the spirit of the author’s design.”—*Globe*.

“ This is a delightful gallery of characters for the illustration of society, written by a sensible well informed person, who is well acquainted with the world, and has a clear view of its besetting faults.”—*Examiner*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

SHAKESPEARE'S BEAUTIES FAMILIARIZED.

Recently published, in demy 12mo., price 7s. 6d. extra cloth,

THE SHAKESPEARIAN DICTIONARY,

Forming a General Index and Guide to all the Popular Expressions, Quotations, and most striking Passages in the Works of Shakespeare, from a few Words to Fifty or more Lines. To each Extract is affixed an appropriate Synonym, with a Reference to the Context. The whole designed to introduce THE BEAUTIES OF SHAKESPEARE into the familiar intercourse of society.

By THOMAS DOLBY, GENT.

An Edition of this valuable Work is published in demy 8vo., to correspond with the larger Library Editions of Shakespeare. Price 12s. boards.

"Welcome! — thrice welcome! ever glorious Shakespeare! In this form thou art indeed useful. This book, containing extracts from the prince of the dramatic world, may justly be designated,

'THE EXQUISITE BEAUTIES OF SHAKESPEARE.'

Need we say more to recommend it? A far better Key to a knowledge of Shakespeare than Ayscough's wordy Index; much more ample than Dodd's ridiculous selection; and altogether a contrast to the laughable, and, for the credit of the country, we hope totally extinct 'Aphorisms,' which were sent into the world, accompanied with the powerful septic of Capel Lofft's name. Mr. Dolby's volume is entitled to the praise of being the best and most ample of the Selections of Shakespeare."—*Monthly Review*.

"This volume will be found an indispensable adjunct to the works of Shakespeare. It is copious, well arranged, and, as a work of reference, very complete. We can honestly recommend it to our readers, who will find it a storehouse of good things ready at call."—*Metropolitan*.

"A great deal of pains has been taken with this work, which may truly be termed the *Beauties of Shakespeare*. It is an excellent Table Book, pleasing and useful for reference, and highly interesting, if merely taken up for its own sake."—*Literary Gazette*.

"It is a decided improvement on 'Dodd's Beauties,' and will be found extremely serviceable as a book of easy reference for appropriate extracts."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

"Mr. Dolby's Book is more comprehensive than any of his monkish predecessors; and is certainly much better than Mr. Capel Lofft's crude 'Aphorisms' from Shakespeare, because it is more systematic. The use of such a book is to lie on the window or on a Toilet Table. It is a pleasant book for people who have not time to read the original—for young ladies who cannot read the original—and for all travellers."—*Atlas*.

"Every Englishman must be delighted with a volume which will explain and direct to every remarkable passage. He will be still more pleased to find, within such limits, so splendid an assemblage of poetical gems as Mr. Dolby's industry and taste have here brought together."—*Sunday Times*.

"When it is considered that in the works of our great dramatist the human character is completely anatomized, such an analysis affords not merely a guide to readers, admirers and citers of his plays, but a kind of MAP OF THE MIND, we are not surprised that such an excellent analysis should have been in request.

"The present appears to us to be compiled upon a much better plan than its predecessors; it is, what such a work should be, rather a dictionary of the poet's thoughts and expressions than of his works."—*Asiatic Journal*.

"To every reader of Shakespeare, to every one desirous of being familiar with his many beauties, the book will be found most useful, and we sincerely recommend it accordingly."

London Weekly Review.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

TO EAST AND WEST INDIA PROPRIETORS,
PLANTERS, COLONISTS, SETTLERS, AND OTHERS
INTERESTED IN THE PRODUCTS OF TROPICAL CLIMATES.

In demy 8vo. with illustrative Plates, price 15s. cloth.

THE NATURE AND PROPERTIES OF
THE SUGAR CANE;

With Practical Directions for its Culture, and the Manufacture of its various Produces, detailing the improved Methods of Extracting, Boiling, Refining and Distilling; also descriptions of the best Machinery, and Useful Directions for the general Management of Estates.

BY GEORGE RICHARDSON PORTER.

"We can recommend the volume as a most valuable addition to the library of the home West India merchant, as well as that of the resident planter."—*Literary Gazette*.

"We can conscientiously recommend this important and excellent work, not only to the attention of those more particularly interested in the subject, but of the public generally."—*Edinburgh Literary Journal*.

"This is a most useful and interesting volume. The author appears fully qualified for the task he has undertaken, and has combined in his work such an amount of practical knowledge and scientific information, as cannot fail of proving advantageous to those for whose use it was written"—*Cheltenham Journal*.

"The work before us contains such valuable scientific, and practical information, that we have no doubt it will find a place in the library of every planter and person connected with our sugar colonies."—*Monthly Magazine*.

—0000—

BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

In demy 8vo. with forty-five beautiful Botanical Plates, price 21s.

THE TROPICAL AGRICULTURIST;

A Practical Treatise on the Cultivation and Management of various Productions suitable to Tropical Climates; including Coffee, Cocoa, Cotton, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, Gums, Indigo, Mace, Myrrh, Nutmegs, Olives, Pepper, Rhubarb, Sago, Tea, Tobacco, and other products of the East and West Indies, &c., capable of advantageous production in the various Colonies belonging to Great Britain.

"This valuable volume opens to Colonial Residents such a mine of hitherto concealed wealth, that every Proprietor, Emigrant, or person interested in the success of an Emigrant Friend, ought to procure a copy, as their surest guide to fortune."—*London Review*.

"This is really one of the most valuable works that has issued from the press for many years. Every friend to our inestimable Colonies should purchase and disseminate Mr. Porter's Work, that the Colonies of New South Wales and Southern Africa, &c. may learn how to enrich their delightful countries by the *Tropical Agriculturist*."—*London Gazette*.

—000—

Just published, in 2 volumes, post 8vo., price 21s.

THE BABOO;

AND OTHER TALES DESCRIPTIVE OF SOCIETY IN INDIA.

"We conscientiously and heartily recommend this very superior work to the notice of the public. It is a delightful Indian Companion to the Don Quixote of Spain—The Gil Blas of France—and the Hajji Baba of Persia; and quite equal to them all."

"This Work is second to none in graphic powers. The Baboo himself is a perfect study. It is founded on facts and true to nature, and altogether a work of no common order."—*Metropolitan*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

THE CELEBRATED BLIND TRAVELLER.

In demy 8vo. illustrated by several highly finished Lithographic Views, and a Portrait of the Author, VOL. I. price 14s. cloth extra.

A VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD :

Including Travels in Africa, Asia, Australasia, America, &c. &c.

By Lieut. JAMES HOLMAN, R.N. F.R.S.

"This episode in the record of Travels is almost incredible." — *Atlas*.

"This publication is one of the literary wonders of the age." — *Spectator*.

"For this volume we cannot but anticipate a circulation as wide, we were going to say, as the Author's Travels." — *Literary Gazette*.

"We have seldom met with any work so replete with interesting information." — *Observer*.

"Lieutenant Holman's work is one of the most extraordinary that has ever appeared in any age or country." — *True Sun*.

The Second Volume will be published early in January.

—000—

RECENT DISCOVERIES IN AUSTRALIA.

Just published, the Second Edition, in 2 vols. 8vo. price 28s., illustrated with a large Map of Australia, by Arrowsmith; Charts, Fossils, Landscapes, and beautifully coloured Plates of Birds, &c.

A NARRATIVE OF TWO

EXPEDITIONS INTO THE INTERIOR OF AUSTRALIA,

Undertaken by Captain CHARLES STURT, of the 39th Regiment, by order of the Colonial Government, to ascertain the nature of the Country to the west and north-west of the Colony of New South Wales. This work contains a correct Chart of the Rivers that were discovered; a Minute Description of the Country; its Geology, Productions, the Characters of its Rivers, Plains and Inhabitants, together with much useful information. It is illustrated by numerous Drawings of the Scenery, Ornithology, and Fossil Formation of the Country traversed, interspersed with numerous Anecdotes of the Natives, their Manners, Weapons and other Peculiarities. The whole, throwing a new light on the Country that was explored.

—000—

Just completed, in two vols. demy 8vo.

A HISTORY OF CHINA,

Ancient and Modern: comprising a retrospect of the Foreign Intercourse and Trade with China. Illustrated by a new and corrected Map of the Empire. By the

REV. CHARLES GUTZLAFF,

Now and for many years past, resident in that Country.

"Mr. Charles Gutzlaff, a native of Prussia, was employed as a Missionary in the East, we believe, by the Netherlands Society, and to his astonishing skill in acquiring the Dialects of the Chinese Countries, his bold and adventurous character, commerce and statistical science, as well as Christianity, are already indebted * * *

"After residing in Siam for some months, preaching, teaching, and acquiring languages, he proceeded to China, in a native Junk, and by this mode of travelling, he of course acquired an insight into the character of the lower classes of Chinese.

"In two subsequent voyages he coasted a large part of Western China, during which he was repeatedly charged by the Chinese Mandarins with being a native, so accurate was his knowledge of their language and manners. China, therefore, seems to be a theatre peculiarly fitted for a person of Mr. Gutzlaff's qualifications and temperament." — *Times*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

*Just published, in post 8vo., price 10s. 6d. cloth extra,
Illustrated by a variety of curious plates,*

ORIENTAL FRAGMENTS.

BY MAJOR E. MOOR, F.R.S., F.A.S., &c.

AUTHOR OF "THE HINDOO PANTHEON," ETC.

"Spoils of the gorgeous East—whence, hidden long
Beneath the shroud of ages, they are brought,
With all their dazzling mystery about them,
To raise new wonders here."

"These are delightful reminiscences, from the pen of a gallant old Soldier. We rejoice at the various recollections which these 'Fragments' bring to our memory."
Naval and Military Gazette.

"Learned, quaint, rambling, instructive, and amusing,—these lucubrations may often be taken up with advantage; offering much to attract the attention of the learned, and of the miscellaneous reader."—*Literary Gazette.*

"It is very gratifying to receive works of this description. We commit this book to the good will of every body interested in India, and the lands that lie 'under the Sun;' to those who can linger with delight over these pleasant researches into Oriental curiosities."—*Atlas.*

"Various, gossip, and minutely curious."—*Spectator.*

"Religious legends, and literary curiosities of various kinds, connected with the East, are here set forth in great profusion: many of them will afford the reader a most agreeable surprise; and furnish themes for future recondite inquiries."
Sunday Times.

"The information contained in this volume, is various and interesting; and to those attached to the study of philology and etymology, will be considered very important. We hope Major Moor may be encouraged to put forth another volume of Fragments."—*Court Journal.*

"This unpretending volume, by that celebrated Orientalist, Major E. Moor, containing a vast deal of curious and instructive matter, for the Oriental scholar, is not without some reading of a particularly interesting nature for the general reader."—*East India Magazine.*

"Like the author's 'Hindoo Pantheon,' his present volume abounds with learning; and his extensive research is visible in every page: it is, in short, a remarkably curious and highly interesting work; and affords much pleasure in the perusal."
Observer.

"Though this volume is full of matters of curiosity; though it abounds in research and reading; and though it is written in a pleasing and jocular vein, with infinite good feeling, it is one which defies analysis, and makes extracts difficult. The part of most interest to scholars, is that which attempts to prove the all-pervading influence of the Sanscrit language, over most European tongues."
Gentleman's Magazine.

"This is eminently a curious book, abounding in valuable information, extremely valuable to the antiquary, to the logomachist, and the lovers of comparative history. The work is full of erudition,—a vast pile of such excellent materials, that many authors may, and will, come and abstract from the stores enough wherewithal to write excellent books; indeed, we see there enough to build twenty excellent theories. The author has hewn the stone and the marble from the rock, from which others will build excellent edifices."—*Metropolitan.*

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

A NEW AND UNIFORM EDITION
OF
MRS. BRAY'S WORKS.

Just completed in 15 volumes, beautifully printed in post 8vo.

Price only 4s. each, elegantly and uniformly bound in morocco and gilt.

**NOVELS,
HISTORICAL, LEGENDARY, AND ROMANTIC.**

Each work is comprised in three volumes, which may be purchased together, or separately.

DE FOIX ; Or, Sketches of the Manners and Customs of the 14th century.

THE WHITE HOODS ; An Historical Romance.

THE PROTESTANT ; A Tale of the Reign of Queen Mary.

FITZ OF FITZ-FORD ; A Legend of Devon.

THE TALBA ; Or, the Fortunes of Ines de Castro ; an Historical Narrative.

As several of the above Works are nearly out of print, those wishing to complete their sets will require to apply early.

* * Some of the volumes may still be had separately, if desired.

“ Mrs. Bray stands alone amongst our Female writers of romance ; she aims at a high standard, and accomplishes her object with masculine energy.” — *Atlas*.

“ Mrs. Bray is well, and deserves to be yet better known for her Historical Novels.”
Quarterly Review.

“ These volumes are indeed an addition to the high literary character of the fair and popular writer.” — *Literary Gazette*.

“ It is but justice to say that there are very few beauties in the dramatic or the epic of our first poets, which Mrs. Bray has not most successfully rivalled.”
Gentleman's Magazine.

—oooo—

Now publishing, in Monthly Numbers, price Sixpence each,

**THE PARENT'S CABINET
OF AMUSEMENT AND INSTRUCTION.**

The object of the Conductors of this work is to provide a periodical supply of instructive reading for young people, in so attractive a form as to be at the same time a source of amusement, and at so moderate a charge as to come within the reach of all classes of the community.

The various Tales and instructive subjects are illustrated with Plates.

Six Numbers of this work form a volume, price, neatly half-bound, 3s. 6d.

Four volumes are now completed, and may be purchased separately.

“ One of the best, if not the best, amongst the manuals for the amusement and instruction of youth we have seen.” — *Asiatic Journal*.

“ Tales, original and translated, Travels, interesting Biography, Natural History, with familiar descriptions of the objects that surround children, form the staple of this little magazine ; and we hope its superior claims will secure it so extensive a circulation, as to drive out some, at least, of that pernicious trash which is daily destroying the minds of children.” — *Examiner*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

THE BYRON GALLERY;

A SERIES OF SPLENDID HISTORICAL PLATES,

TO ILLUSTRATE

THE POETICAL WORKS OF LORD BYRON;

Beautifully engraved from Drawings and Paintings by the most celebrated Artists, and adapted by their size and excellence, to bind up with, and embellish every edition published in England, of LORD BYRON'S Works, and also the various sizes and editions published in FRANCE, GERMANY, and AMERICA.

This splendid Work is now completed in Six Parts, each containing Five exquisitely finished Line Engravings, price only 4s. 6d. each part.

A limited number of Proofs have been taken on Royal Quarto:

Price, on Plain Paper 6s. India, 7s. 6d. India, before the Letters, 10s. 6d.

SETS OF THE PLATES MAY BE HAD ELEGANTLY BOUND IN MOROCCO, FORMING A SPLENDID ORNAMENT FOR THE DRAWING-ROOM TABLE.

The Proprietors have much satisfaction in calling attention to the following Extracts from some of the many Notices of this Work which have already appeared, and which they confidently flatter themselves will fully satisfy the Public of its superior excellence.

"This will decidedly be not only the *most beautiful*, but certainly the *cheapest* series of Engravings ever offered to the public; and we trust it will obtain that extensive patronage which can alone remunerate the publishers. We particularly recommend it to every purchaser of Mr. Murray's new Edition of Byron's Works; indeed no edition can or will be considered complete without these Plates."

Chronicle.

"The most enthusiastic admirer of Byron must now be completely gratified: this Series of Historical Embellishments, will supply a splendid memorial of the noble and immortal Bard. 'The Byron Gallery' was really wanted to make the charm complete; and is executed in a manner worthy of the 'glorious imaginings' which it is the professed object of the work to set before us. The execution of the Engravings is quite masterly."

Scotsman.

"A series of embellishments worthy of Byron's genius. We cordially recommend these prints to all lovers of the beautiful in art, and to the admirers of Byron. They are perfect *gems*. Though printed on large paper to bind up with any edition of Byron's Poems, yet many would prefer keeping them in their own beautiful casket."—*Edinburgh Chronicle.*

"The Engravers, we have already said, have done their duty in the most satisfactory manner—but what are we to say of the exertions of the Publishers? In each part they present FIVE BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS IN A STYLE OF UNEQUALLED ELEGANCE, FOR FOUR SHILLINGS AND SIXPENCE. Verily, this is cheapness, indeed! After this announcement, our readers will not wonder that they already announce 'unprecedented and very gratifying patronage,' for in a country like this it is impossible that such efforts could meet with any other reward."

Scots Times.

"Adequately to describe the delicate beauty of these splendid Plates, does not appear to lie within the power of language. There is not an admirer of the works of the departed Noble Poet, who can feel satisfied that he has a perfect edition of them, unless the 'Byron Gallery' be attached to it. There is no instance in which excellence in poetry and the arts are so admirably combined."—*Imperial Magazine.*

"We should consider any collection of the Noble Bard's works—magnificent and overpowering as his poetry is—incomplete, without this series of surpassingly beautiful Embellishments, which should form its inseparable accompaniment. The judgment exhibited in selecting the most striking Illustrations is so *recherché*, the skill displayed in their execution is so great, and the taste evinced in the whole getting up of the publication is so refined, that the work cannot fail to become highly popular with every lover of poetry, for the sake of appropriate embellishment; and with every admirer of the fine arts, for that of pictorial excellence. It is impossible to speak too highly of these superb engravings."

Aberdeen Journal.

"Amidst the numerous works now issuing from the press, we know none that more deserve, or are more likely to command, the patronage of the public. A bard who, like LORD BYRON, lives in the souls and affections of all that have a heart for true poetry,—a prophet whose mantle of inspiration fell upon no successor,—has never until this moment received at the hands of a sister muse any tribute worthy of his fame; a fact which does small credit to our national taste. At length, however, in the publication before us, the fault has been repaired, and the BYRON GALLERY, in a complete form, will render due homage to the genius of the deceased poet. We sincerely wish success to the projectors of this noble work; and cannot doubt it will be obtained: the Plates are graced with exquisite tenderness, and executed with admirable skill."—*Brighton Gazette.*

"Five very beautiful Engravings form a part of this Historical Series, one plate of which is

alone worth five times the price of the whole publication—a price unexampled for cheapness, even in these cheap days. The publishers are entitled to the gratitude of all the Ten Thousand admirers of Byron, for this their splendid tribute to his genius."

Bell's New Weekly Messenger.

"There is no poet whose works afford ampler scope than those of Byron for the display of genius in the way of pictorial illustration, and it was with no ordinary satisfaction that, on examining the first part of this 'Gallery,' we found it not only to realise, but to exceed, our utmost expectations, combining high genius in the way of design, with unrivalled beauty of execution. One plate alone is worth more than twice the very moderate sum charged for the whole number. This 'Gallery' is an indispensable accompaniment to every edition of the noble Poet's works."—*Caledonian Mercury.*

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

VINEYARDS AND WINES,

THE PRODUCE OF SPAIN AND FRANCE, AND OF OUR
COLONIES IN NEW SOUTH WALES.

Just published, in demy 12mo. price 4s. boards.

JOURNAL

OF A RECENT

VISIT TO THE PRINCIPAL VINEYARDS

OF

SPAIN AND FRANCE.

With some remarks on the very limited quantity of the finest Wines produced throughout the World, and their consequent intrinsic value; an attempt to calculate the profits of cultivating the Vine; a Catalogue of the different varieties of Grape; and an estimate of the profits of Malaga Fruits; together with Observations relative to the introduction of the Vine into New South Wales.

By JAMES BUSBY, ESQ.

“The zeal and enterprise displayed by Mr. Busby in the collection of information on the subject of the vine, for the use and benefit of the settlers in New South Wales, merit the highest commendation. The welfare and improvement of the Colonies must ever prove a subject of strong interest to the Parent Country, and the associations connected with the vine-wreathed land are so delightful, that we rejoice at every attempt to introduce the grape in soils congenial to its cultivation. The prospect of adding Wine and Raisins to the products of New South Wales appears to be exceedingly promising. His fellow Colonists are also indebted to him for very valuable information relative to the culture of the Olive.”—*Court Journal*.

“We strongly recommend Mr. Busby's excellent little work, as the most full, accurate, and practical of any we have seen.”—*Gentleman's Magazine*.

“The quantity of brandy, and that of the worst description, that is consumed under the name of wine, is almost incredible. The reader will be *au fait* by a perusal of this very useful and practical work. Mr. Busby has made a pilgrimage, and really a most satisfactory one, among the best vineyards of the Continent, and has faithfully detailed what he saw. From all that we have read, we feel convinced that the art of making wine is still in its infancy, and, that notwithstanding the inspired strains of Anacreon, the ancients must have been reduced to the necessity of drinking most execrable stuff, and more especially, as we find from Martial, that they were forced to have recourse to resin, and other nauseous drugs, to do that which brandy now performs for us, in making the wines keep, and preventing an increased stock of vinegar. We are led to believe, from the observations in this valuable work, that if the Australians will call real science to their aid, and let chemistry go hand in hand with agriculture, they have a very fair chance of rivalling the productions of the old world in that immortal juice which maketh the heart glad, and the wretched to remember their misery no more.”—*Metropolitan Mag.*

“No praise that we can offer will go beyond the merits of this useful and interesting publication.”—*The Sun*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

THE LIBRARY OF ROMANCE:

COMPRISING

ORIGINAL TALES, NOVELS, AND ROMANCES,

BY THE MOST DISTINGUISHED WRITERS OF THE DAY.

EDITED BY LEITCH RITCHIE,

"Author of "Schinderhannes, the Robber of the Rhine," "Heath's Picturesque Annual,"
"Turner's Annual Tour," "Romance of French History,"
"London Nights' Entertainments," "Game of Life," &c.

PRICE ONLY SIX SHILLINGS PER VOLUME;

Each Volume complete in itself, and equal in size to THREE VOLUMES of the modern Novels.

THIRTEEN volumes of this work—allowed to be the boldest literary speculation to which the enterprize of the age has given birth—are now published; the reception they have met with—the praises lavished upon the work, and upon the romances individually, by the British press, have been warm and universal; each volume has been reprinted in America the instant it arrived; they have almost all been translated into German, many into French; and some have been reprinted at Paris, in the original language, for the accommodation of the English abroad. This splendid, and unparalleled success has been the Proprietors' best and most gratifying reward for their exertions, and, at this announcement of the termination of their labours, calls for their respectful acknowledgments. They now beg to apprise those who may not have completed their sets, that several of the volumes are nearly out of print, and that, to secure copies, it will be necessary to give orders for them immediately.

The Fourteenth volume, *which will complete the Series*, will appear on the first of February. The public will thus, for the trifling sum of *Four Guineas*, be in possession of the cheapest, and most complete Library of Original Romance that has ever appeared, and which, in the usual Novel form and extent, would have cost upwards of *Twenty Guineas*!!

I. THE GHOST HUNTER AND HIS FAMILY. By Mr. BANIM. Author of "*The O'Hara Tales*," &c.

* * * *This is acknowledged to be "the most talented and extraordinary work that has issued from the press for many years."*

II. SCHINDERHANNES, THE ROBBER OF THE RHINE. By the Editor, LEITCH RITCHIE.

III. WALTHAM. By the Author of "*The Dominie's Legacy*," "*Mary Ogilvie*," "*The Black Watch*," &c.

IV. THE STOLEN CHILD; A TALE OF THE TOWN. Founded on a certain interesting fact, connected with the present Heir to a Noble House in our English Peerage. By JOHN GALT. Author of "*The Ayrshire Legatees*," "*Annals of the Parish*," "*Laurie Todd*," &c.

V. THE BONDMAN. A Story of the Times of Wat Tyler.

VI. THE SLAVE KING. A powerful and interesting Story from the celebrated "*Bug Jargal*" of VICTOR HUGO.

VII. TALES OF THE CARAVANSERAI. By JAMES BAILLIE FRASER. Author of "*The Kuzzilbash*," &c.

VIII. WALDEMAR: A TALE OF THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR. By the Author of "*Tales of a Physician*," &c.

IX. THE DARK LADY OF DOONA. A Legend of the Times of Queen Elizabeth. By the Author of "*Stories of Waterloo*," "*Wild Sports of the West*," &c. &c.

X. THE BARONET. "An admirable picture of living Manners in the present Fashionable World." By Miss J. CORNER.

XI. THE SEA-WOLF. "A Naval Narrative, of wild and exciting interest, founded on facts."

XII. THE JESUIT. A powerful and striking illustration of the principles and practices of that celebrated Society, from which it takes its name—including transactions springing out of the disastrous attempt of Prince Charles (or the Pretender) on the Throne of Great Britain.

XIII. THE SIEGE OF VIENNA. An Historical Narrative. By MADAME PICHLER.

"The Library of Romance, when completed, will unquestionably be one of the cheapest, the best, and most tastefully got up works of the kind to which modern bibliopolic spirit and enterprize have given birth. It will be indeed a standard work, and will be sought after and read with avidity when its contemporary works of fiction are utterly forgotten."—*Observer*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

Just published, in one thick volume foolscap 8vo. price 8s. cloth extra.

SKETCHES OF CORFU,

HISTORICAL AND DOMESTIC;

Its Scenery and Natural Productions; interspersed with Legends and Traditions.

“Very instructive, entertaining, and written with much feeling.”

—000—

Just ready, in Three handsome volumes, post 8vo.

THE MANUSCRIPTS OF ERDELY;

A Romance,

By GEORGE STEPHENS, Esq.

The scene of this interesting work is laid in Hungary and Transylvania, in the middle of the sixteenth century, and contains highly romantic sketches of the Cygani or Gipsy tribe; with an historical view of the Hungarian struggle for independence, against the Imperial power;—a portraiture of the heroic Cardinal George Martinuzzi, regent of Hungary;—and well-conceived displays of female heroism.

These “Manuscripts” it is worthy of notice, bring up the series of Historical Romance nearly to the period of Madame Pichler’s celebrated “Siege of Vienna,” which series is followed up by Harrison’s “Waldemar, a Tale of the Thirty Years’ War.”

—000—

Nearly ready, in one vol., foolscap 8vo.

FACTS AND FICTIONS;

OR,

GLEANINGS OF A TOURIST.

—000—

THE ENGLISH MASTER;

OR, STUDENT’S GUIDE TO REASONING AND COMPOSITION,

Exhibiting an Analytical View of the English Language, of the Human Mind, and of the Principles of fine Writing.

By WILLIAM BANKS,

PRIVATE TEACHER OF COMPOSITION, INTELLECTUAL PHILOSOPHY, &c.

Second edition, post 8vo. price 10s. 6d. boards.

“The subject on which this work is written, is one of confessedly great and universal importance. To be able to reason closely, and to write one’s native language with ease, accuracy, and fluency, are acquirements which every rational individual would be proud to possess. We have examined with care and pleasure this valuable Treatise of Mr. Banks, and strenuously recommend the volume as the one of all others most fit to put into the hands of every English student.”—*Weekly Review*.

—000—

OLYMPIA MORATA,

Her Times, Life, and Writings. Arranged from Contemporary and other Authorities, by the Author of “Selwyn,” “Mornings with Mamma,” “Probation,” “Tales of the Moors,” &c.

Foolscap 8vo. illustrated, price 8s. cloth, and 11s. elegantly bound in morocco.

“This is a Christian’s book, and ought to be held in corresponding reverence. We candidly recommend it to all classes, but more especially to the younger portions of society.”—*Metropolitan*.

SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL, LONDON.

Holman, James,

A Voyage round the World including Travels in Africa, Asia, Australia,
America etc. from 1827 - 1832

Bd.: 2

London (1834)

It.sing. 460 m-2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10467046-6